R5C522

PCI-CARDBUS / 1394 OHCI-LINK

CONTROLLER DATA SHEET

REV. 0.9

RICOH

REVISION HISTORY

REVISION	DATE	COMMENTS
0.1	8/31/98	First Draft for internal use
0.2	11/1/98	First public release (limited)
0.3	11/26/98	1. IQR[15-3] are changed VCC_PCI into VCC_AUX on Power Rail. 2. NC pins are changed into VCC_AUX. 3. PWRDWN is renamed EWAKEON. 4. Serial ROM Interface is detailed.
0.4	1/21/99	1. Power Up/Down Sequence is detailed. 2. Bit 3 on Misc Control 5 register is reassigned to PMb15 Write En signal. 3. Misc Control 6 register's functions are changed. 4. EWAKEON and EXTCYC pins are changed into I/O pin.
0.9	9/3/99	AC Characteristics for Serial ROM Interface is detailed.

1 OVERVIEW

The R5C522 is PC card controller offering a single chip solution as the PCI bus-CardBus bridge and the PCI bus-1394 OHCI interface bridge. The R5C522 includes two PC Card 95/97 compliant sockets interface, 1394 OHCI-LINK compliant with IEEE1394-1995 and P1394a, and a bridge function to the PCI bus of 33MHz. The R5C522 can support the 32-bit CardBus(Card-32) and the 16-bit PC card(Card-16) without external buffers.
The R5C522's 16-bit card control register is compatible with the Intel 82365SL and Ricoh's RF5C396/366 in order to maintain backward compatibility with the existing 16-bit PC Card compliant with PCMCIA2.1/JEIDA4.2, and 32-bit card control registers are compatible with Yenta register set. All PC card interface signals are individually buffered to allow direct connection to CardBus and Hot Insertion/Removal without external buffers. The R5C522 also allows direct connection to PCI bus.
Concerning the 1394 interface, the R5C522 can support a direct connection to the PHY chips compliant with PHY/LINK Interface. And also, the R5C522 supports a high speed transmission for the data such as motion picture, still picture and storage, as a serial transmission rate is capable of a maximum of 400Mbps. The R5C522 has the large FIFO buffer and the DMA engine which work independently to achieve the high speed transmission rate.
The PC card socket interface and the ZV port interface have their own power supply terminals that can be powered at either 3.3V or 5V for compatibility with 3.3V and 5V signaling environments. The core logic is powered at 3.3V or 2.5V. The PCI interface and the PHY interface are independently powered at 3.3V.
The R5C522 allows the system to be equipped with the high performance multimedia PC cards like the Video capture card, and 100 BASE LAN card.

- PC98/99 compliant
  - PC99 Design Guide compliant (Subsystem ID, Subsystem Vender ID)
  - ACPI 1.0 and PCI Bus Power Management 1.0 compliant
  - Global Reset support
- Low Power consumption
  - Hardware Suspend
  - CLKRUN#,CCLKRUN# support
  - PHY-LINK interface disabel(LPS)
- High-performance
- Single Chip PCI-CardBus/1394 OHCI-LINK Bridge
  - 2 PCMCIA PC-Card 95/97 sockets support
  - CardBus(Card-32) Card and 16-bit(PCMCIA2.1/JEIDA4.2) Card work at the same time
  - Bridge function between PCI bus and CardBus
  - Bridge function between PCI bus and 1394 OHCI-LINK
- PCI Bus Interface
  - Compliant with PCI Local Bus Specification2.2
  - The maximum frequency 33MHz
  - PCI Master/Target protocol support
  - Separated PCI configuration each socket
  - Direct connection to PCI bus
- CardBus PC card Bridge
  - Compliant with PCMCIA PC Card 95/97 Standard Specification
  - Compliant with Yenta register set Rev2.2
  - The maximum frequency 33MHz
  - CardBus Master/Target protocol support
  - Transfer transactions
    - All memory read/write transaction(bi-direction)
    - I/O read/write transaction(bi-direction)
    - Configuration read/write transaction(PCI → Card)
    - 2 programmable memory windows
    - 2 programmable I/O windows

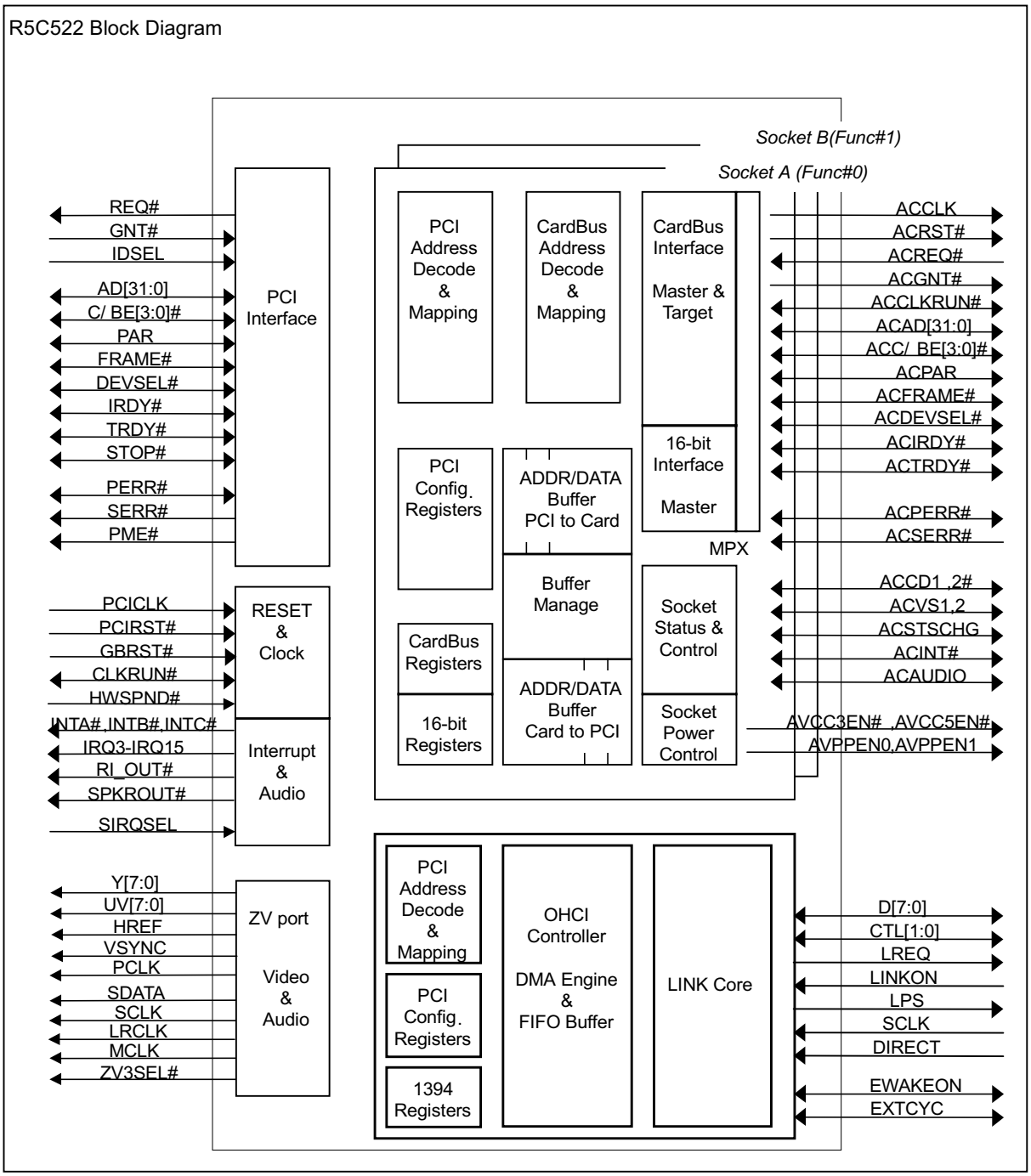
- PC Card-16 Bridge
  - Compliant with PCMCIA PC Card 95/97 Standard Specification
  - 5 programmable memory windows
  - 2 programmable I/O windows
  - Compliant with i82365SL compatible register set / ExCA

- 1394 OHCI-LINK Bridge
  - Compliant with IEEE1394-1995 Standard Specification
  - Compliant with P1394a Draft2.0
  - Compliant with 1394OHCI Release 1.0 Standard Specification
  - Cycle Master support
  - FIFO Buffer support
  - Self-ID, physical DMA support
  - Data transmission rate : 100, 200, 400Mbps support
  - Compliant with PHY-LINK Interface Standard Specification(SCLK=49.152MHz)

- System Interrupt
  - INTA#,INTB# and INTC# support for PCI system interrupt(Each unit is programmable.)
  - IRQn support for ISA system interrupt (Non shared IRQn pins: CardBus only)
  - Serialized IRQ support
  - Remote Wake Up by CSTSCHG and LINKON pins support

- 3.3V/5V Mixed Voltage Operation at 33MHz
- GPIO support
- Posting Write and Prefetching Read support
- Plug and Play support
- 16-bit Legacy mode (3E0/3E2 I/O port) support
- Zoomed Video Port support
  - Pass-through type
- PCIway Legacy DMA support
- Card LED, 1394LED support
- Package
  - 281pin PBGA (size=25x25mm, pitch=1.27mm, t=1.76mm)
  - 277pin CSP (size=16x16mm, pitch=0.8mm, t=1.5mm)

2 BLOCK DIAGRAM



3 PIN DESCRIPTION

3.1 Pin Assignments (281 pin BGA)

· BGA Pin Assignment

Bottom View

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	T	U	V	W
1	✚	BCAD17	BCAD19	BRDY	BCAD16	BCAD23	BCAD7	BCAD4	BCAD2	BCAD0	BCDT0	BCDT10	BVS2#	BVPP0	SPKROUT	HWSUS#	GBRST#	IRQ9	
2	BCE2#	BCAD11	BCAD13	BCAD18	BWE#	BCAD22	BCAD24	BRESET	BINPACK#	BCAD1	BCDT8	BWP	BCD2#	BVCC5#	PME#	IRQ4	IRQ5	IRQ14	CLKRUN#
3	BCDT14	BCAD10	BIOWR#	BCAD8	BCAD14	BCAD21	BCAD12	BCAD5	BCAD3	BBVD1	BCDT1	BCD1#	BVPP1	RI_OUT	IRQ3	IRQ10	IRQ11	PCIRST#	REQ#
4	BCDT6	BCDT15	BOE#	BIORD#	BCAD9	BCAD20	BCAD15	BCAD6	BWAIT#	BREG#	BCDT2	BVS1#	BVCC3#	SIRQSE	IRQ7	IRQ12	IRQ15	PCICLK	AD29
5	BCDT5	BCDT7	BCE1#	BCAD25				VCC_B	VCC_B	BBVD2	BCDT9	VCC_COR				C/BE3#	GNT#	AD31	AD27
6	BCDT3	BCDT11	BCDT12	BCDT13												AD30	AD28	AD26	AD24
7	D5	D6	D7	BCDT4												AD25	IDSEL	AD23	AD22
8	D1	D2	D3	D4	VCC_COR			GND	GND	GND	GND	GND			VCC_PCI	AD21	AD20	AD19	AD18
9	P_SCLK	CTL0	CTL1	D0	VCC_PHY			GND	GND	GND	GND	GND			VCC_PCI	AD17	AD16	C/BE2#	FRAME#
10	DIRECT	EXTCYC	LREQ	LPS	VCC_PHY			GND	GND	GND	GND	GND			VCC_PCI	IRDY#	STOP#	TRDY#	DEVSEL#
11	EWAKE	LINKON	ZV3SEL#	MCLK	VCC_AUX			GND	GND	GND	GND	GND			VCC_PCI	C/BE1#	PAR	SERR#	PERR#
12	LRCLK	SCLK	SDATA	PCLK	VCC_ZV			GND	GND	GND	GND	GND			VCC_AUX	AD12	AD13	AD14	AD15
13	VSYNC	HREF	UV7	UV5												C/BE0#	AD9	AD10	AD11
14	UV6	UV4	UV2	UV0												AD2	AD4	AD7	AD8
15	UV3	Y7	Y5	AWAIT#				VCC_COR	VCC_A	AWE#	VCC_A	VCC_COR				AVCC3#	INTA#	AD1	AD5
16	UV1	Y4	Y1	AWP	ACDT10	ACAD1	ACAD4	ACAD7	ACAD15	ACAD14	ACAD8	AOE#	ACDT14	ACDT12	ACDT3	AD6	AVPP1	INTB#	AD3
17	Y6	Y3	ACDT2	ACDT9	ABVD1	ACAD2	ACAD5	ACAD24	ACAD22	ARDY	ACAD17	AIORD#	ACAD10	ACDT13	ACDT4	ACD1#	AVCC5#	INTC#	AD0
18	Y2	Y0	ACDT8	ACDT0	ABVD2	ACAD3	ACAD6	ACAD12	ACAD16	ACAD19	ACAD13	ACAD9	ACE2#	ACE1#	ACDT5	ACD2#	AVS2#	AVPP0	TEST
19		ACDT1	ACAD0	AREG#	AINPACK#	ARESET	ACAD25	ACAD23	ACAD21	ACAD20	ACAD18	AIOWR#	ACAD11	ACDT15	ACDT7	ACDT6	ACDT11	AVS1#	

· **BGA Pin List**

Ball#	Signal Name	Ball#	Signal Name	Ball#	Signal Name	Ball#	Signal Name
D4	BIORD#	V2	IRQ14	U17	AVCC5EN#	M5	VCC_CORE
E4	BCADR9	U4	IRQ15	R12	VCC_AUX	B18	Y0
C3	BIOWR#	W2	CLKRUN#	T17	ACD1#	C16	Y1
D3	BCADR8	R8	VCC_PCI	V19	AVS1#	A18	Y2
B1	BCADR17	V3	PCIRST#	U18	AVS2#	B17	Y3
	GND		GND	T18	ACD2#	B16	Y4
C2	BCADR13	V4	PCICLK	H15	VCC_CORE	C15	Y5
D2	BCADR18	U5	GNT#	R16	ACDATA3		GND
E3	BCADR14	W3	REQ#	R17	ACDATA4	A17	Y6
C1	BCADR19	V5	AD31	U19	ACDATA11	B15	Y7
E2	BWE#	T6	AD30	R18	ACDATA5	D14	UV0
F4	BCADR20	W4	AD29	P16	ACDATA12	A16	UV1
D1	BRDY/BIREQ#	R9	VCC_PCI	T19	ACDATA6	C14	UV2
F3	BCADR21	U6	AD28	P17	ACDATA13	A15	UV3
E1	BCADR16	W5	AD27	R19	ACDATA7	E12	VCC_ZV
	GND	V6	AD26		GND	B14	UV4
F2	BCADR22	T7	AD25	N16	ACDATA14	D13	UV5
G4	BCADR15		GND	P18	ACE1#	A14	UV6
F1	BCADR23	W6	AD24	P19	ACDATA15	C13	UV7
G3	BCADR12	T5	C/BE3#	N17	ACADR10	B13	HREF
G2	BCADR24	U7	IDSEL	N18	ACE2#	A13	VSYNC
G1	BCADR7	V7	AD23	M16	AOE#		GND
D5	BCADR25	W7	AD22	N19	ACADR11	D12	PCLK
H4	BCADR6	T8	AD21	J15	VCC_SLOTA	C12	SDATA
H3	BCADR5	U8	AD20	M17	AIORD#	B12	SCLK
H5	VCC_SLOTB	V8	AD19	M18	ACADR9	A12	LRCLK
H2	BRESET		GND	M19	AIOWR#	D11	MCLK
	GND	W8	AD18	L16	ACADR8	C11	ZV3SEL#
H1	BCADR4	T9	AD17		GND	E11	VCC_AUX
J4	BWAIT#	U9	AD16	L17	ACADR17	B11	LINKON
J3	BCADR3	V9	C/BE2#	L18	ACADR13	A11	EWAKEON
J2	BINPACK#	R10	VCC_PCI	L19	ACADR18	D10	LPS
J1	BCADR2	W9	FRAME#	K16	ACADR14	B10	EXTCYC
K4	BREG#	T10	IRDY#	K18	ACADR19	A10	DIRECT
K2	BCADR1	V10	TRDY#	K15	AWE#	C10	LREQ
K5	BBVD2	W10	DEVSEL#	K19	ACADR20		GND
K1	BCADR0		GND	K17	ARDY/AIREQ#	A9	P_SCLK
	GND	U10	STOP#	J19	ACADR21	E9	VCC_PHY
K3	BBVD1	W11	PERR#	J18	ACADR16	B9	CTL0
L1	BCDATA0	V11	SERR#		GND	C9	CTL1
L2	BCDATA8	U11	PAR	J17	ACADR22	D9	D0
L3	BCDATA1	T11	C/BE1#	J16	ACADR15	A8	D1
L5	BCDATA9	W12	AD15	H19	ACADR23		GND
L4	BCDATA2	V12	AD14	H18	ACADR12	B8	D2
M1	BCDATA10	U12	AD13	H17	ACADR24	C8	D3
M2	BWP/BIOIS16#		GND	H16	ACADR7	D8	D4
M3	BCD1#	T12	AD12	G19	ACADR25	E10	VCC_PHY
M4	BVS1#	W13	AD11	G18	ACADR6		GND
N1	BVS2#	V13	AD10	G17	ACADR5	A7	D5
N2	BCD2#	U13	AD9	L15	VCC_SLOTA	B7	D6
N3	BVPPEN1	W14	AD8	F19	ARESET	C7	D7
P1	BVPPEN0	R11	VCC_PCI		GND		GND
N4	BVCC3EN#	T13	C/BE0#	G16	ACADR4	M15	VCC_CORE
P2	BVCC5EN#	V14	AD7	D15	AWAIT#	A6	BCDATA3
R1	SPKROUT	T16	AD6	F18	ACADR3	D7	BCDATA4
P3	RI_OUT	W15	AD5	E19	AINPACK#	B6	BCDATA11
T1	HWSUSP#		GND	F17	ACADR2	A5	BCDATA5
P4	SIRQSEL	U14	AD4	D19	AREG#	C6	BCDATA12
R2	PME#	W16	AD3	F16	ACADR1	A4	BCDATA6
	GND	T14	AD2	E18	ABVD2	D6	BCDATA13
U1	GBRESET#	V15	AD1	C19	ACADR0	B5	BCDATA7
E8	VCC_CORE	W17	AD0		GND		GND
R3	IRQ3	U15	INTA#	E17	ABVD1	A3	BCDATA14
T2	IRQ4	V16	INTB#	D18	ACDATA0	C5	BCE1#
U2	IRQ5		GND	C18	ACDATA8	B4	BCDATA15
R4	IRQ7	V17	INTC#	B19	ACDATA1	B3	BCADR10
V1	IRQ9/SRIRQ#	W18	TEST	D17	ACDATA9	A2	BCE2#
T3	IRQ10	U16	AVPPEN1	C17	ACDATA2	C4	BOE#
U3	IRQ11	V18	AVPPEN0	E16	ACDATA10	B2	BCADR11
T4	IRQ12	T15	AVCC3EN#	D16	AWP/IOIS16#	J5	VCC_SLOTB

3.2 Pin Assignments (277 pin CSP)

· CSP Pin Assignment

Bottom View

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	R	T	U	V	W
1	✚	BCAD9	BCAD8	BCAD18	BCAD20	BCAD15	BCAD25	BCAD4	BCAD2	BCAD0	BCDT9	BVPP1	AVCC3#	RI_OUT	PME#	IRQ3	IRQ5	IRQ7	
2	BCAD11	BIORD#	BIOWR#	BCAD13	BWE#	BCAD22	BCAD7	BRESET	BINPACK#	BBVD2	BCDT1	BCD2#	AVCC5#	SPKROUT	SIRQSE	GBRST#	IRQ4	IRQ9	IRQ10
3	BOE#	BVS1#																IRQ11	IRQ12
4	BCE2#	BCAD10		BCAD17	BCAD19	BCAD16	BCAD24	BCAD5	BCAD3	BCAD1	BCDT8	BWP	BVCC5#	AVPP1	HWSUS#	IRQ14		IRQ15	CLKRUN#
5	BCDT15	BCE1#		BCDT14	BCAD14	BCAD21	BCAD12	BVS2#	BWAIT#	BREG#	BCDT0	BCDT10	BVCC3#	AVPP0	PCIRST#	PCICLK		GNT#	REQ#
6	BCDT7	BCDT13		BCDT6	BCDT12	BRDY	BCAD23	BCAD6	VCC_B	VCC_B	BBVD1	BCDT2	BVPP0	AD31	AD30	AD29		AD28	AD27
7	BCDT5	BCDT11		BCDT4	BCDT3	BCD1#								AD26	AD25	AD24		C/BE3#	IDSEL
8	D7	D6		D5	D4	VCC_PHY		VCC_COR	GND	GND	GND	VCC_COR		VCC_PCI	AD23	AD22		AD21	AD20
9	D3	D2		D1	D0	VCC_PHY		GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		VCC_PCI	AD19	AD18		AD17	AD16
10	P_SCLK	CTL1		CTL0	LREQ	VCC_AUX		GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		VCC_PCI	C/BE2#	FRAME#		IRDY#	TRDY#
11	DIRECT	EXTCYC		LPS	EWAKE	LINKON		GND	GND	GND	GND	GND		VCC_PCI	DEVSEL#	STOP#		PERR#	SERR#
12	ZV3SEL#	MCLK		LRCLK	SCLK	VCC_ZV		VCC_COR	GND	GND	GND	VCC_COR		VCC_AUX	PAR	C/BE1#		AD15	AD14
13	SDATA	PCLK		VSYNC	HREF	UV7								AD13	AD12	AD11		AD10	AD9
14	UV6	UV5		UV4	UV3	UV2	ACAD4	ACAD25	VCC_A	VCC_A	ACAD14	AIOWR#	AOE#	ACDT14	AD8	C/BE0#		AD7	AD6
15	UV1	UV0		Y7	Y6	AREG#	AWAIT#	ACAD6	ACAD23	ACAD21	ACAD19	ACAD8	AVS1#	ACE1#	ACDT12	AD5		AD4	AD3
16	Y5	Y4		Y3	Y2	ACAD1	ACAD3	AVS2#	ACAD12	ACAD16	AWE#	ACAD17	ACAD11	ACDT15	ACDT6	ACDT4		AD2	AD1
17	Y1	Y0																AD0	INTA#
18	ACD2#	ACDT10	ACDT9	ACDT8	ABVD1	ABVD2	AINPACK#	ACAD5	ACAD24	ACAD22	ACAD20	ACAD13	AIORD#	ACAD10	ACDT13	ACDT11	ACDT3	INTC#	INTB#
19		AWP	ACDT2	ACDT1	ACDT0	ACAD0	ACAD2	ARESET	ACAD7	ACAD15	ARDY	ACAD18	ACAD9	ACE2#	ACDT7	ACDT5	ACDT1#	TEST	

· CSP Pin List

Ball	Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name
B2	BIORD#	T4	IRQ14	N2	AVCC5EN#	H12	VCC_CORE
B1	BCADR9	V4	IRQ15	P12	VCC_AUX	B17	Y0
C2	BIOWR#	W4	CLKRUN#	U19	ACD1#	A17	Y1
C1	BCADR8	P8	VCC_PCI	N15	AVS1#	E16	Y2
D4	BCADR17	R5	PCIRST#	H16	AVS2#	D16	Y3
	GND		GND	A18	ACD2#	B16	Y4
D2	BCADR13	T5	PCICLK	M12	VCC_CORE	A16	Y5
D1	BCADR18	V5	GNT#	U18	ACDATA3		GND
E5	BCADR14	W5	REQ#	T16	ACDATA4	E15	Y6
E4	BCADR19	P6	AD31	T18	ACDATA11	D15	Y7
E2	BWE#	R6	AD30	T19	ACDATA5	B15	UV0
E1	BCADR20	T6	AD29	R15	ACDATA12	A15	UV1
F6	BRDY/BIREQ#	P9	VCC_PCI	R16	ACDATA6	F14	UV2
F5	BCADR21	V6	AD28	R18	ACDATA13	E14	UV3
F4	BCADR16	W6	AD27	R19	ACDATA7	F12	VCC_ZV
	GND	P7	AD26		GND	D14	UV4
F2	BCADR22	R7	AD25	P14	ACDATA14	B14	UV5
F1	BCADR15		GND	P15	ACE1#	A14	UV6
G6	BCADR23	T7	AD24	P16	ACDATA15	F13	UV7
G5	BCADR12	V7	C/BE3#	P18	ACADR10	E13	HREF
G4	BCADR24	W7	IDSEL	P19	ACE2#	D13	VSYNC
G2	BCADR7	R8	AD23	N14	AOE#		GND
G1	BCADR25	T8	AD22	N16	ACADR11	B13	PCLK
H6	BCADR6	V8	AD21	K14	VCC_SLOTA	A13	SDATA
H4	BCADR5	W8	AD20	N18	AIORD#	E12	SCLK
K6	VCC_SLOTB	R9	AD19	N19	ACADR9	D12	LRCLK
H2	BRESET		GND	M14	AIOWR#	B12	MCLK
	GND	T9	AD18	M15	ACADR8	A12	ZV3SEL#
H1	BCADR4	V9	AD17		GND	F10	VCC_AUX
J5	BWAIT#	W9	AD16	M16	ACADR17	F11	LINKON
J4	BCADR3	R10	C/BE2#	M18	ACADR13	E11	EWAKEON
J2	BINPACK#	P10	VCC_PCI	M19	ACADR18	D11	LPS
J1	BCADR2	T10	FRAME#	L14	ACADR14	B11	EXTCYC
K5	BREG#	V10	IRDY#	L15	ACADR19	A11	DIRECT
K4	BCADR1	W10	TRDY#	L16	AWE#	E10	LREQ

Ball	Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name	Ball	Signal Name
K2	BBVD2	R11	DEVSEL#	L18	ACADR20		GND
K1	BCADR0		GND	L19	ARDY/AIREQ#	A10	P_SCLK
	GND	T11	STOP#	K15	ACADR21	F9	VCC_PHY
L6	BBVD1	V11	PERR#	K16	ACADR16	D10	CTL0
L5	BCDATA0	W11	SERR#		GND	B10	CTL1
L4	BCDATA8	R12	PAR	K18	ACADR22	E9	D0
L2	BCDATA1	T12	C/BE1#	K19	ACADR15	D9	D1
L1	BCDATA9	V12	AD15	J15	ACADR23		GND
M6	BCDATA2	W12	AD14	J16	ACADR12	B9	D2
M5	BCDATA10	P13	AD13	J18	ACADR24	A9	D3
M4	BWP/BIOIS16#		GND	J19	ACADR7	E8	D4
F7	BCD1#	R13	AD12	H14	ACADR25	F8	VCC_PHY
B3	BVS1#	T13	AD11	H15	ACADR6		GND
H5	BVS2#	V13	AD10	H18	ACADR5	D8	D5
M2	BCD2#	W13	AD9	J14	VCC_SLOTA	B8	D6
M1	BVPPEN1	R14	AD8	H19	ARESET	A8	D7
N6	BVPPEN0	P11	VCC_PCI		GND		GND
N5	BVCC3EN#	T14	C/BE0#	G14	ACADR4	H8	VCC_CORE
N4	BVCC5EN#	V14	AD7	G15	AWAIT#	E7	BCDATA3
P2	SPKROUT	W14	AD6	G16	ACADR3	D7	BCDATA4
P1	RI_OUT	T15	AD5	G18	AINPACK#	B7	BCDATA11
R4	HWSUSP#		GND	G19	ACADR2	A7	BCDATA5
R2	SIRQSEL	V15	AD4	F15	AREG#	E6	BCDATA12
R1	PME#	W15	AD3	F16	ACADR1	D6	BCDATA6
	GND	V16	AD2	F18	ABVD2	B6	BCDATA13
T2	GBRESET#	W16	AD1	F19	ACADR0	A6	BCDATA7
M8	VCC_CORE	V17	AD0		GND		GND
T1	IRQ3	W17	INTA#	E18	ABVD1	D5	BCDATA14
U2	IRQ4	W18	INTB#	E19	ACDATA0	B5	BCE1#
U1	IRQ5		GND	D18	ACDATA8	A5	BCDATA15
V1	IRQ7	V18	INTC#	D19	ACDATA1	B4	BCADR10
V2	IRQ9/SRIRQ#	V19	TEST	C18	ACDATA9	A4	BCE2#
W2	IRQ10	P4	AVPPEN1	C19	ACDATA2	A3	BOE#
V3	IRQ11	P5	AVPPEN0	B18	ACDATA10	A2	BCADR11
W3	IRQ12	N1	AVCC3EN#	B19	AWP/IOIS16#	J6	VCC_SLOTB

3.3 Pin Characteristics

· R5C522 pin characteristics

16-bit Card Interface		CardBus Card Interface		Pin Characteristics			Note
Pin Name	Dir	Pin Name	Dir	5V Tolerant	PwrRail	Drive	
BCADR10	O	BCAD9	I/O		B	8mA	
BCDATA4	I/O	BCAD1	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR11	O	BCAD12	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR19	O	—	I/O(PU)		B	8mA	1
BCDATA5	I/O	BCAD3	I/O		B	8mA	
BCDATA6	I/O	BCAD5	I/O		B	8mA	
BCDATA7	I/O	BCAD7	I/O		B	8mA	
BCDATA11	I/O	BCAD2	I/O		B	8mA	
BCDATA12	I/O	BCAD4	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR23	O	BCFRAME#	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR18	O(TS)	—	—		B	8mA	
BCADR20	O	BCSTOP#	I/O(PU)		B	8mA	1
BCADR17	O	BCAD16	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR24	O	BCAD17	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR15	O	BCIRDY#	I/O(PU)		B	8mA	1
BCADR16	O(TS)	BCCLK	O(TS)		B	CB	
BCADR25	O	BCAD19	I/O		B	8mA	
BCDATA14	I/O	—	—		B	8mA	
BCADR7	O	BCAD18	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR6	O	BCAD20	I/O		B	8mA	
BCDATA10	I/O	BCAD31	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR5	O	BCAD21	I/O		B	8mA	
BCDATA15	I/O	BCAD8	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR4	O	BCAD22	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR12	O	BCC/BE2#	I/O		B	8mA	
BCDATA0	I/O	BCAD27	I/O		B	8mA	
BCDATA1	I/O	BCAD29	I/O		B	8mA	
BCDATA2	I/O	—	—		B	8mA	
BCDATA8	I/O	BCAD28	I/O		B	8mA	
BCDATA9	I/O	BCAD30	I/O		B	8mA	
BINPACK#	I(PU)	BCREQ#	I(PU)		B	—	
BBVD1/ BSTSCHG#/ BRI#	I(PU)	BCSTSCHG	I(PD)	✓	B	—	2
SPKROUT	O	SPKROUT	O	✓	AUX	4mA	
BVPPEN1	O	BVPPEN1	O	✓	AUX	4mA	
BVPPEN0	O	BVPPEN0	O	✓	AUX	4mA	
BVCC3EN#	O	BVCC3EN#	O	✓	AUX	4mA	
BVCC5EN#	O	BVCC5EN#	O	✓	AUX	4mA	

16-bit Card Interface		CardBus Card Interface		Pin Characteristics			Note
Pin Name	Dir	Pin Name	Dir	5V Tolerant	PwrRail	Drive	
RI_OUT#	O(TS)	RI_OUT#	O(TS)	✓	AUX	4mA	
BCD1#	I(PU)	BCCD1#	I(PU)		AUX	—	
BCD2#	I(PU)	BCCD2#	I(PU)		AUX	—	
BVS1#	I/O	BCVS1	I/O		AUX	1mA	
BVS2#	I/O	BCVS2	I/O		AUX	1mA	
HWSUSP#	I	HWSUSP#	I	✓	AUX	—	
SIRQSEL	I	SIRQSEL	I	✓	AUX	—	
PME#	O(OD)	PME#	O(OD)	✓	AUX	8mA	
IRQ3	I/O	IRQ3	I/O	✓	AUX	4mA	
IRQ4	I/O	IRQ4	I/O	✓	AUX	4mA	
IRQ5	I/O	IRQ5	I/O	✓	AUX	4mA	
IRQ7	I/O	IRQ7	I/O	✓	AUX	4mA	
IRQ9/ SRIRQ#	I/O	IRQ9/ SRIRQ#	I/O	✓	AUX	4mA	
IRQ10	O(TS)	IRQ10	O(TS)	✓	AUX	4mA	
IRQ11	O(TS)	IRQ11	O(TS)	✓	AUX	4mA	
IRQ12	O(TS)	IRQ12	O(TS)	✓	AUX	4mA	
IRQ14	O(TS)	IRQ14	O(TS)	✓	AUX	4mA	
IRQ15	I/O	IRQ15	I/O	✓	AUX	4mA	
CLKRUN#	I/O	CLKRUN#	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
PCIRST#	I	PCIRST#	I	✓	P	—	
PCICLK	I	PCICLK	I	✓	P	—	
GNT#	I	GNT#	I	✓	P	—	
REQ#	O(TS)	REQ#	O(TS)	✓	P	PCI	
AD31	I/O	AD31	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD30	I/O	AD30	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD29	I/O	AD29	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD28	I/O	AD28	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD27	I/O	AD27	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD26	I/O	AD26	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD25	I/O	AD25	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD24	I/O	AD24	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
C/BE3#	I/O	C/BE3#	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
IDSEL	I	IDSEL	I	✓	P	—	
AD23	I/O	AD23	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD22	I/O	AD22	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD21	I/O	AD21	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD20	I/O	AD20	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD19	I/O	AD19	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD18	I/O	AD18	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD17	I/O	AD17	I/O	✓	P	PCI	

16-bit Card Interface		CardBus Card Interface		Pin Characteristics			Note
Pin Name	Dir	Pin Name	Dir	5V Tolerant	PwrRail	Drive	
AD16	I/O	AD16	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
C/BE2#	I/O	C/BE2#	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
FRAME#	I/O	FRAME#	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
IRDY#	I/O	IRDY#	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
TRDY#	I/O	TRDY#	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
DEVSEL#	I/O	DEVSEL#	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
STOP#	I/O	STOP#	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
PERR#	I/O	PERR#	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
SERR#	O(OD)	SERR#	O(OD)	✓	P	PCI	
PAR	I/O	PAR	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
C/BE1#	I/O	C/BE1#	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD15	I/O	AD15	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD14	I/O	AD14	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD13	I/O	AD13	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD12	I/O	AD12	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD11	I/O	AD11	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD10	I/O	AD10	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD9	I/O	AD9	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD8	I/O	AD8	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
C/BE0#	I/O	C/BE0#	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD7	I/O	AD7	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD6	I/O	AD6	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD5	I/O	AD5	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD4	I/O	AD4	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD3	I/O	AD3	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD2	I/O	AD2	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD1	I/O	AD1	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
AD0	I/O	AD0	I/O	✓	P	PCI	
INTA#	O(OD)	INTA#	O(OD)	✓	P	PCI	
INTB#	O(OD)	INTB#	O(OD)	✓	P	PCI	
INTC#	O	INTC#	O	✓	P	PCI	
AVPPEN1	O	AVPPEN1	O	✓	AUX	4mA	
AVPPEN0	O	AVPPEN0	O	✓	AUX	4mA	
AVCC3EN#	O	AVCC3EN#	O	✓	AUX	4mA	
AVCC5EN#	O	AVCC5EN#	O	✓	AUX	4mA	
ACD1#	I(PU)	ACCD1#	I(PU)		AUX	—	
ACD2#	I(PU)	ACCD2#	I(PU)		AUX	—	
AVS1#	I/O	ACVS1	I/O		AUX	1mA	
AVS2#	I/O	ACVS2	I/O		AUX	1mA	

16-bit Card Interface		CardBus Card Interface		Pin Characteristics			Note
Pin Name	Dir	Pin Name	Dir	5V Tolerant	PwrRail	Drive	
ABVD1/ ASTSCHG#/ ARI#	I(PU)	ACSTSCHG	I(PD)	✓	A	—	2
AINPACK#	I(PU)	ACREQ#	I(PU)		A	—	
ACDATA3	I/O	ACAD0	I/O		A	8mA	
ACDATA11	I/O	ACAD2	I/O		A	8mA	
ACDATA4	I/O	ACAD1	I/O		A	8mA	
ACDATA12	I/O	ACAD4	I/O		A	8mA	
ACDATA5	I/O	ACAD3	I/O		A	8mA	
ACDATA13	I/O	ACAD6	I/O		A	8mA	
ACDATA6	I/O	ACAD5	I/O		A	8mA	
ACDATA14	I/O	—	—		A	8mA	
ACDATA7	I/O	ACAD7	I/O		A	8mA	
ACDATA15	I/O	ACAD8	I/O		A	8mA	
ACE1#	O	ACC/BE0#	I/O		A	8mA	
ACE2#	O	ACAD10	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR10	O	ACAD9	I/O		A	8mA	
AOE#	O	ACAD11	I/O		A	8mA	
AIORD#	O	ACAD13	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR11	O	ACAD12	I/O		A	8mA	
AIOWR#	O	ACAD15	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR9	O	ACAD14	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR17	O	ACAD16	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR8	O	ACC/BE1#	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR18	O(TS)	—	—		A	8mA	
ACADR13	O	ACPAR	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR19	O	—	I/O(PU)		A	8mA	1
ACADR14	O	ACPERR#	I/O(PU)		A	8mA	1
ACADR20	O	ACSTOP#	I/O(PU)		A	8mA	1
AWE#	O(TS)	ACGNT#	O(TS)		A	8mA	
ACADR21	O	ACDEVSEL#	I/O(PU)		A	8mA	1
ARDY/ AIREQ#	I(PU)	ACINT#	I(PU)		A	—	
ACADR22	O	ACTRDY#	I/O(PU)		A	8mA	1
ACADR16	O(TS)	ACCLK	O(TS)		A	CB	
ACADR23	O	ACFRAME#	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR15	O	ACIRDY#	I/O(PU)		A	8mA	1
ACADR24	O	ACAD17	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR12	O	ACC/BE2#	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR25	O	ACAD19	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR7	O	ACAD18	I/O		A	8mA	

16-bit Card Interface		CardBus Card Interface		Pin Characteristics			Note
Pin Name	Dir	Pin Name	Dir	5V Tolerant	PwrRail	Drive	
ACADR6	O	ACAD20	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR5	O	ACAD21	I/O		A	8mA	
ARESET	O(TS)	ACRST#	O(TS)		A	4mA	
ACADR4	O	ACAD22	I/O		A	8mA	
AWAIT#	I(PU)	ACSERR#	II(PU)		A	—	
ACADR3	O	ACAD23	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR2	O	ACAD24	I/O		A	8mA	
AREG#	O	ACC/BE3#	I/O		A	8mA	
ACADR1	O	ACAD25	I/O		A	8mA	
ABVD2/ ASPKR#/ ALED	I(PU)	ACAUDIO	I(PU)		A	—	
ACADR0	O	ACAD26	I/O		A	8mA	
ACDATA0	I/O	ACAD27	I/O		A	8mA	
ACDATA8	I/O	ACAD28	I/O		A	8mA	
ACDATA1	I/O	ACAD29	I/O		A	8mA	
ACDATA9	I/O	ACAD30	I/O		A	8mA	
ACDATA2	I/O	—	—		A	8mA	
ACDATA10	I/O	ACAD31	I/O		A	8mA	
AWP/ AIOIS16#	I	ACCLKRUN#	I/O(PU)		A	8mA	1
Y0	O(TS)	Y0	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
Y1	O(TS)	Y1	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
Y2	O(TS)	Y2	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
Y3	O(TS)	Y3	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
Y4	O(TS)	Y4	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
Y5	O(TS)	Y5	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
Y6	O(TS)	Y6	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
Y7	O(TS)	Y7	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
UV0	O(TS)	UV0	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
UV1	O(TS)	UV1	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
UV2	O(TS)	UV2	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
UV3	O(TS)	UV3	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
UV4	O(TS)	UV4	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
UV5	O(TS)	UV5	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
UV6	O(TS)	UV6	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
UV7	O(TS)	UV7	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
HREF	O(TS)	HREF	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
VSYNC	O(TS)	VSYNC	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
PCLK	O(TS)	PCLK	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
SDATA	O(TS)	SDATA	O(TS)		Z	4mA	

16-bit Card Interface		CardBus Card Interface		Pin Characteristics			Note
Pin Name	Dir	Pin Name	Dir	Type	PwrRail	Drive	
SCLK	O(TS)	SCLK	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
LRCLK	O(TS)	LRCLK	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
MCLK	O(TS)	MCLK	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
ZV3SEL#	O(TS)	ZV3SEL#	O(TS)		Z	4mA	
BCE1#	O	BCC/BE0#	I/O		B	8mA	
BCE2#	O	BCAD10	I/O		B	8mA	
BOE#	O	BCAD11	I/O		B	8mA	
BIORD#	O	BCAD13	I/O		B	8mA	
BIOWR#	O	BCAD15	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR13	O	BCPAR	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR14	O	BCPERR#	I/O(PU)		B	8mA	1
BWE#	O(TS)	BCGNT#	O(TS)O		B	8mA	
BRDY/ BIREQ#	I(PU)	BCINT#	I(PU)		B	—	
BCADR21	O	BCDEVSEL#	I/O(PU)		B	8mA	1
BCADR22	O	BCTRDY#	I/O(PU)		B	8mA	1
BRESET	O(TS)	BCRST#	O(TS)		B	4mA	
BWAIT#	I(PU)	BCSERR#	I(PU)		B	—	
BCADR3	O	BCAD23	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR2	O	BCAD24	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR1	O	BCAD25	I/O		B	8mA	
BREG#	O	BCC/BE3#	I/O		B	8mA	
BBVD2/ BSPKR#/ BLED	I(PU)	BCAUDIO	I(PU)		B	—	
BCADR0	O	BCAD26	I/O		B	8mA	
BWP/ BIOIS16#	I	BCCLKRUN#	I/O(PU)		B	8mA	1
BCDATA3	I/O	BCAD0	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR8	O	BCC/BE1#	I/O		B	8mA	
BCADR9	O	BCAD14	I/O		B	8mA	
BCDATA13	I/O	BCAD6	I/O		B	8mA	
GBRST#	I	GBRST#	I		AUX	—	
LINKON	I	LINKON	I		AUX	—	
LPS	O	LPS	O		PHY	1394	
P_SCLK	I	P_SCLK	I		PHY	—	
LREQ	O	LREQ	O		PHY	1394	
CTL0	I/O	CTL0	I/O		PHY	1394	
CTL1	I/O	CTL1	I/O		PHY	1394	
D0	I/O	D0	I/O		PHY	1394	
D1	I/O	D1	I/O		PHY	1394	

16-bit Card Interface		CardBus Card Interface		Pin Characteristics			Note
Pin Name	Dir	Pin Name	Dir	Type	PwrRail	Drive	
D2	I/O	D2	I/O		PHY	1394	
D3	I/O	D3	I/O		PHY	1394	
D4	I/O	D4	I/O		PHY	1394	
D5	I/O	D5	I/O		PHY	1394	
D6	I/O	D6	I/O		PHY	1394	
D7	I/O	D7	I/O		PHY	1394	
DIRECT	I	DIRECT	I		PHY	—	
EXTCYC	I/O	EXTCYC	I/O		PHY	1394	
EWAKEON	I/O	EWAKEON	I/O		AUX	1394	
TEST	I	TEST	I		AUX	—	

Pin Type
I: Input Pin, O: Output Pin, I/O: Input Output Pin,
I(PU): Input Pin with Internal Pullup Resister,
I(PD): Input Pin with Internal Pulldown Resister,
I/O(PU): Input Output Pin with Internal Pullup Resister,
I/O(PD): Input Output Pin with Internal Pulldown Resister,
O(TS): Three State Output Pin, O(OD): Open Drain Output Pin

Power Rail
P: VCC_PCI, C: VCC_CORE, A: VCC_SLOTA,
B: VCC_SLOTB, AUX: VCC_AUX, Z: VCC_ZV

Drive
PCI: PCI2.2 Compliant,
CB: PCMCIA CardBus PC Card Compliant

Note
1: Pullup is attached when PC Card Interface is configured as a CardBus Interface Mode.
2: Pullup or Pulldown is configured according to the type of a card inserted.

3.4 Pin Functions Outline & Description

In this chapter, the detailed signal pins in the R5C478II are explained. Every signal is divided according to their relational interface.

Card Interface signal pin is multi–functional pin. Card Interface mode is configured automatically by the card insertion ; CardBus card or 16–bit card. And the pin function is redefined again.

mark means the signal is on either active or asserted when the signal is low–level. Otherwise, no–mark means the signal is asserted when the signal is high–level.

The following the notations are used to describe the signal type.

IN	Input Pin
OUT	Output Pin
OUT(TS)	Three State Output Pin
OUT(OD)	Open Drain Output Pin
I/O	Input Output Pin
I/O(OD)	Input Output Pin (Output is Open Drain)
s/h/z	Sustained Tri–State is an active low tri–state signal owned and driven by one and only one agent at a time. The agent that drives a s/h/z pin low must drive it high for at least one clock before letting it float. A new agent cannot start driving a s/h/z signal any sooner than one clock after the previous owner tri–state is.

3.5 PCI Local Bus interface

Pin Name	Type	Description
		PCI Bus Interface Pin Descriptions
PCICLK	IN	***PCI CLOCK:*** PCICLK provides timing for all transactions on PCI. All other PCI signals are sampled on the rising edge of PCICLK.
CLKRUN#	I/O(OD)	***PCI CLOCK RUN:*** This signal indicates the status of PCICLK and an open drain output to request the starting or speeding up of PCICLK. This pin complies with Mobile PCI specification. This signal has no meaning for 16bit card. Tie to GND if not used.
PCIRST#	IN	***PCI RESET:*** This input is used to initialize all registers, sequences and signals of the R5C478II to their rest states. All of the outputs of the R5C478II will be tri-stated during PCIRST is asserted.
AD[31:0]	I/O	***ADDRESS AND DATA:*** Address and Data are multiplexed on the same PCI pins.
C/BE[3:0]#	I/O	***BUS COMMAND AND BYTE ENABLES:*** Bus Command and Byte Enables are multiplexed on the same PCI pins. During the address phase of transaction, C/BE[3:0]# define the bus command. During the data phase C/BE[3:0]# are used as Byte Enables. The Byte Enables are valid for the entire data phase and determine which byte lanes carry meaningful data.
PAR	I/O	***PARITY:*** Parity is even parity across AD[31:0] and C/BE[3:0]#. PAR is stable and valid one clock after the address phase. For data phases, PAR is stable and valid one clock after either IRDY# is asserted on a write transaction or TRDY# is asserted on a read transaction. The master drives PAR for address and write data phases; the target drives PAR for read data phases.
FRAME#	I/O s/h/z	***CYCLE FRAME:*** This signal is driven by the current master to indicate the beginning and duration of an access. FRAME# is asserted to indicate a bus transaction is beginning. While FRAME# is asserted, data transfers continue. When FRAME# is deasserted, the transaction is in the final data phase or has complete.
TRDY#	I/O s/h/z	***TARGET READY:*** This signal indicates the initialing agent's ability to complete the current data phase of the transaction. TRDY# is used in conjunction with IRDY#. A data phase is completed on any clock both TRDY# and IRDY# are sampled asserted. During a read, TRDY# and IRDY# are sampled asserted. During a read, TRDY# indicates that valid data is present on AD[31:0]. During a write, it indicates the target is prepared to accept data. Wait cycles are inserted both IRDY# and TRDY# are asserted together.
IRDY#	I/O s/h/z	***INITIATOR READY:*** This signal indicates the initiating agent's ability to complete the current data phase of the transaction. IRDY# is used in conjunction with TRDY#. A data phase is completed on any clock both TRDY# and IRDY# are sampled asserted. During a write, IRDY# indicates that valid data is present on AD[31:0]. During a read, it indicates the target is prepared to accept data. Wait cycles are inserted both IRDY# and TRDY# are asserted together.
STOP#	I/O s/h/z	***STOP:*** This signal indicates the current target is requesting the master to stop the current transaction.
IDSEL	IN	***INITIALIZATION DEVICE SELECT:*** This signal is used as a chip select during configuration read and write transactions.
DEVSEL#	I/O s/h/z	***DEVICE SELECT:*** When actively driven, indicates the driving device has decoded its address as the target of the current access. As an input, DEVSEL# indicates whether any device on the bus has been selected.
PERR#	I/O s/h/z	***PARITY ERROR:*** This signal is only for the reporting of data parity errors during all PCI transactions except a Special Cycle. The R5C478II drives this output active "low" if it detects a data parity error during a write phase.
SERR#	OUT(OD)	***SYSTEM ERROR:*** This signal is pure open drain. The R5C478II actively drives this output for a single PCI clock when it detects an address parity error on either the primary bus or the secondary bus.

Pin Name	Type	Description
		PCI Bus Interface Pin Descriptions (Continued)
REQ#	OUT(TS)	***REQUEST:*** This signal indicates to the arbiter that the R5C478IIdesires use of the bus. This is a point to point signal.
GNT#	IN	***GRANT:*** This signal indicates the R5C478IIthat access to the bus has been granted. This is a point to point signal.
PME#	OUT(OD)	***POWER MANAGEMENT EVENT:*** This signal is pure open drain. This signal indicates a change in the power management state.
GBRST#	IN	***GLOBALRESET :*** This input is used to initialize registers for control of PME_Context register. This should be asserted only once when system power supply is on.

3.6 System Interrupt Signals

Pin Name	Type	Description
		System Interrupt Pin Descriptions
INTA#	OUT(OD)	***PCI INTERRUPT REQUEST A:*** This signal indicates a programmable interrupt request generated from the card socket A interface. This signal is connected PCI bus INTA# interrupt line.
INTB#	OUT(OD)	***PCI INTERRUPT REQUEST B:*** This signal indicates a programmable interrupt request generated from the card socket B interface. This signal is connected PCI bus INTB# interrupt line.
INTC#	OUT(OD)	***PCI INTERRUPT REQUEST C:*** This signal indicates a programmable interrupt request generated from the IEEE 1394 interface. This signal is connected PCI bus INTC# interrupt line.
IRQ3/GPIO0 IRQ4/GPIO1 IRQ5/GPIO2 IRQ7/GPIO3 IRQ9/SRIRQ# IRQ15 /ZVENIN	I/O(TS)	***SYSTEM INTERRUPT REQUEST IRQ 3-15:*** These signals indicate the interrupt requests from one of the cards and are connected to the ISA bus IRQx signal. IRQ12 is reassigned as an LED output when LED enable bit in ATA control register is set to one. When Serial IRQ Enable bit in Misc Control register is set to one, IRQ9 is reassigned as SRIRQ# signal, at the same time IRQ15 is reassigned as ZVENIN signal ; ZV port enables to input signal, and IRQ10,11 are reassigned as LEDA#, LEDB# signals. ALL outputs of the ZV port will be tri-stated during ZVENIN is Low. When Serial IRQ signal is enabled, IRQ3,4,5 and 7 are assigned as GPIO (General Purpose I/O) pins. These are input/output pins determined by user without effect on the controller transaction. *IRQ[3:9,15] are three-state pin on IRQ.
IRQ10/LEDA# IRQ11/LEDB# IRQ12/ LEDOUT IRQ14	OUT(TS)	
RI_OUT#	OUT(TS)	***RING INDICATE OUTPUT:*** When 16-bit card is inserted, this signal is assigned as RI_OUT# from a socket's RI# input when Ring Indicate Enable bit in Interrupt and General control register is set to one.

3.7 16-bit PC Card Interface Signals

Pin Name	Type	Description
		16-bit PC Card Interface Pin Descriptions
ACDATA[15:0] BCDATA[15:0]	I/O	***16-bit Card DATA BUS SIGNALS [15:0]:*** Input buffer is disabled when the card socket power supply is off or card is not inserted.
ACADR[25:0] BCADR[25:0]	OUT(TS)	***16-bit Card ADDRESS BUS SIGNALS [25:0]:***
AIOR# BIOR#	OUT(TS)	***16-bit Card I/O READ:***
AIOW# BIOW#	OUT(TS)	***16-bit Card I/O WRITE:***
AOE# BOE#	OUT(TS)	***16-bit Card OUTPUT ENABLE:***
AWE# BWE#	OUT(TS)	***16-bit Card WRITE ENABLE:***
ACE1# BCE1#	OUT(TS)	***16-bit Card CARD ENABLE 1:***
ACE2# BCE2#	OUT(TS)	***16-bit Card CARD ENABLE 2:***
AREG# BREG#	OUT(TS)	***16-bit Card ATTRIBUTE MEMORY SELECT:*** Memory access is limited to Attribute memory when this signal is “low”. During normal access for I/O, this signal is kept “low” and “high” for DMA transfers.
AREADY/ AIREQ# BREADY/ BIREQ#	IN	***16-bit Card READY/BUSY or INTERRUPT REQUEST:*** This signal has two different functions. READY/BUSY# input on the memory PC card, and IREQ# input on the I/O card.
AWP/ AIOIS16# BWP/ BIOIS16#	IN	***16-bit Card WRITE PROTECT or CARD IS 16-BIT PORT:*** This signal has two different functions. Write Protect Switch input on the memory PC card, and IOIS16 input on the I/O card.
ARESET BRESET	OUT(TS)	***16-bit Card CARD RESET:***
AWAIT# BWAIT#	IN	***16-bit Card BUS CYCLE WAIT:***
ABVD1/ ASTSCHG#/ ARI# BBVD1/ BSTSCHG#/ BRI#	IN	***16-bit Card BATTERY VOLTAGE DETECT 1 or STATUS CHANGE:*** This signal has three different functions. The battery voltage detect input 1 on the memory PC card, and Card Status Change#/Ring Indicate# input on the I/O card.
ABVD2/ ASPKR#/ ALED BBVD2/ BSPKR#/ BLED	IN	***16-bit Card BATTERY VOLTAGE DETECT 2 or DIGITAL AUDIO or LED INPUT:*** This signal has three different functions. The battery voltage detect input 2 on the memory PC card, and SPEAKER# input or LED input on the I/O card.
AINPACK# BINPACK#	IN	***16-bit Card INPUT ACKNOWLEDGE:***
ACD1# BCD1#	IN	***16-bit Card CARD DETECT 1:*** CD[2:1]# pins are used to detect the card insertion. CD[2:1]# pins are used in conjunction with VS[2:1]# to decode card type information.
ACD2# BCD2#	IN	***16-bit Card CARD DETECT 2:*** CD[2:1]# pins are used to detect the card insertion. CD[2:1]# pins are used in conjunction with VS[2:1]# to decode card type information.

Pin Name	Type	Description
		16-bit PC Card Interface Pin Descriptions (Continued)
AVS1 BVS1	I/O	***16-bit Card CARD VOLTAGE CAPABILITY SENSE 1:*** VS[2:1]# pins are used in conjunction with CD[2:1] to decode card type information.
AVS2 BVS2	I/O	***16-bit Card CARD VOLTAGE CAPABILITY SENSE 2:*** VS[2:1]# pins are used in conjunction with CD[2:1]# to decode card type information.

3.8 CardBus PC Card Interface Signals

Pin Name	Type	Description
		CardBus PC Card Interface Pin Descriptions
ACCLK BCCLK	OUT(TS)	***CardBus Clock:*** This signal provides timing for all transactions on the PC Card Standard 95 interface and it is an input to every PC Card Standard 95 device. All other CardBus PC Card signals, except CRST# (upon assertion), CCLKR, CCLKRUN#, CINT#, CSTSCHG, CAUDIO, CCD[2:1]#, and CVS[2:1], are sampled on the rising edge of CCLK, and all timing parameters are defined with respect to this edge.
ACCLKRUN# BCCLKRUN#	I/O s/h/z	***CardBus Clock Run:*** This signal is used by cards to request starting (or speeding up) clock ; CCLK. CCLKRUN# also indicates the clock status. For PC cards, CCLKRUN# is an open drain output and it is also an input. The R5C478Iindicates the clock status of the primary bus to the CardBus card.
ACRST# BCRST#	OUT(TS)	***CardBus Card Reset:*** This signal is used to bring CardBus Card specific registers, sequencers and signals to a consistent state. Anytime CRST# is asserted, all CardBus card output signals will be driven to their begin state.
ACAD[31:0] BCAD[31:0]	I/O	***CardBus Address/Data:*** These signals are multiplexed on the same CardBus card pins. A bus transaction consists of an address phase followed by one or more data phases. CardBus card supports both read and write bursts. CAD[31:0] contains a physical address (32 bits). For I/O, this is a byte address ; for configuration and memory it is a DWORD address. During data phases, CAD[7:0] contains the east significant byte(LSB) and CAD[31:24] contains the most significant byte(MSB). Write data is stable and valid when CIRDY# is asserted and read data is stable and valid when CTRDY# is asserted. Data is transferred during those clocks where both CIRDY# and CTRDY# are asserted.
ACC/BE[3:0]# BCC/BE[3:0]#	I/O	***CardBus Command/Bye Enables:*** These signals are multiplexed on the same CardBus card pins. During the address phase of a transaction, CC/BE[3:0]# define the bus command. During the data phase, CC/BE[3:0]# are used as Byte Enables. The Byte Enables are valid for the entire data phase and determine which byte lanes carry meaningful data. CC/BE[0]# applies to byte 0 (LSB) and CC/BE[3]# applies to byte 3 (MSB).
ACPAR BCPAR	I/O	***CardBus Parity:*** This signal is even parity across CAD[31:0] and CC/BE[3:0]#. Parity generation is required by all CardBus card agents. CPAR is stable and valid clock after either CIRDY# is asserted on a write transaction or CTRDY# is asserted on a read transaction. Once CPAR is valid, it remains valid until one clock after the completion of the current data phase. (CPAR has the same timing as CAD[31:0] but delayed by one clock.) The master drives CPAR for address and write data phases ; the target drives CPAR for read data phases.
ACFRAME# BCFRAME#	I/O s/h/z	***CardBus Cycle Frame*****:** This signal is driven by the current master to indicate the beginning and duration of a transaction. CFRAME# is asserted to indicate that a bus transaction is beginning. While CFRAME# is asserted, data transfers continue. When CFRAME# is deasserted, the transaction is in the final data phase.
ACIRDY# BCIRDY#	I/O s/h/z	***CardBus Initiator Ready:*** This signal indicates the initiating agent's(bus master's) ability to complete the current data phase of the transaction. CIRDY# is used in conjunction with CTRDY#. A data phase is completed on any clock both CIRDY# and CTRDY# are sampled asserted. During a write, CIRDY# indicates that valid data is present on CAD[31:0]. During a read, it indicates the master is prepared to accept data. Wait cycles are inserted until both CIRDY# and CTRDY# are asserted together.

Pin Name	Type	Description
		CardBus PC Card Interface Pin Descriptions (Continued)
ACTRDY# BCTRDY#	I/O s/h/z	***CardBus Target Ready:*** This signal indicates the agent's(selected target's) ability to complete the current data phase of the transaction. CTRDY# is used in conjunction with CIRDY#. A data phase is completed on any clock both CTRDY# and CIRDY# are sampled asserted. During a read, CTRDY# indicates that valid data is present on CAD[31:0]. During a write, it indicates the target is prepared to accept data. Wait cycles are inserted until both CIRDY# and CTRDY# are asserted together.
ACSTOP# BCSTOP#	I/O s/h/z	***CardBus Stop:*** This signal indicates the current target is requesting the master to stop the current transaction.
ACDEVSEL# BCDEVSEL#	I/O s/h/z	***CardBus Device Select:*** This signal indicates the driving device has decoded its address as the target of the current access when actively driven. As an input, CDEVSEL# indicates whether any device on the bus has been selected.
ACREQ# BCREQ#	IN	***CardBus Request:*** This signal indicates to the arbiter that this agent desires use of the bus. Every master has its own CREQ#.
ACGNT# BCGNT#	OUT	***CardBus Grant:*** This signal indicates to the agent that access to the bus has been granted. Every master has its own CGNT#.
ACPERR# BCPERR#	I/O s/h/z	***CardBus Parity Error:*** This signal is only for the reporting of data parity errors during all CardBus Card transactions except a Special Cycle. An agent cannot report a CPERR# until it has claimed the access by asserting CDEVSEL# and completed a data phase.
ACSERR# BCSERR#	IN	***CardBus System Error:*** This signal is for reporting address parity errors, data parity errors on the Special Cycle command, or any other system error where the result could be catastrophic.
ACINT# BCINT#	IN	***CardBus Interrupt Request:*** This signal is an input signal from CardBus card. It is level sensitive, and asserted low (negative true), using an open drain output driver. The assertion and deassertion of CINT# is asynchronous to CCLK.
ACSTSCHG BCSTSCHG	IN	***CardBus Card Status Change:*** This signal is an input signal used to alert the system to changes in the READY, WP, or BVD[2:1] conditions of the card. It is also used for the system and/or CardBus card interface Wake up. CSTSCHG is asynchronous to CCLK.
ACAUDIO BCAUDIO	IN	***CardBus Card Audio:*** This signal is a digital audio input signal from a CardBus Card to the system's speaker. CAUDIO has no relationship to CCLK.
ACCD1# BCCD1#	IN	***CardBus Card Detect 1:*** CCD[2:1]# pins are used to detect the card insertion. CCD[2:1]# pins are used in conjunction with CVS[2:1]# to decode card type information.
ACCD2# BCCD2#	IN	***CardBus Card Detect 2:*** CCD[2:1]# pins are used to detect the card insertion. CCD[2:1]# pins are used in conjunction with CVS[2:1]# to decode card type information.
ACVS1 BCVS1	I/O	***CardBus Card Voltage Sense 1:*** CVS[2:1]# pins are used in conjunction with CCD[2:1]# to decode card type information.
ACVS2 BCVS2	I/O	***CardBus Card Voltage Sense 2:*** CVS[2:1]# pins are used in conjunction with CCD[2:1]# to decode card type information.

3.9 Socket Power Control Signals

Pin Name	Type	Description
		Socket Power Control Signal Descriptions
AVCC5EN# B5EN#	OUT	***VCC 5V ENABLE:***
AVCC3EN# BVCC3EN#	OUT	***VCC 3.3V ENABLE:***
AVPPEN0 BVPPEN0	OUT	***VPP ENABLE 0:***
AVPPEN1 BVPPEN1	OUT	***VPP ENABLE 1:***

3.10 Audio

Pin Name	Type	Description
		Audio Pin Descriptions
SPKROUT	I/O	***SPEAKER OUTPUT:*** This signal is a digital audio output from SPKR#.

3.11 Hardware Suspend

Pin Name	Type	Description
		Hardware Suspend
HWSPND#	I	***Hardware Suspend:*** This signal works as HWSPND# input. PCIRST# is not accepted as long as HWSPND# is asserted so that VCC_PCI can be powered off. When Serial IRQ mode is set, HWSPND# must be asserted after Serial IRQ mode on the chip-set has been deasserted. When Hardware Suspend mode is off, HWSPND# must be deasserted before Serial IRQ mode is enabled.

3.12 TEST pin

Pin Name	Type	Description
		Test Pin Descriptions
TEST	I	***TEST:*** This signal is a test mode pin. Usually, this pin must be connected to GND.

3.13 ZV port · General Signals

Pin Name	Type	Description
		ZV port Pin Descriptions
Y[7:0] UV[7:0]	OUT(TS)	***Video Data:*** YUV format Video Data Output
HREF	OUT(TS)	***Horizontal Sync:*** Horizontal Sync Signal
VSYNC	OUT(TS)	***Vertical Sync:*** Vertical Sync Signal
PCLK	OUT(TS)	***Pixel Clock:*** Pixel Clock
SDATA	OUT(TS)	***PCM DATA:*** Audio PCM Data Output
SCLK	OUT(TS)	***PCM SCLK:*** Audio PCM SCLK Output
LRCLK	OUT(TS)	***PCM LRCLK:*** Audio PCM LRCLK Output
MCLK	OUT(TS)	***PCM MCLK:*** Audio PCM MCLK Output
SIRQSEL	IN	***Hardware Serial IRQ Select:*** This signal selects the Interrupt signal works as a serial interface or a parallel interface on hardware.
ZV3SEL#	OUT	***ZV PORT 3 Select:*** This signal outputs “Low” when ZV port enable bit on both Socket A and Socket B is “0”.

3.14 IEEE1394 PHY Interface signals

Pin Name	Type	Description
		IEEE 1394 PHY Interface Pin Descriptions
LINKON	IN	***Link On:*** This pin is used to transmit the interrupt for LINK is not received Link-on packet and not active. This pin is disabled by setting LINKON_Dis bit in the Misc Control 6 register to one, but not able to assert PME#.
EWAKEON	I/O	***External Wake On:*** A rising edge of this pin is enabled to assert PME# when Ewake_Enable bit in the Misc control 6 register is set to one. This state is stored in Ewake_Status bit. When GPIO 4 Enable bit is set to one, EWAKEON is reassigned as GPIO 4 pin.
LPS	OUT	***Link Power Status:*** This pin indicates Link's full power state. PHY-LINK interface is Reset/Disable when this pin is set to "Low".
EXTCYC	I/O	***External Cycle:*** This pin is 8k-Hz clock input or output for Cycle timer.
DIRECT	IN	***Direct :*** This pin is for Isolation of PHY-LINK interface. Isolation mode is on when this pin is set to "Low".
LREQ	OUT	***Link Request:*** This pin is used to request transmit pockets from R5C522 to PHY chip.
P_SCLK	IN	***PHY System Clock:*** 49.152MHz Sync signal from PHY chip.
CLT[1:0]	I/O	***Control:*** Control signals for PHY-LINK.
D[7:0]	I/O	***Data:*** Data signals for PHY-LINK. Data wide is used as follows. S100 : D[1:0], S200 : D[3:0], S400 : [7:0]

3.15 Power and GND

Pin Name	Type	Description
		Power Pin Descriptions
VCC_PCI	PWR	***PCI VCC:*** Power Supply pins for PCI interface signals. This pin can be powered at 3.3V.
VCC_CORE	PWR	***CORE VCC:*** Power Supply pins for the internal core logic. This pin can be powered at either 2.5V or 3.3V.
VCC_SLOTA	PWR	***SLOTA VCC:*** Power Supply for Card socket A. This pin can be powered at either 3.3V or 5V.
VCC_SLOTB	PWR	***SLOTB VCC:*** Power Supply for Card socket B. This pin can be powered at either 3.3V or 5V.
VCC_AUX	PWR	***3V VCC :*** This supply pin is connected to 3.3V. This pin must not be off on the suspend mode because of the power supply for PME# and GBRSTN#.
VCC_ZV	PWR	***ZV port VCC:*** Power Supply for ZV port. This pin is connected to VGA.
VCC_PHY	PWR	***1394 PHY VCC:*** This pin is connected to PHY chip, and powered at 3.3V.
GND	PWR	***GND:***

4 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

4.1 Device Configuration

R5C522 supports PCI-CardBus Bridge Interface functions for PC Card socket and PCI-IEEE1394(OHCI-LINK) bridge function. Logically the R5C522 looks to the primary PCI as a separate secondary bus residing in a single device. The socket and 1394 have its own register spaces as follows.

4.1.1 PCI Configuration Register Space

PCI Configuration registers are used to control the basic operations, as a setting of PCI device and a status control, in the R5C522. The R5C522 implements 256 bytes of configuration space an each socket. The first 64bytes in a socket configuration space adhere to a predefined header format. The remaining 192 bytes of the configuration space is used for a socket control purpose. The R5C522 configuration space is accessible only from the primary PCI bus. No other interfaces respond to configuration cycles.

4.1.2 CardBus (32-bit) Card Control Register Space

CardBus Card Control registers are used to manage status changed events, remote wakeup events and status information about the PC Card in the socket. These registers are used for PC Card-32 as well as PC Card-16. The PC Card Control Register Base Address register points to the 4 Kbyte memory mapped I/O space that contains both the PC Card-32 and PC Card-16 Status and Control registers. Socket Status/Control Registers for Card-32 are placed in the lower 2Kbyte of the 4Kbyte and start at offset 000h.

4.1.3 16-bit Card Control Register Space

Socket Status/Control Registers for PC Card-16 are placed in the upper 2Kbyte of the 4Kbyte pointed by the PC Card Control Register Base Address register and start at offset 800h.

4.1.4 16-bit Legacy Port

Legacy mode allows all 16-bit Card Control registers to be accessed through the index/data port at I/O address 3E0/3E2 in order to maintain the backward compatibility with Intel 82365 compatibles like Ricoh RF5C396/366.

4.1.5 1394 OHCI-LINK Register Space

1394 OHCI-LINK registers are 2Kbyte of register compliant with the 1394 OHCI specifications. These registers are used to control OHCI-LINK and to set DMA Context, are placed in the memory mapped I/O space by 1394 OHCI Register Base Address register.

4.2 CardBus Card Configuration Mechanism

CardBus Card supports the configuration spaces following the PCI specifications. CardBus Card is also configured by the host. The R5C522 support functions of changing Type 0 PCI configuration command into Type 1 PCI configuration command and transferring them.

4.3 Address Window and Mapping Mechanism

The R5C522 supports two kinds of PCI-Card Bridge Interface functions and determines if it is CardBus Card or 16-bit Card automatically on inserting a card. Each interface can be set independently.

On CardBus Card interface, the transaction is forwarded by two I/O windows, two memory map I/Os and a prefetchable memory window. CardBus Card address and PCI system address use a flat address in common. So the address range specified by a base register and a limit register is forwarded from PCI to CardBus Card.

And also, the R5C522 support CardBus Master, so the transfer transaction from CardBus Card interface to PCI interface or to the other card interface is supported. The transaction out of an address range specified by a base register and a limit register is passed to PCI bus.

On 16-bit Card interface, the transaction is transfered by two I/O windows and five memory windows set on 16-bit Card Status Control registers that are compatible with PCIC. The transfer is permitted only from PCI interface to CardBus.

4.3.1 ISA mode

The R5C522 supports the ISA mode for PCI-CardBus Bridge function. Setting ISA enable bit of Bridge Control register enables ISA mode. This mode applies only to addresses that are enabled by the I/O Base and Limit registers and are also in the first 64K Byte of PCI I/O space. When set, the R5C522 block forwarding from PCI to CardBus I/O transactions addressing the last 768bytes in each 1K byte block. In the opposite direction(CardBus to PCI) I/O transaction is forwarded if they address the last 768 bytes in each 1K block.

4.3.2 VGA mode

The R5C522 supports the VGA mode. When the VGA enable bit of Bridge Control register is set, the R5C522 forward transactions from PCI to CardBus I/F in the following ranges.

Memory address :	0A0000h to 0BFFFFh
I/O address :	AD[9:0] = 3B0h to 3BBh, and 3C0h to 3DFh (inclusive of ISA address aliases - AD[15:10] are not decoded.)

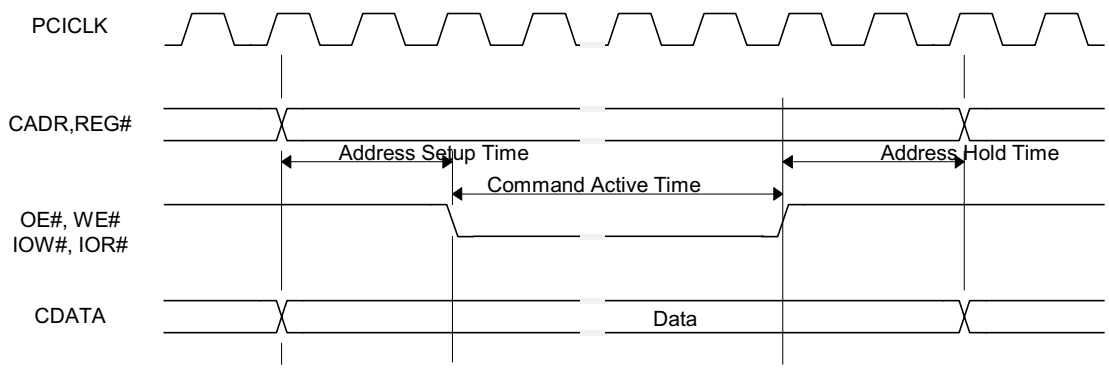
And also, the R5C522 will forward only write transaction to the VGA Palette register in the following ranges.

Palette address :	AD[9:0] = 3C6h, 3C8h, and 3C9h (inclusive of ISA address aliases - AD[15:10] are not decoded.)

4.4 16-bit Card Interface Timing Control

The R5C522 generate the address, data, and command timing necessary to 16-bit Card interface. Each timing are set in a timer granularity of PCI clock as shown below. When 16-bit I/O enhanced Timing or 16-bit Memory Enhanced Timing bit in each socket control register space is cleared, the default timing is selected regardless of the I/O Win 0-1 Enhanced Timing bit or Memory Enhanced Timing bit. Default timing is selected when the value smaller than the minimum value is set.

16-bit Card Signal Timing Example



Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Default	Unit
	I/O Read/ Write				
Tsu	Address Setup Time	2	7	3	PCI Clocks (Typ=30ns)
Tpw	Command Active Time	3	31	6	PCI Clocks (Typ=30ns)
Thl	Address Hold Time	1	7	1	PCI Clocks (Typ=30ns)
	Memory Read/ Write				
Tsu	Address Setup Time	1	7	3 (4) Note 1	PCI Clocks (Typ=30ns)
Tpw	Command Active Time	3	31	6 (8or18) Note 2	PCI Clocks (Typ=30ns)
Thl	Address Hold Time	1	7	1(2) Note1	PCI Clocks (Typ=30ns)

Note1 : 4(2)PCI clocks for 3.3v card attribute memory access.

Note2 : 8 PCI clocks for 5v card attribute memory access.
18 PCI clocks for 3.3v card attribute memory access.

4.5 PCI Buffers

The R5C522 have data buffers, address buffers, and command buffers between the primary PCI bus and the secondary CardBus in order to maintain the high speed data transferring. A 8-DWORD buffer allows Posting Write Data and Prefetching Read Data from PCI bus to CardBus as well as from CardBus to PCI bus. Posting of write data is permitted when either Memory Write or Memory Write and Invalidate commands are used for transactions that cross the R5C522 in either direction. In other words, writing buffers are not available during the I/O Write and Configuration Write transactions. The R5C522 prefetche data when the transaction uses the Memory Read Line or Memory Read Multiple command. And also, the R5C522 support Prefetching Read Data from 1394 interface to PCI bus in order to maintain the high speed data transferring by PCI burst transfer.

4.6 Error Support

4.6.1 Parity Error

The R5C522 support both parity generation and checking in both address and data phases on both the primary PCI bus and the secondary CardBus. The R5C522 assert SERR# when an address parity error occurs during the bus transaction on either PCI bus or CardBus. When the R5C522 detect a data parity error, the bad data and bad parity are passed on to the opposite interface if possible and PERR# is asserted. This enable the parity error recovery mechanisms outlined in the PCI Local Bus Specification. If CSERR# is asserted on CardBus interface, the R5C522 forward a SERR# indication on the CardBus to the primary PCI bus.

4.6.2 Master Abort

When the master abort occurs at the destination, the R5C522 behave in two ways. One is ISA compatible. (returns all ones during a read. The data will be discarded during a write.) The other way is to assert SERR#.

4.6.3 Target Abort

When the target abort occurs at the opposite side, the R5C522 communicate the error as a target abort to the origination master if possible. But, if can not, the R5C522 assert SERR# and communicate the error to the system.

4.6.4 CardBus System Error

When CSERR# is asserted on the secondary CardBus interface, the R5C522 always asserts SERR# on the primary PCI interface and communicate the error to the system.

4.6.5 PCI Bus Error related to 1394 OHCI

In 1394 OHCI function, R5C522 provides the occurrence of PCI bus error and the information to recover from PCI bus error to system software, Via Context register or descriptor etc,.

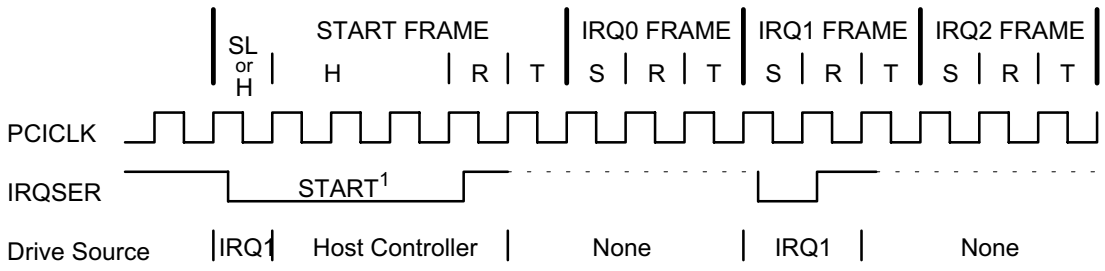
4.7 Interrupts

The R5C522 support PCI interrupt signals INTA#, INTB# and INTC# as well as ISA interrupt signals IRQn. INTA# is assigned to socket A, INTB# is assigned to socket B, and INTC# is assigned to 1394 OHCI. Interrupt of socket A/B and 1394 can be reassigned by INT Select bit(bit1,0) on the Misc Control 5 register.

INT Select		SlotA	SlotB	1394
bit1	bit0			
0	0	INTA#	INTB#	INTC#
0	1	INTA#	INTA#	INTB#
1	0	INTA#	INTB#	INTA#
1	1	INTA#	INTA#	INTA#

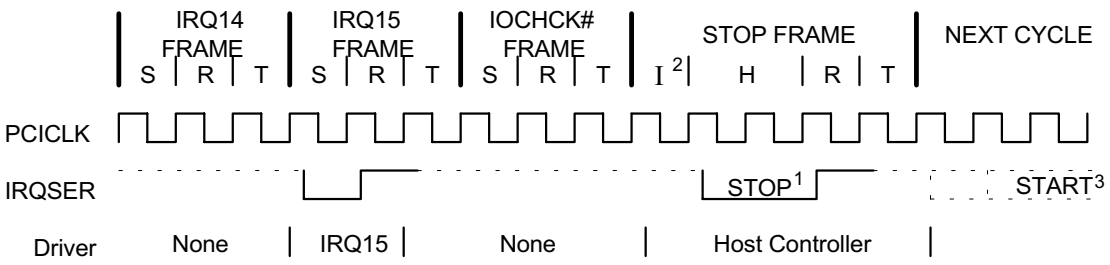
Setting IRQ-ISA enable bit of Bridge Control register enables the IRQn routing register for PC Card-16/32. ISA IRQn interface is programmable to either positive edge mode or level mode. On the other hand, PCI interrupt signals are open drain outputs. RI_OUT# can be reassigned as an interrupt signal for the purpose of the remote wakeup.
In addition to primary interrupt functions, the R5C522 support Serialized IRQ. IRQ9 is reassigned as SRIRQ# by setting SRIRQ Enable on the Misc Control register/the Misc Control 5 register, or by SIRQSEL(=High). SRIRQ# (Serialized IRQ) output is a Wire-OR structure that simply passes the state of one or more device's IRQ to the host controller. The transfer can be initiated either by a device or by the host controller. A transfer, called an IRQSER Cycle, consists of three frame types: one Start Frame, several IRQ/Data Frames, and one Stop frame. The R5C522 can insert the frames of INTA#, INTB#, INTC#, and INTD# (PCI Interrupt signals) following IOCHK# frame if SR_PCIINT_Disable bit is zero in the Misc control register.
The Start Frame timing and the Stop Frame timing are as follows.

Start Frame timing with source sampled a low pulse on IRQ1



1. Start Frame pulse can be 4-8 clocks wide.

Stop Frame Timing with Host using 17 IRQSER sampling period



H=Host, SL=Slave Control, R=Recovery, T=Turn-around, S=Sample

1. Stop pulse is 2 clocks wide for Quiet mode, 3 clocks wide for Continuous mode.
2. There may be none, one or more Idle states during the Stop Frame.
3. The nest IRQSER cycle's Start Frame pulse may or may not start immediately after the turn-around clock of the Stop Frame.

All cycle uses PCICLK as its clock source. There are two modes of operation for the IRQSER Start Frame : Quiet (Active) mode and Continuous (Idle) mode. In Quiet (Active) mode any device can initiate a Start Frame, and in Continuous (Idle) mode only Host Controller can initiate a Start Frame. These modes change on the inside automatically by monitoring the Stop pulse wide in a Stop Frame. On the reset, the default is Continuous (Idle) mode.

IRQSER Sampling Periods		
IRQ/Data Frame	**Signal Sampled**	**# of clocks past Start**
1	IRQ0	2
2	IRQ1	5
3	SMI#	8
4	IRQ3	11
5	IRQ4	14
6	IRQ5	17
7	IRQ6	20
8	IRQ7	23
9	IRQ8	26
10	IRQ9	29
11	IRQ10	32
12	IRQ11	35
13	IRQ12	38
14	IRQ13	41
15	IRQ14	44
16	IRQ15	47
17	IOCHCK#	50
18	INTA#	53
19	INTB#	56
20	INTC#	59
21	INTD#	62
32:22	Unassigned	95

4.8 Card Type Detection

If once a valid insertion is detected, the socket state machine of the R5C522 start to interrogate the PC Card to determine if it is a PC Card Standard 95 or 16-bit PC Card. The R5C522 support VCC values of 5V, 3.3V and combination of them at the socket interface. Card type can be known by reading the Socket Present State register.

CD2#	CD1#	VS2#	VS1#	Card Type		
				Key	Interface	Voltage
ground	ground	open	open	5V	16bit PC Card	5V
ground	ground	open	ground	5V	16bit PC Card	5V and 3.3V
ground	ground	ground	ground	5V	16bit PC Card	5V, 3.3V and X.XV
ground	ground	open	ground	LV	16bit PC Card	3.3V
ground	connect to CVS1	open	connect to CCD1#	LV	CardBus PC Card	3.3V
ground	ground	ground	ground	LV	16bit PC Card	3.3V and X.XV
connect to CVS2	ground	connect to CCD2#	ground	LV	CardBus PC Card	3.3V and X.XV
connect to CVS1	ground	ground	connect to CCD2#	LV	CardBus PC Card	3.3V, X.XV and X.XV
ground	ground	ground	open	LV	16bit PC Card	X.XV
connect to CVS2	ground	connect to CCD2#	open	LV	CardBus PC Card	X.XV
ground	connect to CVS2	connect to CCD1#	open	LV	CardBus PC Card	X.XV and Y.YV
connect to CVS1	ground	open	connect to CCD2#	LV	CardBus PC Card	Y.YV
ground	connect to CVS1	ground	connect to CCD1#	reserved		
ground	connect to CVS2	connect to CDD1#	ground	reserved		

4.9 Mixed Voltage Operation

The R5C522 have 7 independent power nets. PCI Bus interface can be powered at 3.3V with 5V tolerance. The PC card interface of the R5C522 is independently powered so that one card can be powered at 5V while the other is powered at 3.3V. This mechanism allows R5C522 to maintain the backward compatibility with PCMCIA2.1 compliant cards (R2 card). No external level shifters are required. The core logic is powered at either 2.5V or 3.3V.
In addition, ZV port interface, Power-switch interface and 1394 PHY interface can be also independently powered.

4.10 Reset Event

Anytime GBRST# is asserted, all R5C522 internal state machines are reset and all registers are set to their default values. PCIRST# is also enabled to initialize except the following registers are limited.
The default values of each register are described in each register description.

1. These registers are initialized by only GBRST#, not by PCIRST#.(PCI RESET Resistant register).

PCI-CardBus Bridge Config. Space:

· 40h	Subsystem Vendor ID	[15:0]
· 42h	Subsystem ID	[15:0]
· 80h	Bridge Configuration	[15:0]
· 82h	Misc Control	[15:0]
· 84h	16-bit Interface Control	[15:0]
· 88h	16-bit I/O Timing 0	[15:0]
· 8Ah	16-bit Memory Timing 0	[15:0]
· A0h	Misc Control 2	[15:0]
· A2h	Misc Control 3	[15:0]
· A4h	Misc Control 4	[31:0]
· C0h	Writable Subsystem Vendor ID	[15:0]
· C2h	Writable Subsystem ID	[15:0]

1394 OHCI-LINK Config. Space:

· 2Ch	Subsystem Vendor ID	[15:0]
· 2Eh	Subsystem ID	[15:0]
· 3Eh	MIN Grant & MAX Latency	[15:0]
· ACh	Writable Subsystem Vendor ID	[15:0]
· AEh	Writable Subsystem ID	[15:0]
· 80h	Misc Control 5	[7:0]
· 92h	Misc Control 6	[15:0]
· BEh	Writable MIN_GNT & MAX_LAT	[15:0]

1394 OHCI Register:

· 24h	Global Unique ID High	[31:0]
· 28h	Global Unique ID Low	[31:0]

2. These registers are not initialized by PCIRST# when the power state is D3 and PME Enable bit is set to ”1”. (PME_Context register)

PCI-CardBus Bridge Config. Space:

· 000h	Socket Event	[3:0]
· 004h	Socket Mask	[3:0]
· 008h	Socket Present State	[11,10,5,4]
· 010h	Socket Control	[6:4]
· 802h	Power Control	[7:2]
· 804h	Card Status Change	[3:0]
· 805h	Card Status Change interrupt Configuration	[3:0]
· 82Fh	Misc Control 1	[0]
· 0DEh	Power Management Capabilities	[15]
· 0E0h	Power Management Control/ Status	[15,8]

1394 OHCI Register:

· 0DFh	Power Management Capabilities	[15]
· 0E0h	Power Management Control/ Status	[15,8]

3. Excepting the above registers(PCI RESET Resistant register, PME_Context register), DMA Slave Configuration register(90h) and the global register which are common to slot A and B, all the registers are initialized by the power state transition from D3 to D0 as long as the power state is D3.

4.11 Power Management

The R5C522 implement two kinds of power management, software suspend mode and hardware suspend mode, in order to reduce the power dissipation on the suspend, in addition to the adoption of circuit to reduce the power consumption when power on. The software suspend mode conforms to the ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface) specification and the PCI Bus Power Management Standard. The R5C522, as a PCI device, implements four power states of D0, D1, D2, and D3. Each power states are the following.
The power management events for the R5C522 and their sources are listed below. When the power state is except D0, the following events are not occurred. Because, the interrupt is disabled and only PME# is enabled to assert.

Event	Source
Card Detect Change	R5C522
Ready/Busy change	card
Battery Warning	card
Ring Indicate(Card Status Change)	card
1394 LINKON/EWAKEON	R5C522

D0	the maximum powered state. All PCI transactions are acceptable.
D1	Only the PCI Configuration Space access is allowed while the power and clock are provided. CardBus CLK is output. D1 isn't supported for 1394.
D2	Only the PCI Configuration Space access is allowed while the power and clock are provided. CardBus CLK is stopped by the protocol of CLKRUN. D2 isn't supported for 1394.
D3hot	Only the PCI Configuration Space access is allowed while the power and clock are provided. CardBus CLK is stopped compulsorily. If CardBus card is inserted, CardBus RESET# is asserted at the same time this state is set. 1394 PHY-LINK interface is disabled in this state, and LPS is Low. When the function is brought back to the D0 state, the reset is automatically performed regardless of the assertion of PCIRST#. PCI interface is disabled when reset. CardBus interface is reset by the assertion of CRST# on CardBus card or RESET on 16bit card.
D3cold	PCI-CardBus Bridge defines D3cold state is to change from Vcc to the auxiliary power source. The R5C522 supports power management events from D3cold with the auxiliary power source. The R5C522 can generate PME# even in D3cold state without PCI clock if the event source is Card Detect Change, Ring Indicate or 1394's LINKON/EWAKEON.

In the software suspend mode, when the card is inserted, the interface signals on sockets are kept to the following levels.

CardBus : CCLK=low, CPAR=low, CAD=high or low, CCBE#=high or low, CRST#=low, CGNT#=high

16-bit : CDATA=hi-z, CADR=low

Likewise, 1394 PHY interface signals are kept in the followin levels.

PHY I/F : D[7:0]=Z, CTL[1:0]=Z, LREQ=L(isolation mode=Z), LPS=Low

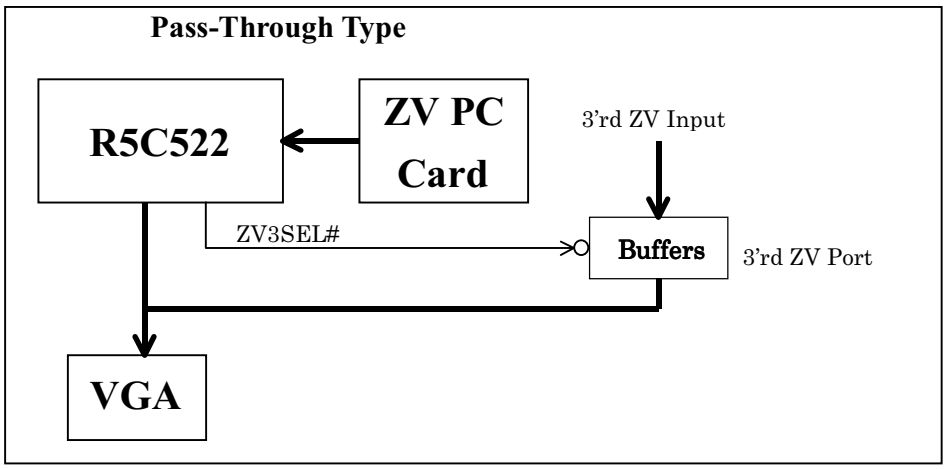
In addition to the Operating system-directed power management like ACPI, the R5C522 supports CLKRUN# and CCLKRUN# protocol and it results in a clock stopped and a slow clock. Therefore, it is possible to reduce the power consumption. The state of the card interface signals is the same as the software suspend mode. The hardware suspend mode is enabled if HWSPND# is asserted. Once HWSPND# is asserted, all PCI bus interface signals are disabled, and VCC_PCI can be powered off. PCIRST# is not accepted as long as HWSPND# is asserted low.
When 1394 is D3 state, LPS is Low, and PHY interface signals (except LINKON, EWAKE) are disabled. If LINKON_Disbit on the Misc Control 6 register set to one, VCC_PHY(power supply of

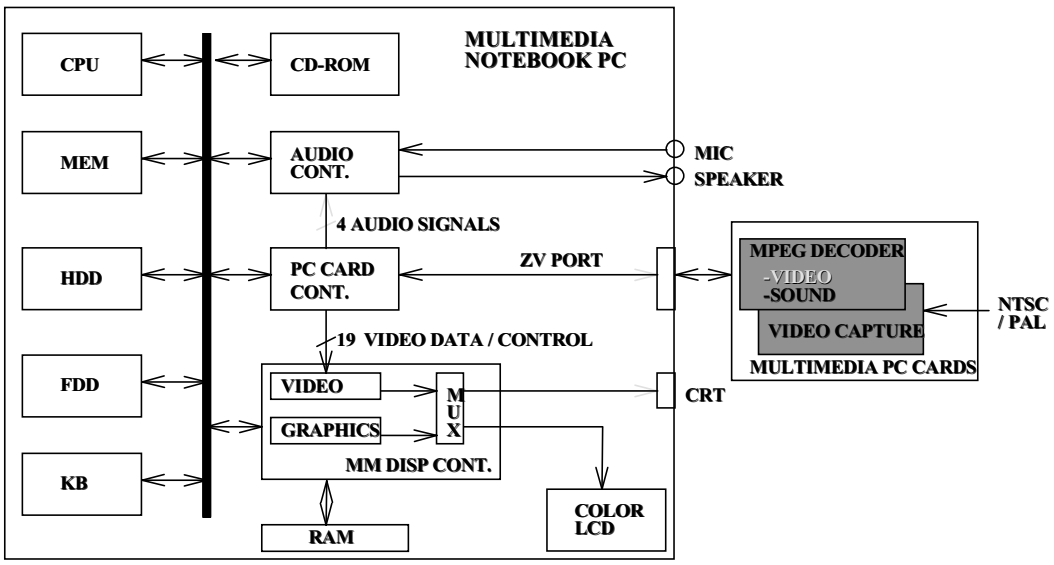
PHY Chip) can be off. And it is possible to assert PME# signal through EWAKEON connected to external evnet except PHY chip(LINKON).

4.12 ZV port Interface

The R5C522 have ZV port Buffer of Pass-through type. On 16-bit interface, when ZV port Enable bit of Misc Control 1 (82Fh) or Misc Control 2 (A0h) is enabled, CARDR[25:6], IOIS16#, INPACK#, SPKR# are assigned to ZV port input signal as shown in the below diagram.

The R5C522 have the dedicated power pin for ZV port interface port, so they can insert the VGA power source without external buffers. If ZV port on both Socket A and Socket B is enabled at the same time, the signals of Socket A have priority over Socket B's on the default. When ZV port enable bit on both Socket A and Socket B is '0', ZV port output is "Hi-Z", and ZV3SEL# is asserted.





16 bit interface Signal Name	ZV Port Interface Signal Name	ZV Port card I/O [1]	Comments
A10	**HREF**	O	Horizontal Sync to ZV Port
A11	**VSYNC**	O	Vertical Sync to ZV Port
A9	**Y0**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A8	**Y2**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A13	**Y4**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A14	**Y6**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A16	**UV2**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A15	**UV4**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A12	**UV6**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A7	**SCLK**	O	Audio SCLK PCM Signal
A6	**MCLK**	O	Audio MCLK PCM Signal
A[5::4]	**RESERVED**	RFU	Put in three state by Host Adapter No connection in PC Card
A[3::0]	**ADDRESS[3::0]**	I	Used for accessing PC Card
IOIS16#	**PCLK**	O	Pixel Clock to ZV Port
A17	**Y1**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A18	**Y3**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A19	**Y5**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A20	**Y7**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A21	**UV0**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A22	**UV1**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A23	**UV3**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A24	**UV5**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
A25	**UV7**	O	Video Data to ZV Port YUV:4:2:2 format
INPACK#	**LRCLK**	O	Audio LRCLK PCM signal
SPKR#	**SDATA**	O	Audio PCM Data signal

ZV Port Interface Pin Assignments

1. "I" indicates signal is input to PC Card, "O" indicates signal is output from PC Card.

4.13 Subsystem ID, Subsystem Vendor ID

The R5C522 supports Subsystem ID and Subsystem Vendor ID to meet PC97/98/99 Design Requirements. There are three ways to write into Subsystem ID register and Subsystem Vendor ID register from the system through BIOS.

1. Write Enable bit (Card:Misc Control bit6, 1394:Misc Control 5 bit4) control method.
   The BIOS can turn this bit on, change the Subsystem IDs, and turn it off.
2. Copy of the Subsystem Ids in PCI user defined space (Card:C0h, 1394:ACh) method.
3. Load the Subsystem Ids from the Serial EEPROM method.
   Connecting SPKROUT to pull-down enables to use the Serial EEPROM. The R5C522 has two serial busses for the Serial EEPROM, and load the Subsystem IDs after PCI reset disabled.

This register is initialized only by GBRST#.

4.14 GPIO

IRQ3, 4, 5 and 7 pins work as GPIO (General Purpose I/O) pin when SRIRQ# is asserted. User can change each GPIO pin to either Input or Output by setting either I/O control bits on GPIO register (83Ah) or the Config register space (AAh). The default is Input mode. GPIO pin must be pull-up in outside in spite of use, or no use.

4.15 Power Up/Down Sequence

Keep to the following sequence when the power sequence is ON/OFF.

* On the power sequence is ON.
  1) Supply to Vcc_Core.
  2) Supply to Vcc_AUX.
  3) Supply to Vcc_PCI.
* On the power sequence is OFF.
  1) Stop supplying to Vcc_PCI.
  2) Stop supplying to Vcc_AUX.
  3) Stop supplying to Vcc_core.

On the power sequence is off, a special limit for Delay Time is none.

4.16 1394 OHCI

The 1394 OHCI in the R5C522 includes DMA engines for high-performance data transfer and host bus interface and FIFO. The R5C522 supports tow types of data transfer: asynchronous and isochronous.

4.16.1 Asynchronous functions

The R5C522 supports all of transmission and reception defined 1394 packet formats. Packets to be transmitted are read out of host memory and received packets are written into host memory, both using DMA. And also, the R5C522 can be programmed to act as a bus bridge between host bus and 1394 by directly executing 1394 read and write requests as reads and writes to host bus memory space.

4.16.2 Isochronous functions

The R5C522 includes the cycle master function as defined by 1394. The cycle start packet is transferred at intervals of 8k-Hz cycle clock. This cycle master can is used the internal cycle clock or the external reference. When not the cycle master, the R5C522 keeps its internal cycle timer sychronized with the cycle master node by correcting its own cycle timer with the reload value from the cycle start packet.
The R5C522 supports one DMA controller each for isochronous transmit and isochronous receive. Each DMA controller supports 4 different DMA contexts.

4.16.3 DMA

The R5C522 supports seven types of DMA. Each type of DMA has register space and data stream referred to as a DMA context.

DMA Type	Number of Contexts
Asynchronous Transmit	Request x 1, Response x 1
Asynchronous Receive	Request x 1, Response x 1
Isochronous Transmit	x 4
Isochronous Receive	x 4
Self-ID Receive	x 1
Physical Receive & Physical Response	No Context

Each asychronous and isochronous context is comprised of a buffer descriptor list called a DMA context program, stored in main memory. The DMA controller finds the necessary data buffers through the DMA context programs.
The Self-ID receive controller is controlled not by the DMA context program but by the two other registers. The R5C522 supports the Physical Request DMA and the Physical Response DMA controllers to transmit receive requests that reads and writes directly to host bus memory space. These controllers are also controlled not by the DMA context program but by the other register.

4.16.4 LINK

The Link module sends packets which appear at the transmit FIFO interfaces to PHY, and places correctly addressed packets into the receive FIFO. The features are as follows.

- Transmits and receives correctly formatted 1394 serial bus packets.
- Generates the appropriate acknowledge for all received asynchronous packets, including support of the single phase for received packets.
- Performs the function of cycle master.
- Generates and checks 32-bit CRC.
- Detects missing cycle start packets.
- Interfaces to PHY.
- Receives isochronous packets at all times (Supports of asynchronous streams and cycle start packets including a CRC error).
- Ignores asynchronous packets received during the isochronous phase.

4.17 Serial EEPROM Interface

The R5C522 can load data for Subsystem ID/Subsystem Vendor ID (PCI Interface) and GUID(OHCI) from Serial EEPROM (I^2C BUS), and set to each register automatically.

* ⌈I^2C BUS⌋ is registered trademark of PHILIPS ELECTRONICS N.V.

Purchase of Ricoh's I^2C components conveys a license under the Philips I^2C patent to use the components of the I^2C system, provided the system conforms to the I^2C specifications defined by Philips.

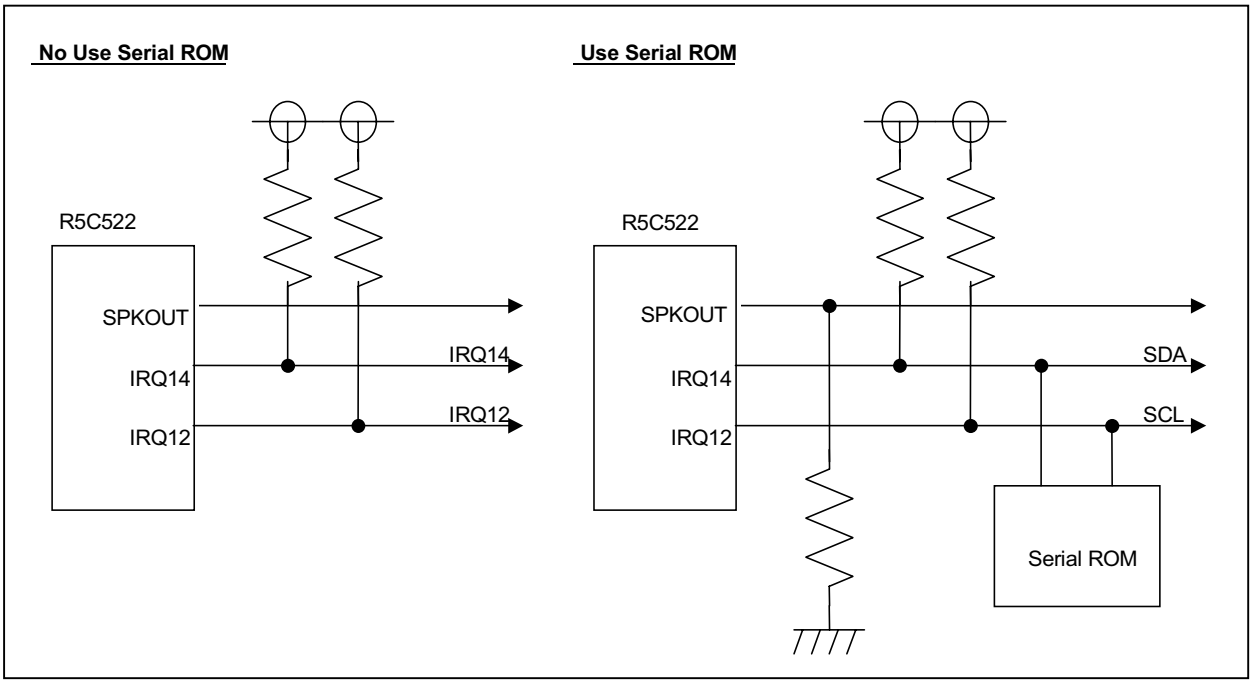
4.17.1 Outline

The R5C522 supports 100K mode and 7-bit address, and automatically load the following data from the Serial EEPROM after PCI Reset.

Category			Capacity
PCI Config Register	Subsystem ID	for Cardbus	2byte
	Subsystem Vendor ID		2byte
	Subsystem ID	for 1394	2byte
	Subsystem Vendor ID		2byte
	MAXLAT & MINGNT		1byte
	Reserved		7byte
OHCI	ConfigROMhdr		4byte
	BusOptions		4byte
	GUID		8byte
TOTAL			32byte

4.17.2 User's setting

IRQ12/IRQ14 are used in common with the Serial EEPROM by setting SPKROUT pin pull-down. When PCI Reset is deassert, It is decided whether SPKROUT pin is used or not by sampling of SPKROUT.



4.17.3 Format

The R5C522 has access to the Serial EEPROM by PCI Reset after detecting of Serial ROM. The accessed data is loaded to each register as follows. The retry states don't allow PCI's slave access during access to Serial EEPROM.

NO.	Address	Byte Description	Load Destination
1	0x00	CBSVID[7:0]	CardBus PCI Config(0x40)
2	0x01	CBSVID[15:8]	CardBus PCI Config(0x40)
3	0x02	CBSID[7:0]	CardBus PCI Config(0x42)
4	0x03	CBSID[15:8]	CardBus PCI Config(0x42)
5	0x04	OHSVID[7:0]	OHCI PCI Config(0x2c)
6	0x05	OHSVID[15:8]	OHCI PCI Config(0x2c)
7	0x06	OHSID[7:0]	OHCI PCI Config(0x2e)
8	0x07	OHSID[15:8]	OHCI PCI Config(0x2e)
9	0x08	MAXLAT[3:0],MINGRN[3:0]	OHCI PCI Config(0x3e)
10	0x09	Reserved	OHCI PCI Config(0x81)
11	0x0A	Reserved	OHCI PCI Config(0x82)
12	0x0B	Reserved	OHCI PCI Config(0x83)
13	0x0C	Reserved	OHCI PCI Config(0x84)
14	0x0D	Reserved	OHCI PCI Config(0x85)
15	0x0E	Reserved	OHCI PCI Config(0x86)
16	0x0F	Reserved	OHCI PCI Config(0x87)
17	0x10	CNFROMHD[7:0]	OHCI Register (0x18)
18	0x11	CNFROMHD[15:8]	OHCI Register (0x18)
19	0x12	CNFROMHD[23:16]	OHCI Register (0x18)
20	0x13	CNFROMHD[31:24]	OHCI Register (0x18)
21	0x18	BUSOPT[7:0]	OHCI Register (0x20)
22	0x19	BUSOPT[15:8]	OHCI Register (0x20)
23	0x1A	BUSOPT[23:16]	OHCI Register (0x20)
24	0x1B	BUSOPT[31:24]	OHCI Register (0x20)
25	0x1C	GUIDH[7:0]	OHCI Register (0x24)
26	0x1D	GUIDH[15:8]	OHCI Register (0x24)
27	0x1E	GUIDH[23:16]	OHCI Register (0x24)
28	0x1F	GUIDH[31:24]	OHCI Register (0x24)
29	0x20	GUIDL[7:0]	OHCI Register (0x28)
30	0x21	GUIDL[15:8]	OHCI Register (0x28)
31	0x22	GUIDL[23:16]	OHCI Register (0x28)
32	0x23	GUIDL[31:24]	OHCI Register (0x28)

4.18 Notation

The following table shown the notation used in the register description.

NS	**not supported :** is used to indicate that registers and bits are not supported in R5C522. Writing to these registers and bits has no effect. Returns zero when read.
RO	**read only :** is used to indicate that registers and bits are read only type. Writing to these registers and bits has no effect.
R/W	**read/write :** is used to indicate that registers and bits are readable and writable.
WO	**write only :** is used to indicate that registers and bits are write only type. Writing to these registers and bits has no effect. Returns zero when read.
RC	**read clear :** is used to indicate that registers and bits are read only type. Reading these registers and all bits clear. Writing to these registers and bits has no effect.
R/WC	**read/write clear :** is used to indicate that registers and bits are readable and writable. Writing a 1 to these registers and bits clears the corresponding field. Writing a 0 to them has no effect.

5 PCI CONFIGURATION REGISTERS

5.1 Overview

The R5C522 supports PCI-CardBus Bridge Interface functions for two PC Card sockets and 1394 OHCI function. Each function has its own separate configuration space. Each configuration space can be configured independently with three sets of PCI configuration registers in compliance with the PCI Local Bus Specification Revision 2.2. The three sets of configuration registers are accessed through a mechanism defined for multi-function PCI devices.

5.2 Configuration

The R5C522 supports only Type 0 PCI configuration cycles (AD[1:0]=00). As a multi-functional device it supports access to functions numbered 0, 1 and 2. The bridge configuration registers for socket A are addressed as a function #0, the registers for socket B are addressed as a function #1 and the registers for 1394 OHCI-LINK are addressed as a function #2 with AD[10:8] as shown in the following table. The R5C522 make no response to attempted access of a register in the 3-7 function range and a PCI- master aborts.

AD[10:8]	R5C522 PCI Function Addressed
000	#0 PCI-CardBus bridge for socket A
001	#1 PCI-CardBus bridge for socket B
010	#2 1394 OHCI-LINK
011-111	none (Reserved)

5.3 Register Configuration

Logically the R5C522 looks to the primary PCI as two separate secondary buses and 1394 OHCI-LINK residing in a single device. Each function has its own configuration space. This makes the bridge a multi-function device. The R5C522 implement a 256 byte-configuration space. This space is divided into a predefined header space and a device dependent space. The first 64 bytes in each socket is defined the same predefined header format for all types of devices. The remaining 192 bytes is used as a unique configuration space can have different layouts depending on the base.

The R5C522 configuration space is accessible only from the primary PCI bus. No other interfaces respond to configuration cycles. Based on the configuration command (Read/Write) and the C/BE[3::0]# lines, the R5C522 will provide data from selected register or write the data proffered. Read data will be all 32-bit DWORD register, regardless of byte enables, with the requested data driven in its natural byte location. Write data will be deposited into the selected register using the C/BE[3::0]# lines to enable the write.

The PCI configuration register is consisted of the 8-bit BYTE register, the 16-bit WORD register and the 32-bit DWORD register. During a configuration access cycle, the PCI configuration register is accessed using a 32-bit DWORD. The C/BE[3::0]# byte enable to access to specified BYTE/WORD registers.

Register Space Name : PCI-CARDBUS Bridge Configuration Space

31 24	23 16	15 8	7 0	Bit
Device ID		Vendor ID		00h
PCI Status		PCI Command		04h
Class Code			Revision ID	08h
BIST	Header Type	PCI Latency Timer	Cache Line	0Ch
Card Control Registers Base Address				10h
CardBus Status		Reserved	Cap_Ptr	14h
CardBus Latency Timer	Subordinate Bus Number	CardBus Bus Number	PCI Bus Number	18h
Memory Base 0				1Ch
Memory Limit 0				20h
Memory Base 1				24h
Memory Limit 1				28h
I/O Base 0				2Ch
I/O Limit 0				30h
I/O Base 1				34h
I/O Limit 1				38h
Bridge Control		Interrupt Pin	Interrupt Line	3Ch
Subsystem ID		Subsystem Vendor ID		40h
16-bit Legacy Mode Base Address				44h
Reserved				48h~7Ch
Misc Control		Bridge Configuration		80h
Reserved		16-bit Interface Control		84h
16-bit Memory Timing 0		16-bit I/O Timing 0		88h
Reserved				8Ch
DMA Slave Configuration				90h
Reserved				94h~9Ch
Misc Control 3		Misc Control 2		A0h
Misc Control 4				A4h
Reserved	GPIO 1	Reserved		A8h
Reserved				ACh~BCh
Writable Subsystem ID		Writable Subsystem Vendor ID		C0h
Reserved				C4h~D8h
Power Management		Next Item Ptr	Capability ID	DCh
Data	Power Management CSR			E0h
Reserved				

: the common Global Register on both Socket A and Socket B

Register Space Name : 1394OHCI-LINK Configuration Space

31 24	23 16	15 8	7 0	Bit
Device ID		Vendor ID		00h
PCI Status		PCI Command		04h
Class Code			Revision ID	08h
BIST	Header Type	PCI Latency Timer	Cache Line	0Ch
1394OHCI Registers Base Address				10h
Reserved				14h
Reserved				18h
Reserved				1Ch
Reserved				20h
Reserved				24h
Reserved				28h
Subsystem ID		Subsystem Vendor ID		2Ch
Reserved				30h
Reserved			Cap Ptr	34h
Reserved				38h
MAX Latency	MIN Grant	Interrupt Pin	Interrupt Line	3Ch
PCI OHCI Control				40h
Reserved				44h~7Ch
Reserved			Misc Control	80h
Reserved				84h
Serial ROM Control				88h
Reserved				8Ch
Misc Control 6		Reserved		90h
Reserved				94h
Reserved				98h
Reserved				9Ch
Reserved				A0h~A8h
Writable Subsystem ID		Writable Subsystem Vendor ID		ACh
Reserved				B0h~B8h
Writable MAXLAT	Writable MINGNT	Reserved		BCh
Reserved				C0h~D8h
Power Management		Next Item Ptr	Capability ID	DCh
Data	Power Management CSR			E0h
Reserved				

※Do not write-access to the reserved register (80h~9Fh) on Ricoh's use.

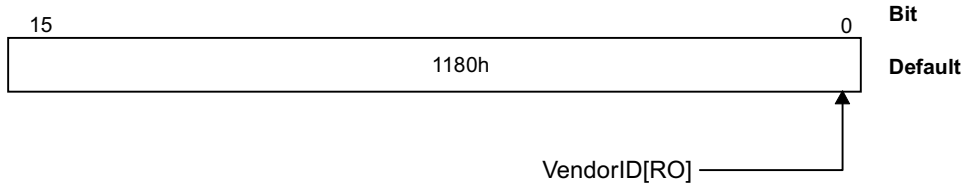
5.4 Register Description

5.4.1 Vendor ID register

Register Name :	Vendor ID [Global]
Address Offset :	00h-01h(16bit)
Default :	1180h
Access :	RO

This is a unique 16-bit value that is assigned to the vendor identification, and it is used with the Device ID in order to identify each PCI device. Writing to this register has no effect.

Register Name: Vendor ID
Address Offset: 00-01h

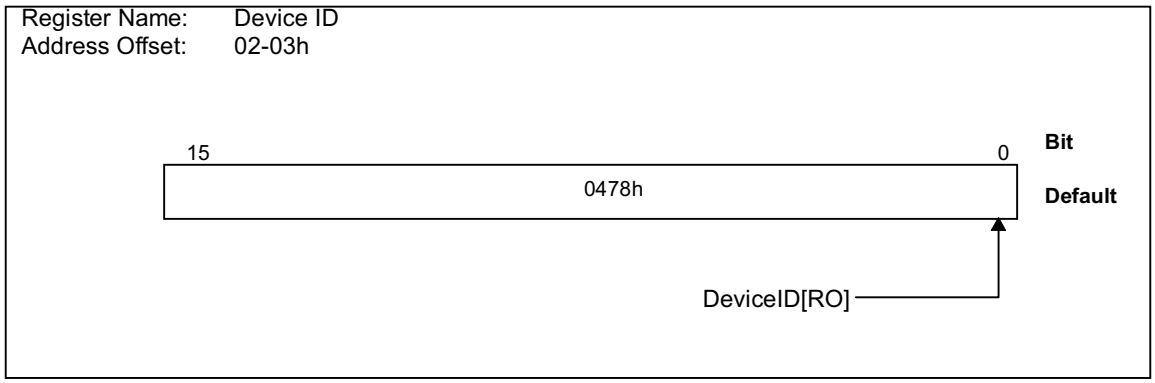


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-0	Vendor ID	This read-only field is the vendor identification assigned to RICOH by the PCI Special Interest Group. This field always returns 1180h when read.

5.4.2 Device ID register

Register Name :	Device ID [Global]
Address Offset :	02h-03h(16bit)
Default :	0478h
Access :	RO

This is a unique 16-bit value that is assigned to the PCI CardBus Bridge function, and it is used with the Vendor ID in order to identify each PCI device. Writing to this register has no effect.

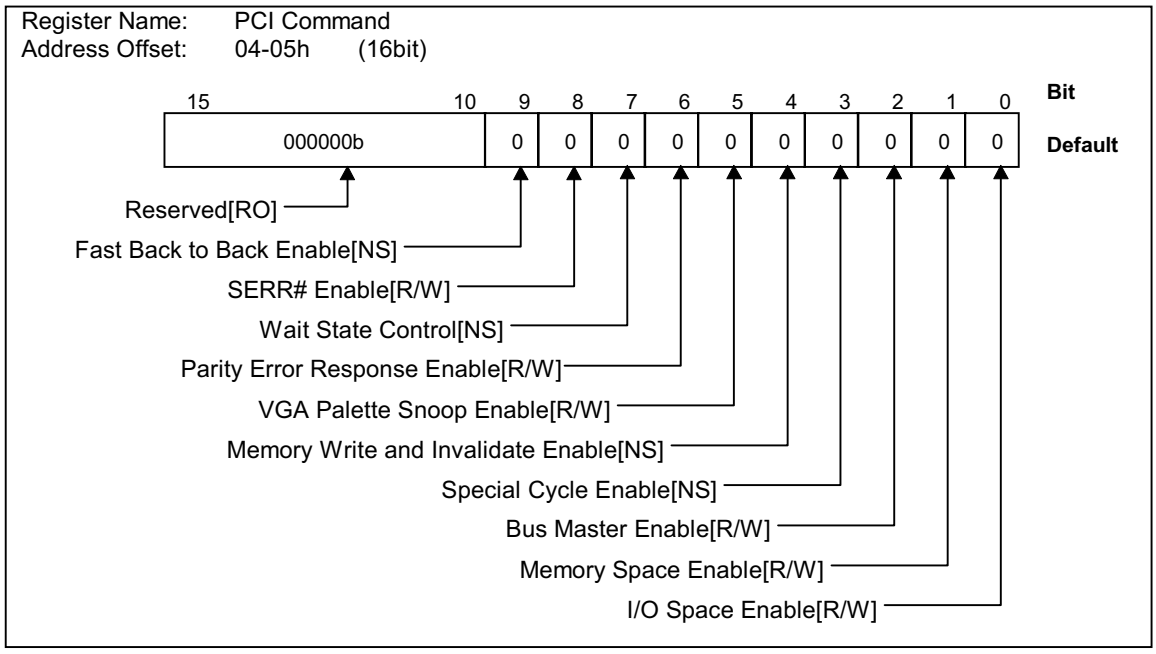


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-0	Device ID	This read-only field is the device identification assigned to the R5C522 by RICOH. This field always returns 0478h when read.

5.4.3 PCI Command register

Register Name :	PCI Command [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	04h-05h(16bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

The PCI Command Register controls the R5C522's responses to PCI Bus transactions on the primary interface. When this register has a value of '0', the function accepts only configuration accesses. The bits, with the exception of VGA Palette Snoop bit, in this register adhere to the definitions in the PCI Local Bus Specification.

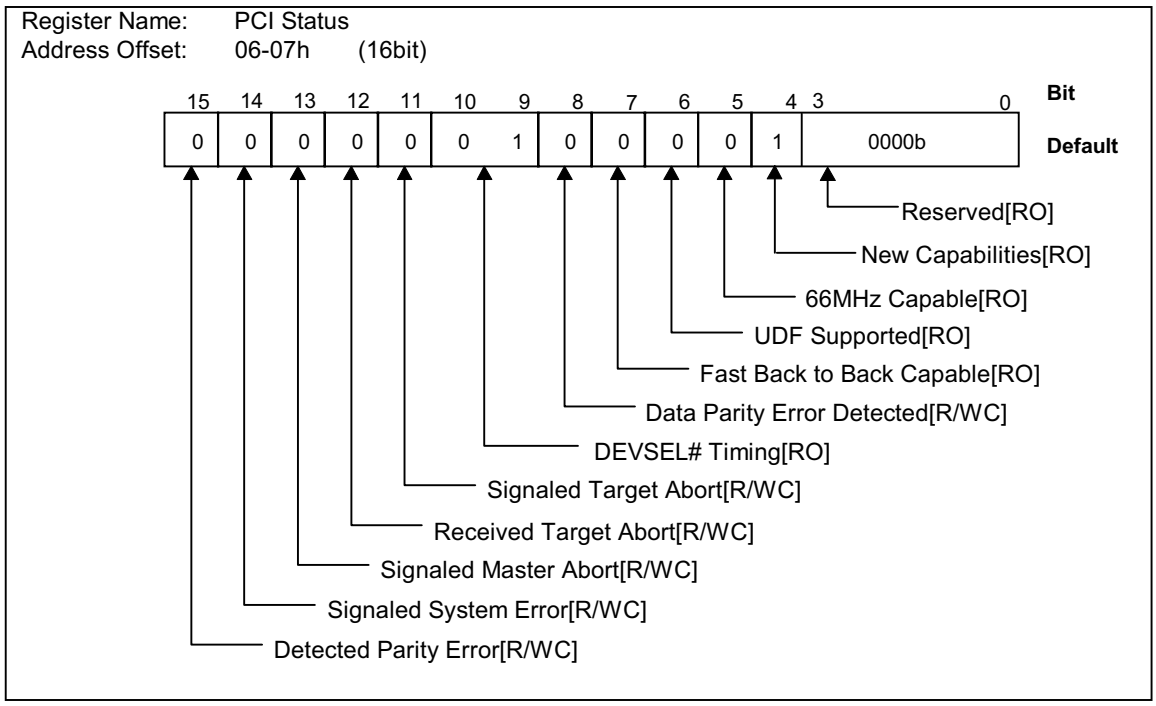


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-10	Reserved	This field is reserved for future use by PCI Local Bus specification 2.2. This field always returns zero when read.
9	Fast Back to Back Enable	This bit controls whether the PCI master performs fast back-to-back transactions or not. But, this function is not implemented in the R5C522. This bit always returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
8	SERR# Enable	This bit controls whether or not the SERR# output buffer is enabled on the PCI interface. The default after reset is zero. 0 - disable the SERR# driver. 1 - enable the SERR# driver. This bit must be set to report address parity errors.
7	Wait Cycle Control	This bit controls whether or not a card does address/data stepping. But, this function is not implemented in the R5C522. This bit always returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
6	Parity Error Response Enable	This bit controls the device's response to parity errors. When this bit is set to 1, the R5C522 takes its normal action - enable an error bit and assert PERR#, when a parity error is detected. When this bit is set to 0, the R5C522 ignores any parity errors and continue normal operation. The default after reset is zero.
5	VGA Palette Snoop Enable	This bit controls the R5C522's response to VGA palette registers. When this bit is set to 1, palette snooping is enabled (AD[9:0] = 3C6h, 3C8h and 3C9h are decoded, AD[15:10] are not). The R5C522 forwards these addresses to the CardBus interface. Conversely, the R5C522 ignores to read from these addresses on the CardBus interface. When this bit is set to 0, the R5C522 ignores palette accesses. The default after reset is zero.
4	Memory Write and Invalidate Enable	This bit controls whether or not the PCI master uses the Memory Write and Invalidate command. But, this function is not implemented in the R5C522. This bit always returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
3	Special Cycle Enable	This bit controls an action on Special Cycle operations. But, this function is not implemented in the R5C522. This bit always returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
2	Bus Master Enable	This bit controls the R5C522's ability to operate as a master on the PCI interface. Setting this bit has no effect upon the configuration command operations. When this bit is set to 0, the R5C522 ignores all memory or I/O transactions on the CardBus interface. The default after reset is zero. 0 - inhibit the R5C522 to operate as a master on the PCI interface. 1 - allow the R5C522 to operate as a master on the PCI interface
1	Memory Space Enable	This bit controls the R5C522's response to memory accesses for both the memory mapped I/O ranges and the prefetchable memory ranges. The default after reset is zero. 0 - ignore all memory transactions on the PCI interface, and the R5C522 DEVSEL# logic is inhibited during the memory cycle. 1 - enable response to memory transactions on the PCI interface. And also, this bit controls accesses to the memory mapped I/O ranges that are defined in the Card Control Base Address register.
0	I/O Space Enable	This bit controls the R5C522's response to I/O accesses for transactions on the PCI interface. The default after reset is zero. 0 - ignore all I/O transactions on the PCI interface, and the R5C522. DEVSEL# logic is inhibited during the I/O cycle. 1 - enable response to I/O transactions on the PCI interface.

5.4.4 PCI Status register

Register Name :	PCI Status [Global]
Address Offset :	06h-07h(16bit)
Default :	0210h
Access :	RO,R/WC

This 16-bit register is used to record status information for PCI bus related events. Reads to this register behave normally. Writes are slightly different in that bits can be reset, but not set. A bit is reset whenever the register is written and the data in the corresponding bit location is a one. Writing a zero to this register has no effect. The bits in this register adhere to the definitions in the PCI Local Bus Specification, but only apply to the primary PCI interface.



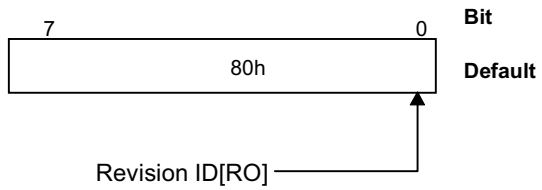
Bit	Field Name	Description
15	Detected Parity Error	This bit is set by the R5C522 whenever it detects a parity error, even if parity error handing is disabled (as controlled by bit 6 in the Command register). Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
14	Signaled System Error	This bit is set whenever the R5C522 asserts SERR#. Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
13	Signaled Master Abort	This bit is set by the R5C522 as a master device whenever its transaction is terminated with Master-abort. Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
12	Received Target Abort	This bit is set by the R5C522 as a master device whenever its transaction is terminated with Target-abort. Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
11	Signaled Target Abort	This bit is set by the R5C522 as a target device whenever its transaction is terminated with Target-abort. Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
10-9	DEVSEL# Timing	These bits encode the timing of DEVSEL#. These are encoded as 01b for medium speed. These bits are read-only. Writing to these bits has no effect.
8	Data Parity Error Detected	This bit is set when three conditions are met : 1) the bus agent asserted PERR# itself or observed PERR# asserted. 2) the agent setting the bit acted as the bus master for the operation in which the error occurred. 3) the Parity Error Response bit (Command register) is set. Writing a one to this bit has no effect.
7	Fast Back to Back Capable	This read-only bit indicates whether or not the target is capable of accepting fast back-to-back transactions when the transactions are not to the same agent. The R5C522 returns zero when read, because it is not capable of accepting fast back-to-back transactions. Writing to this bit had no effect.
6	UDF Supported	This read-only bit indicates whether or not the PCI device supports the UDF function. The R5C522 doesn't support the UDF function, and therefore returns a zero when read. Writing to this bit has no effect.
5	66MHz Capable	This read-only bit indicates whether or not the PCI device is capable of running at 66MHz. The R5C522 is capable of running only at 33MHz, and therefore returns a zero when read. Writing to this bit has no effect.
4	New Capabilities	This bit indicates whether PCI device implements a list of new capabilities such as PCI Power Management. The R5C522 implements it, and therefore returns a one when read. The register at 14h provides an offset into the configuration space pointing to the location of Power Management Register Block.
3-0	Reserved	These read-only bits are reserved for future use by PCI Local Bus specification 2.2. Return a zero when read. Writing to these bits has no effect.

5.4.5 Revision ID register

Register Name :	Revision ID [Global]
Address Offset :	08h(8bit)
Default :	A0h
Access :	RO

This is a unique 8-bit value that is asserted to the device revision information. It is used with the Vendor ID and the Device ID in order to identify each PCI device. Writing to this register has no effect.

Register Name: Revision ID
Address Offset: 08h (8bit)



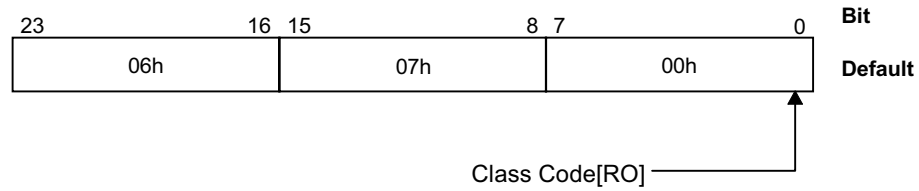
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Revision ID	This read-only field is the revision identification number assigned to the R5C522 by RICOH. This field always returns A0h when read.

5.4.6 Class Code register

Register Name :	Class Code [Global]
Address Offset :	09h-0Bh(24bit)
Default :	060700h
Access :	RO

The Class Code register is read-only and is used to identify the generic function of the device. The bits in this register adhere to the definitions in the PCI Local Bus Specification. This register is broken into three byte-size fields: a base class code, a sub-class code and a programming interface. Writing to this register has no effect.

Register Name: Class Code
Address Offset: 09-0Bh (24bit)



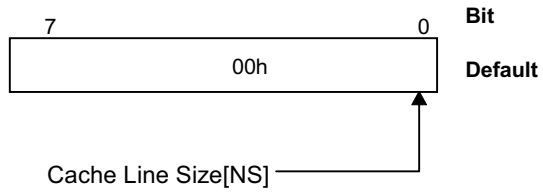
Bit	Field Name	Description
23-0	Class Code	This register is a read-only register and is used to identify the device. This register is broken into three byte-size fields. The upper byte (at offset 0Bh) is a base class code. The middle byte (at offset 0Ah) is a sub-class coded. The lower byte (at offset 09h) identifies a specific register-level programming interface. The R5C522 returns 060700h when this register is indicated as a PCI-CardBus bridge device: a base class of 06h (bridge device), a sub-class code of 07h (PCI to CardBus) and a programming interface of 00h. Writing to this register has no effect.

5.4.7 Cache Line Size register

Register Name :	Cache Line Size [Global]
Address Offset :	0Ch(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	NS

The Cache Line register specifies the system cache line size in units of 32-bit words. The R5C522 doesn't participate in the caching protocol, and therefore returns zero when read. Writing to this register has no effect.

Register Name: Cache Line Size
Address Offset: 0Ch (8bit)



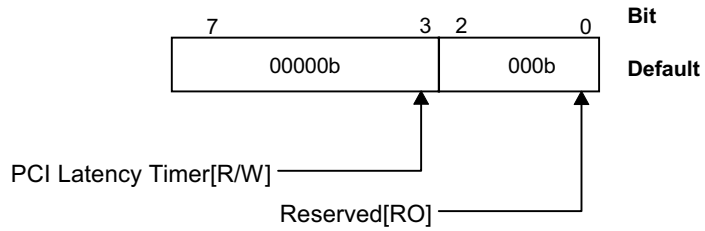
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Cache Line Size	The R5C522 doesn't participate in the caching protocol. This register is read-only. Returns zero when read. Writing to this register has no effect.

5.4.8 PCI Latency Timer register

Register Name :	PCI Latency Timer [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	0Dh(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	R/W

The PCI Latency Timer specifies, in units of PCI bus clocks, the value of the Latency Timer for the PCI bus master. This register adheres to the PCI Local Bus Specification but applies only to the primary interface. The bottom three bits in this register are read-only and hardwired to 000b, resulting in a timer granularity of eight clocks.

Register Name: PCI Latency Timer
Address Offset: 0Dh (8bit)



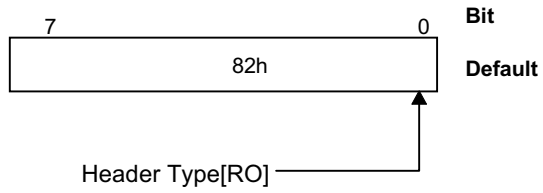
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-3	PCI Latency Timer	This register specifies, in units of PCI bus clocks, the value of the Latency Timer for the PCI bus master.
2-0	Reserved	The bottom three bits in this register are read-only and hardwired to 000b, resulting in a timer granularity of eight clocks. Writing to this field has no effect.

5.4.9 Header Type register

Register Name :	Header Type [Global]
Address Offset :	0Eh(8bit)
Default :	82h
Access :	RO

The Header Type register identifies the layout of bytes 10h through 3Fh in configuration space and also whether or not the device contains multiple function. The R5C522 is the multi-function device and the PCI-CardBus bridge, and therefore returns 82h when read. Writing to this register has no effect.

Register Name: Header Type
Address Offset: 0Eh (8bit)



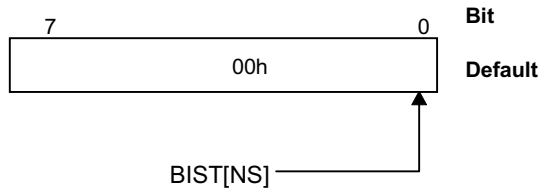
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Header Type	This register identifies the layout of bytes 10h through 3Fh in configuration space and also whether or not the device contains multiple functions. Return 82h when read. Writing to this register has no effect.

5.4.10 BIST register

Register Name :	BIST [Global]
Address Offset :	0Fh(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	NS

The BIST register is used for control and status of BIST(Built In Self Test). The bits in this register adhere to the definitions in the PCI Local Bus Specification. The R5C522 does not implement BIST, and therefore returns zero when read.

Register Name: BIST
Address Offset: 0Fh (8bit)



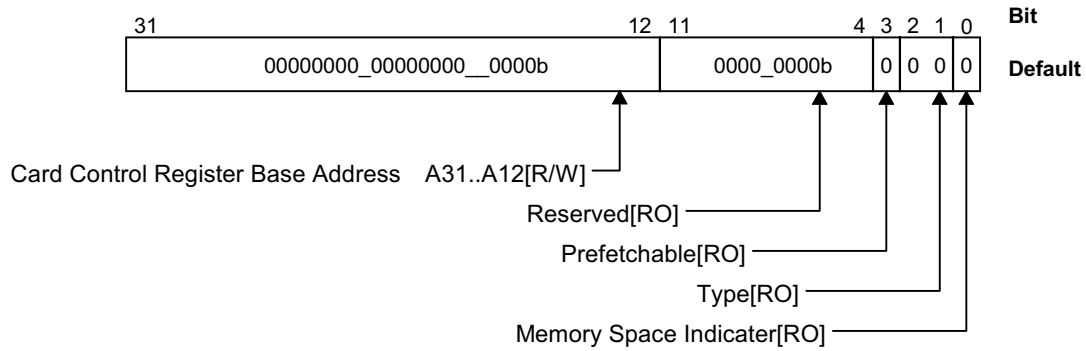
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	BIST	The R5C522 doesn't support this register. This read-only register always returns zero when read. Writing to this register has no effect.

5.4.11 Card Control Register Base Address register

Register Name :	Card Control Register Base Address [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	10h(32bit)
Default :	0000_0000h
Access :	R/W

The Card Control Register Base Address register points to the memory mapped I/O space that contains Status and Control registers for both the PC Card-32 and the PC Card-16. The upper bits [31:12] are read/write and the lower bits [11:0] are hardwired to zero. This indicates to Configuration software that the R5C522 must take 4K bytes of non-prefetchable memory space. The PC Card-32 (CardBus Card) Status and Control registers start at offset 000h (in the bottom 2K bytes) and the PC Card-16 registers start at offset 800h (in the top 2K bytes). The R5C522 dose not respond to PCI cycles unless specifically loaded with a non-zero address after PCIRST# is deasserted.

Register Name: Card Control Register Base Address
Address Offset: 10h (32bit)

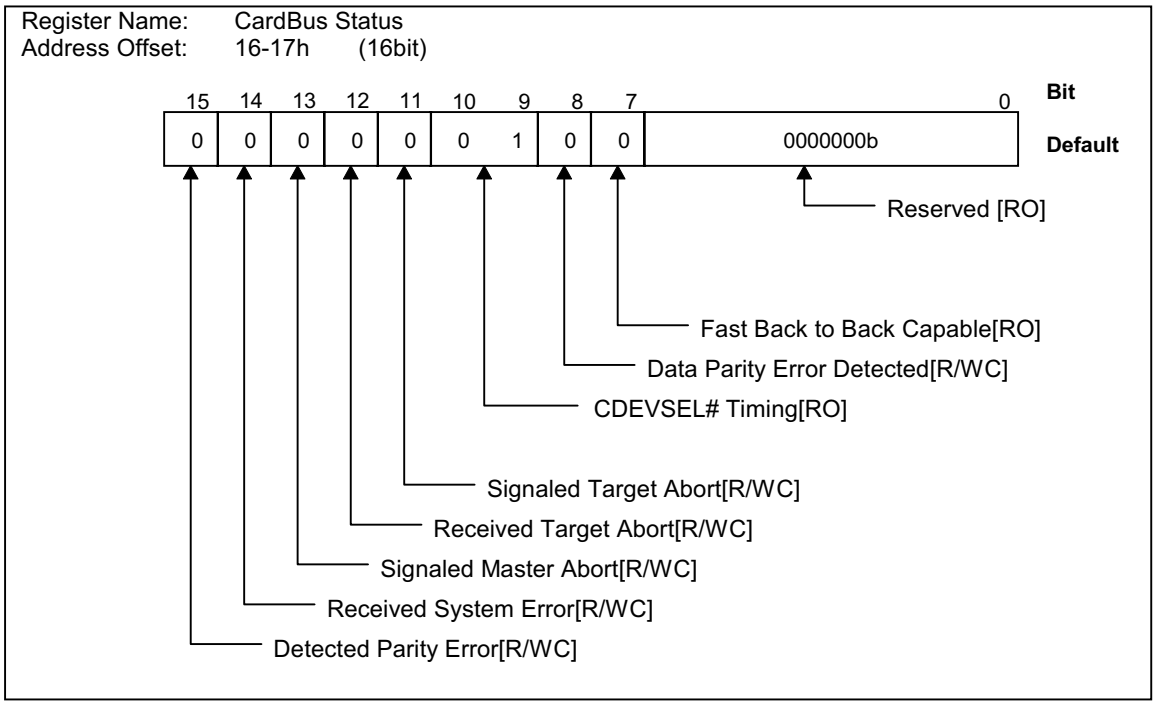


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-12	Card Control Register Base Address A31..A12	These bits indicate the memory mapped I/O space that contains status and control registers for both the PC Card-32 and the PC Card-16. Bits [31:12] are read/write.
11-4	Reserved	These bits are read-only and hardwired to zero. Writing to this field has no effect.
3	Prefetchable	This bit is set to one when the data is prefetchable and reset to a zero otherwise. This filed is hardwired to zero in the R5C522. Writing to this field has no effect.
2-1	Type	These bits have encoded meanings as shown below for Memory Base Address registers. 00 : locate anywhere in 32-bit address space 01 : locate below 1M 10 : locate anywhere in 64-bit address space 11 : reserved This field is read-only and hardwired to zero in the R5C522. Writing to this field has no effect.
0	Memory Space Indicator	This bit indicates the Base Address register maps into either a memory space or an I/O space. This field returns zero when the register maps into a memory space and one when the register maps into an I/O space. This field is read-only and hardwired to zero in the R5C522. Writing to this field has no effect.

5.4.12 CardBus Status register

Register Name :	CardBus Status [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	16h-17h(16bit)
Default :	0200h
Access :	RO,R/WC

The CardBus Status register is used to record status information for CardBus related events. Reads to this register behave normally. Writes are slightly different in that bits can be reset, but not set. A bit is reset whenever the register is written and the data in the corresponding bit location is a one. Writing a zero to this register has no effect. The bits in this register adhere to the definitions in the PCI Local Bus Specification, but only apply to the secondary CardBus interface.

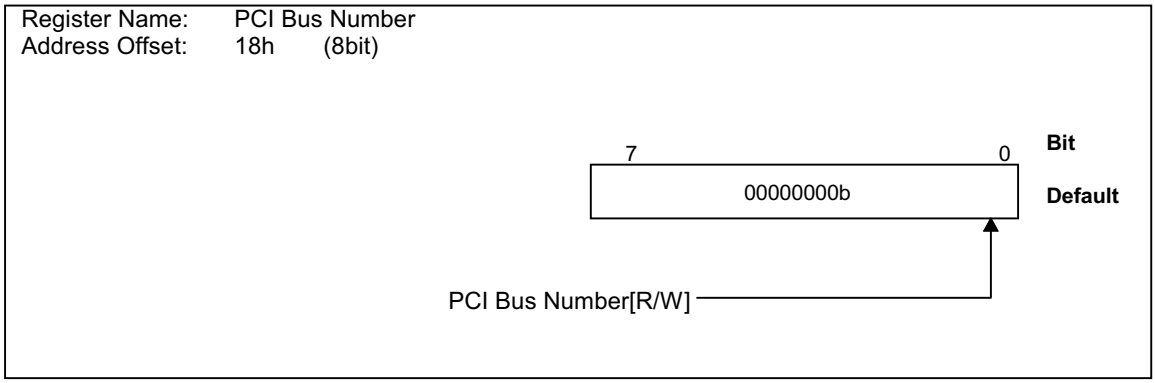


Bit	Field Name	Description
15	Detected Parity Error	This bit is set by the R5C522 whenever it detects a parity error on the secondary bus, even if parity error handing is disabled (as controlled by bit 6 in the Command register). Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
14	Received System Error	This bit is set whenever the R5C522 receives CSERR#. Writing a one to this bit clears the state. When both CSERR# enable bit in the Bridge Control register and SERR# enable bit in the PCI Command register are set, the R5C522 asserts SERR# on the primary PCI bus whenever it receives CSEER#.
13	Signaled Master Abort	This bit is set by the R5C522 as a master device on the CardBus interface whenever its transaction is terminated with master-abort. Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
12	Received Target Abort	This bit is set by the R5C522 as a master device on the CardBus interface whenever its transaction is terminated with target-abort. Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
11	Signaled Target Abort	This bit is set by the R5C522 as a target device on the CardBus interface whenever its transaction is terminated with target-abort. Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
10-9	CDEVSEL# Timing	This field encodes the timing of CDEVSEL#. These read-only bits are encoded as 01b for medium speed in the R5C522. Writing to this field has no effect.
8	Data Parity Error Detected	This bit is set by a CardBus master when three conditions are met : 1) the bus agent asserted CPERR# itself or observed CPERR# asserted. 2) the agent setting the bit acted as the bus master for the operation in which the error occurred. 3) the Parity Error Response bit (Control register) is set. Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
7	Fast Back to Back Capable	This read-only bit indicates whether or not the target is capable of accepting fast back-to-back transactions when the transactions are not the same agent. The R5C522 returns a zero when read, because it is not capable of fast back-to-back transactions on the CardBus interface. Writing to this bit has no effect.
6-0	Reserved	This bit is reserved for future use by the PCI Local Bus specification 2.2. This field is read-only. Returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.

5.4.13 PCI Bus Number register

Register Name :	PCI Bus Number [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	18h(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	R/W

The PCI Bus Number register indicates the number of the PCI bus on the primary side of the R5C522. The appropriate configuration software sets this register. The R5C522 doesn't decode Type 1 configuration transactions on the CardBus interface that should be converted to Special Cycle transactions on PCI bus interface.

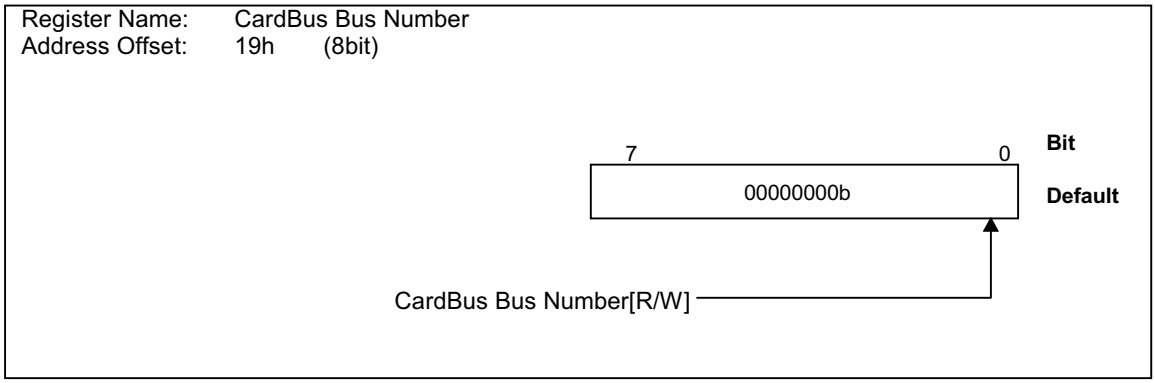


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	PCI Bus Number	This field indicates the number of the PCI bus on the primary side of the R5C522. This field is read/write, but this register has no effect upon the R5C522's operation. The default after reset is zero.

5.4.14 CardBus Bus Number register

Register Name :	CardBus Bus Number [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	19h(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	R/W

The CardBus Bus Number register indicates the number of the CardBus attached to the socket. This read/write register is set by the appropriate configuration software, or the socket services software. The R5C522 uses this register to convert Type 1 configuration transactions on the primary (PCI) interface to Type 0 transactions on the secondary (CardBus) interface.

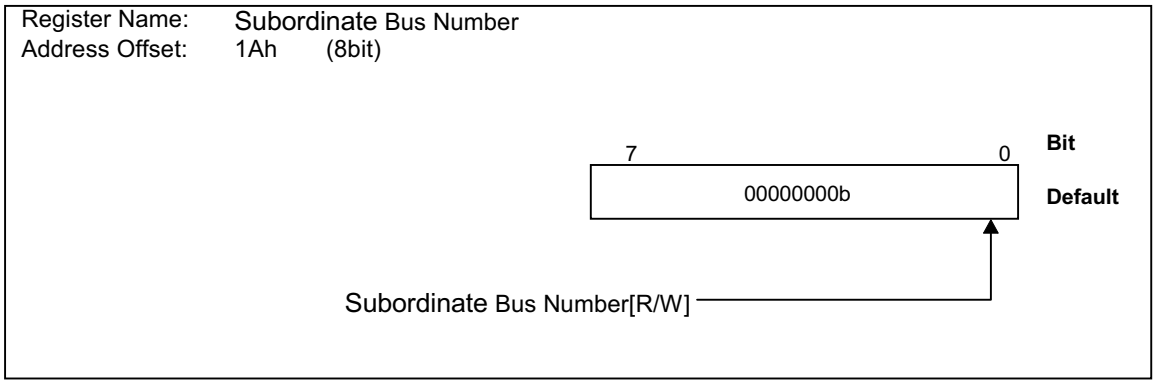


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	CardBus Bus Number	This register indicates the number of the CardBus attached to the socket. This is set by the appropriate configuration software or the socket services software. If the values of a Bus Number field agree with the values of this register on a Type 1 configuration transactions on the primary (PCI) interface, the R5C522 converts them to a Type 0 configuration transactions on the secondary (CardBus) interface. The default after reset is zero.

5.4.15 Subordinate Bus Number register

Register Name :	Subordinate Bus Number [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	1Ah(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	R/W

The Subordinate Bus Number register is used to record the number of the bus at the lowest part of the hierarchy behind the bridge. This read/write register is set by the appropriate configuration software or the socket services software. Normally, a CardBus bridge will be at the bottom of the bus hierarchy and this register will hold the same value as the CardBus Bus Number register. The R5C522 uses this register in conjunction with the Card Bus Number register to convert Type 1 configuration transactions on the primary (PCI) interface to Type 0 or 1 configuration transactions on the secondary interface.



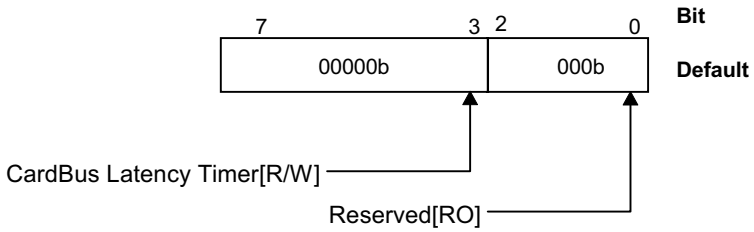
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Subordinate Bus Number	This register is used to record the number of the bus at the lowest part of the hierarchy behind the R5C522. This read/write register is set by the appropriate configuration software, or the socket services software. Normally, a CardBus bridge will be at the bottom of the bus hierarchy and this register will hold the same value as the CardBus Bus Number register. When the value of Bus Number field is more over the CardBus Bus Number register's and less than this register's in Type 1 configuration cycles on the primary (PCI) interface, the R5C522 converts the value to Type1 configuration cycles on the secondary (CardBus) interface. The default after reset is zero.

5.4.16 CardBus Latency Timer register

Register Name :	CardBus Latency Timer [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	1Bh(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	R/W

The CardBus Latency Timer register has the same functionality of the primary PCI bus Latency Timer but applies to the CardBus attached to this specific socket. This is set by the PCI BIOS configuration software or the socket services software. This register adheres to the PCI Local Bus Specification but applies only to the primary interface. The bottom three bits in this register are read-only and hardwired to zeros, resulting in a timer granularity of eight clocks.

Register Name: CardBus Latency Timer
Address Offset: 1Bh (8bit)



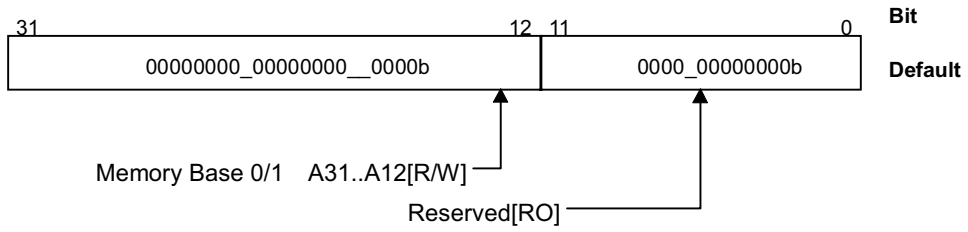
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-3	CardBus Latency Timer	This field specifies, in units of CardBus clocks, the value of the Latency Timer for the CardBus master.
2-0	Reserved	These bits are read-only and hardwired to 000b, resulting in a timer granularity of eight clocks. Writing to this field has no effect.

5.4.17 Memory Base 0/1 register

Register Name :	Memory Base 0/1 [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	#0 : 1Ch-1Fh(32bit)
	#1 : 24h-27h(32bit)
Default :	0000_0000h
Access :	R/W

The Memory Base 0/1 register indicates the bottom address of a memory mapped I/O window. The upper 20-bits correspond to address bits AD[31:12] that is read/write. The bottom 12-bits of this register is read-only and hardwired to zeros. This window is availabled by the Memory Space Enable bit (bit1) in the Command register. The Memory #0 Prefetch Enable bit (bit8) in the Bridge Control register specifies whether the memory window is prefetchable or non-prefetchable. The default of this bit is prefetchable, but this bit must be non-prefetchable only when side effects are caused by memory read command on the installed CardBus card. This register has no meaning for PC Card-16.

Register Name: Memory Base 0/1
Address Offset: 1Ch/24h (32bit)

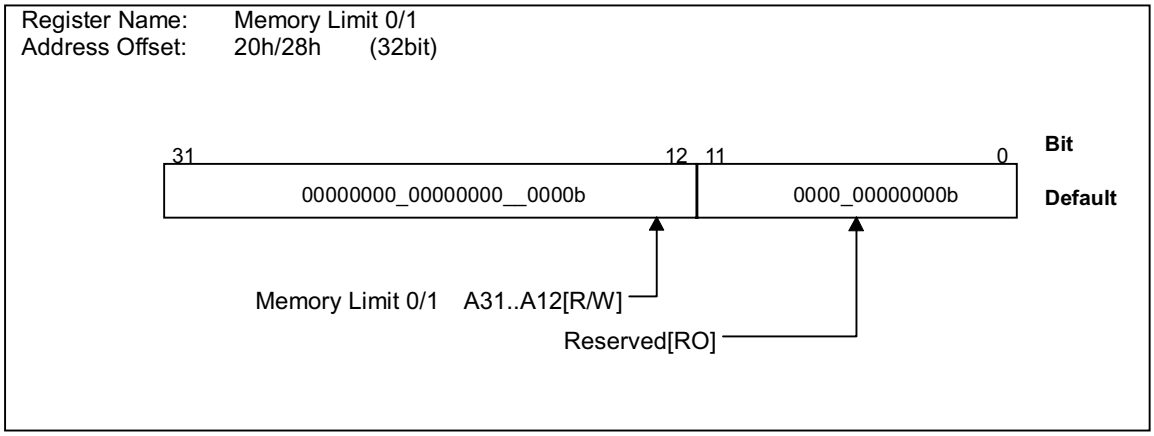


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-12	Memory Base 0/1 A31..A12	This register indicates the base address of a memory mapped I/O range that are used by the R5C522 to determine when to forward memory transactions from PCI interface to CardBus interface. This field is read/write.
11-0	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect.

5.4.18 Memory Limit 0/1 register

Register Name :	Memory Limit 0/1 [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	#0 : 20h-23h (32bit)
	#1 : 28h-2Bh (32bit)
Default :	0000_0000h
Access :	R/W

The Memory Limit 0/1 register indicates the top address of the memory mapped I/O space 0/1. The upper 20-bits correspond to address bits AD[31:12] that are read/write. The bottom 12-bits of this register is read-only and hardwired to zeros. The bridge assumes the bottom address bits [11:0] are ones when the address range is decoded. So if the Memory Base and Limit registers are set to the same value, a window of 4Kbyte is defined. Both Memory windows #0 and #1 are enabled by the Memory Space Enable bit in the PCI Command register. To disable either window individually, the Limit register of that range should be set below the Base register. This will cause the bridge to never detect a hit on that window. This register has no meaning for PC Card-16.



Bit	Field Name	Description
31-12	Memory Limit 0/1 A31..A12	This field indicates the top address of a PCI memory address range that is used by the R5C522 to determine when to forward memory transactions from the PCI interface to the CardBus interface.
11-0	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect.

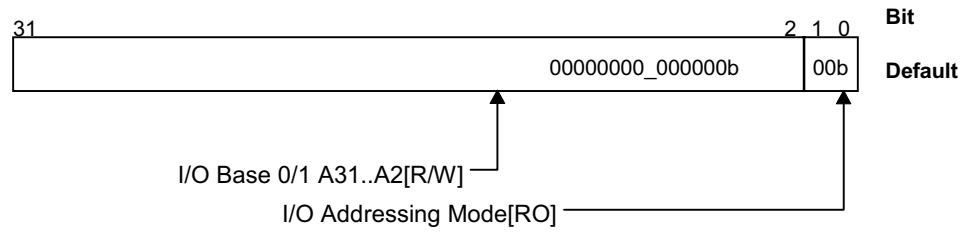
5.4.19 I/O Base 0/1 register

Register Name :	I/O Base 0/1 [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	#0 : 2C-2Fh(32bit)
	#1 : 34h-37h(32bit)
Default :	0000_0000h
Access :	R/W

The I/O Base 0/1 register indicates the bottom address of a PCI I/O address range that used by the R5C522 to determine when to forward an I/O transaction to the CardBus. The bits in this register correspond to AD[31:2] that are read/write, and the read-only bits AD[1:0]. AD[1:0] are fixed to 00b on the R5C522's 16bit I/O addressing mode, and 01b on the R5C522's 32bit I/O addressing mode. Therefore, each 4byte of I/O space 0/1 is enabled.

If these bits have the value 0, then the bridge implements only 16-bit I/O addressing and assumes that the upper 16 address bits AD[31:16] of the I/O base address register are zero. And if they have the value 1, then the bridge implements 32-bit I/O addressing and the 16 bits of the base register hold the upper 16 bits corresponding to AD[31:16] of the 32-bit I/O address space. These I/O window 0/1 are enabled by the I/O Space Enable bit in the PCI Command register. This register has no meaning for PC Card-16.

Register Name: I/O Base 0/1
Address Offset: 2C-2Dh (32bit)



Bit	Field Name	Description
31-2	I/O Base 0/1 A31..A2	This field indicates the base address of an address range that is used by the R5C522 to determine when to forward an I/O transaction from PCI interface to the CardBus interface.
1-0	I/O Addressing Mode	This field is read-only and returns 00b on the 16-bit I/O addressing mode, and returns on 01b on the 32-bit addressing mode. Writing to this field has no effect.

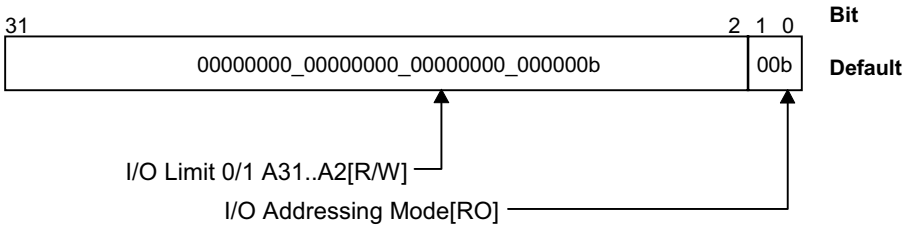
5.4.20 I/O Limit 0/1 register

Register Name :	I/O Limit 0/1 [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	#0 : 30h-33h(32bit)
	#1 : 38h-3Bh(32bit)
Default :	0000_0000h
Access :	R/W

The I/O Limit 0/1 registers indicate the top address of an address range that is used by the R5C522 to determine when to forward an I/O transaction to the CardBus. The bits in this register correspond to AD[31:2] that are read/write, and the read-only bits AD[1:0]. AD[1:0] are fixed to 00b on the R5C522's 16bit I/O addressing mode, and 01b on the R5C522's 32bit I/O addressing mode. Therefore, each 4byte of I/O space 0/1 is enabled.

Both I/O windows #0 and #1 are enabled by the I/O Space Enable bit in the PCI command register. This register has no meaning for PC Card-16.

Register Name: I/O Limit 0/1
Address Offset: 30/38h (32bit)

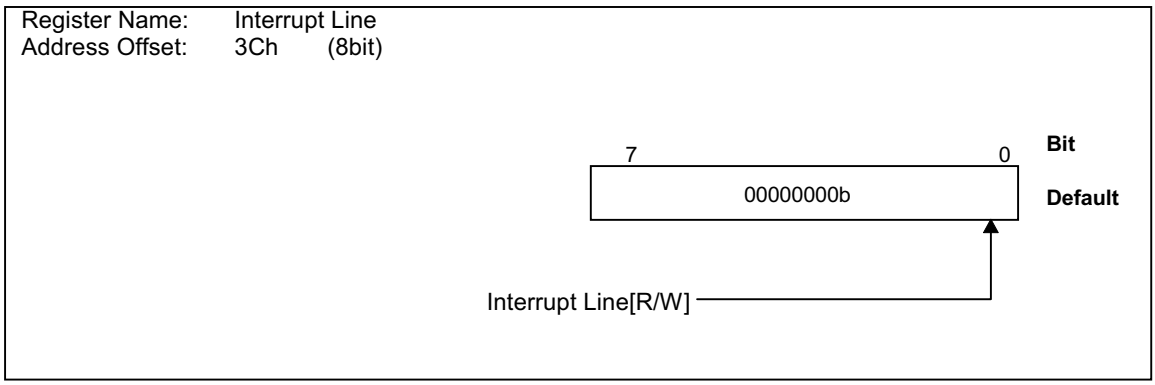


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-2	I/O Limit 0 Lower A31..A2	This field indicates the limit address of an address range that is used by the R5C522 to determine when to forward an I/O transaction from the PCI interface to the CardBus interface.
1-0	I/O Addressing Mode	This field is read-only and returns 00b on the 16-bit I/O addressing mode, and returns 01b on the 32-bit I/O addressing mode. Writing to this field has no effect.

5.4.21 Interrupt Line register

Register Name :	Interrupt Line [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	3Ch(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	R/W

The Interrupt Line register is read/write register used to communicate interrupt line routing information. This register must be initialized by BIOS software on the system configuration, so a default state is no specified. The value in this register indicates which input of the system interrupt controller the interrupt pin in the R5C522 is connected to. The default after reset is 00b.

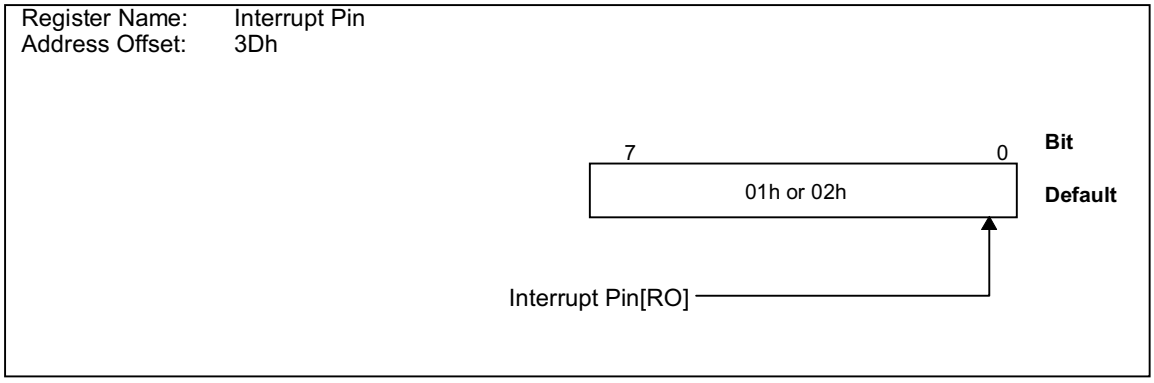


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Interrupt Line	The value in this register indicates which input of the system interrupt controller the interrupt pin in the R5C522 is connected to. The default after reset is 00b.

5.4.22 Interrupt Pin register

Register Name :	Interrupt Pin [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	3Dh(8bit)
Default :	Socket A : 01h
	Socket B : 02h
Access :	RO

The Interrupt Pin register is read-only register that adheres to the definition in the PCI Local Bus Specification. This register indicates which interrupt pin the R5C522 use. A value of 01h corresponding to INTA# is assigned to socket A. A value of 02h corresponding to INTB# is assigned to socket B. The value of this register is changed by INT Select bit in the Misc Control 5 register.

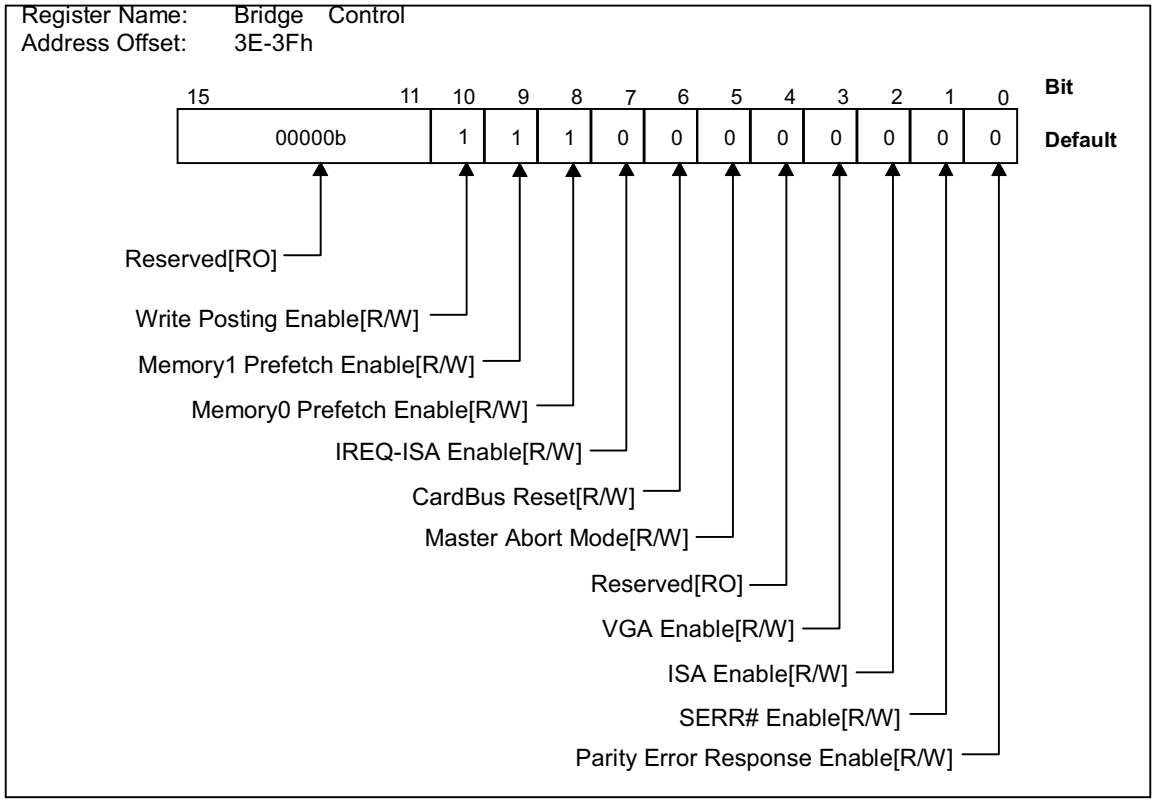


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Interrupt Pin	This field is read-only and returns either 01h for socket A or 02h for socket B.

5.4.23 Bridge Control register

Register Name :	Bridge Control [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	3Eh-3Fh(16bit)
Default :	0700h
Access :	R/W

The Bridge Control register provides control over the R5C522's bridging functions. Each bit in this register adheres to the definitions in the YENTA Specification Rev. 2.2.



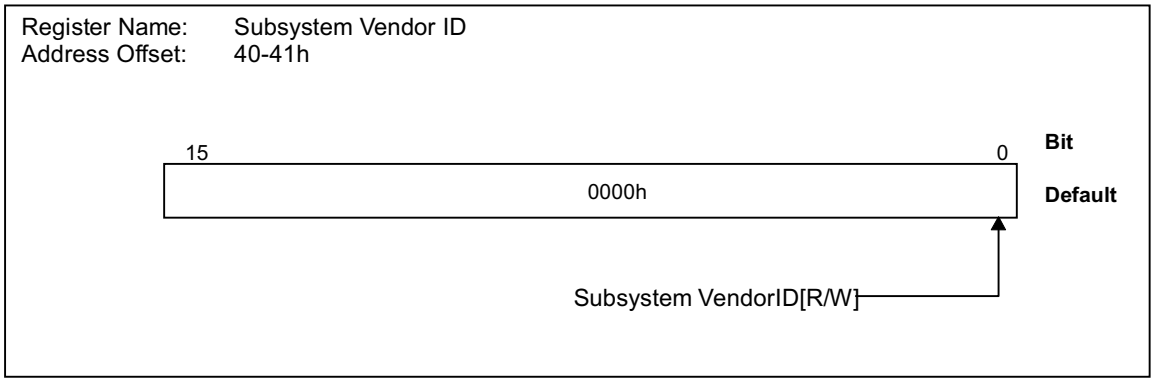
Bit	Field Name	Description
15-11	Reserved	This field is read-only and returns zeros. Writing to this field has no effect.
10	Write Posting Enable	This bit enables posting of Write data to and from the socket. If this bit is not set, the bridge must drain any data in its buffers before accepting data for or from the socket. Each data word must be accepted by the target before the bridge can accept the next word from the source master. The bridge must not release the source master, until the last word is accepted by the target. Operating with write posting disabled will inhibit system performance. This bit is encoded as : 0 : Write Posting Disabled 1 : Write Posting Enabled (default)
9	Memory 1 Prefetch Enable	This bit specifies whether the memory window #1 is prefetchable or non-prefetchable. This bit is encoded as : 0 : the memory window #1 is non-prefetchable. 1 : the memory window #1 is prefetchable. The default after reset is one.

Bit	Field Name	Description
8	Memory 0 Prefetch Enable	This bit specifies whether the memory window #0 is prefetchable or non-prefetchable. This bit is encoded as : 0 : the memory window #0 is non-prefetchable. 1 : the memory window #0 is prefetchable. The default after reset is one.
7	IREQ-ISA Enable	This bit controls the function interrupt for the PC Card-16/CardBus Card. When this bit is set to one, the IREQ#/CINT# interrupt is routed to the ISA system interrupt pins IRQ[15:3] that are indicated by the Interrupt General Control register. When it is set to zero, the IREQ# interrupt is routed to INTA# or INTB# that is the PCI interrupt pin. When this bit controls the function interrupt output pin for the CardBus Card, CINT-ISA Enable bit must be set. The default after reset is zero.
6	CardBus Reset	When this bit is set to one, the R5C522 assert and hold CRST#. When this bit is cleared, they deassert CRST#. This bit can be set by software. It can also be set by hardware when the R5C522 executes the power down sequence. CRST# is a wired-OR of this bit and PCIRST#.
5	Master Abort Mode	When the R5C522 is a Master, this bit controls the behavior of the R5C522 when a master abort occurs on either PCI or CardBus interface. When this bit is cleared and a master abort occurs, the R5C522 returns ones on the read transaction and annuls the data on the write transaction. When this bit is set to one, the R5C522 signals a target abort to the requesting master when the corresponding transaction on the opposite bus terminates with a master abort without completing the transaction on the source side (reads and non-posted writes), and asserts SERR# on the PCI bus when the transaction on the source side and SERR# is enabled in the Command register. The default after reset is zero.
4	Reserved	This bit is read-only and returns zero. Writing to this bit has no effect.
3	VGA Enable	This bit controls the R5C522's response to VGA compatible addresses. When the VGA enable bit is set, the R5C522 forward transactions in the following ranges to the CardBus interface. Memory : 000A0000h to 000BFFFFh I/O : AD[9:0] = 3B0h to 3BBh, 3C0h to 3DFh (inclusive of ISA address aliases - AD[15:10] are not decoded.) On the other hand, the R5C522 make no response to transactions in the same ranges from the CardBus interface. The forwarding of these addresses are affected by the I/O and Memory Enable bit in the Command register. The default after reset is zero.
2	ISA Enable	This bit controls the RIL5C476/476's access to ISA compatible addresses that adhere to the first 64 Kbytes of PCI I/O space. When the ISA Enable bit is set, the R5C522 forward the only first 64 Kbytes from the PCI to the CardBus and block forwarding the last 768 bytes in 1 K block. In the opposite direction (CardBus to PCI) I/O transactions, the last 768 bytes in 1K block are forwarded. The default after reset is zero.
1	SERR# Enable	This bit controls whether or not the R5C522 forward an assertion of CSERR# on the CardBus interface to SERR# on the PCI interface. 0 : CSERR# is not forwarded to PCI. 1 : CSERR# is forwarded to PCI. The default after reset is zero.
0	Parity Error Response Enable	This bit controls the R5C522's response to parity errors on the CardBus interface. 0 : Parity errors are ignored. 1 : Parity errors are reported . The default after reset is zero.

5.4.24 Subsystem Vendor ID register

Register Name :	Subsystem Vendor ID [Global]
Address offset :	40h-41h(16bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

The R5C522 supports Subsystem Vendor ID register in order to correspond to the PC 97/98/99 Design requirements. Setting Subsystem ID Write Enable bit (Bit6 in the Misc Control register) enables the system to write into this register. And also, this register is reflected the written value of C0h (Writable Subsystem Vendor ID register) independent of Write Enable bit. On use of the serial ROM (SPKROUT is pull-down by an external register), Data is read from the serial ROM. This register is initialized by only GBRST#.

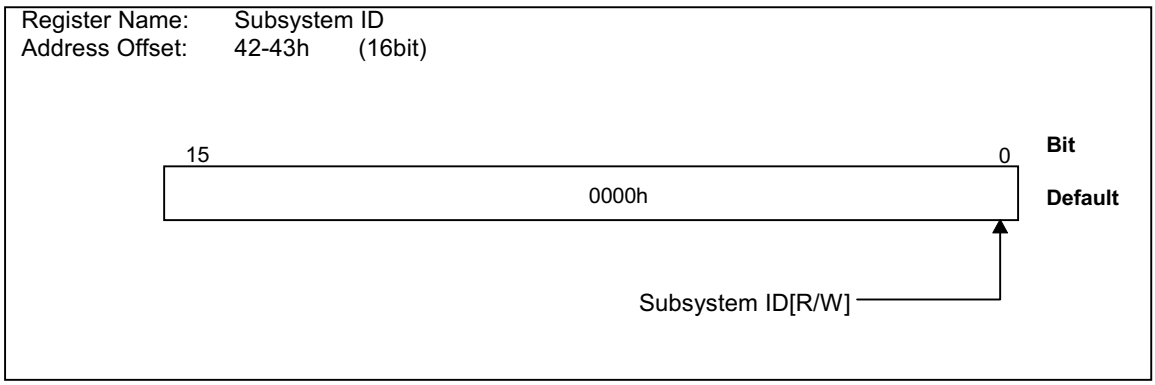


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-0	Subsystem Vendor ID	Setting Subsystem ID Write Enable bit (Bit6 in the Misc Control register) enables the system to write into this register. And also, this register is reflected the written value of C0h (Writable Subsystem Vendor ID register) independent of Write Enable bit. The default after reset is zeros.

5.4.25 Subsystem ID register

Register Name :	Subsystem ID [Global]
Address Offset :	42h-43h(16bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

The R5C522 supports Subsystem ID register in order to correspond to the PC 97/98/99 Design requirements. Setting Subsystem ID Write Enable bit (Bit6 in the Misc Control register) enabled to write into this register from the system. And also, this register is reflected the written value of C2h (Writable Subsystem ID register) independent of Write Enable bit. On use of the serial ROM (SPKROUT is pull-down by an external register), Data is read from the serial ROM. This register is initialized by only GBRST#.

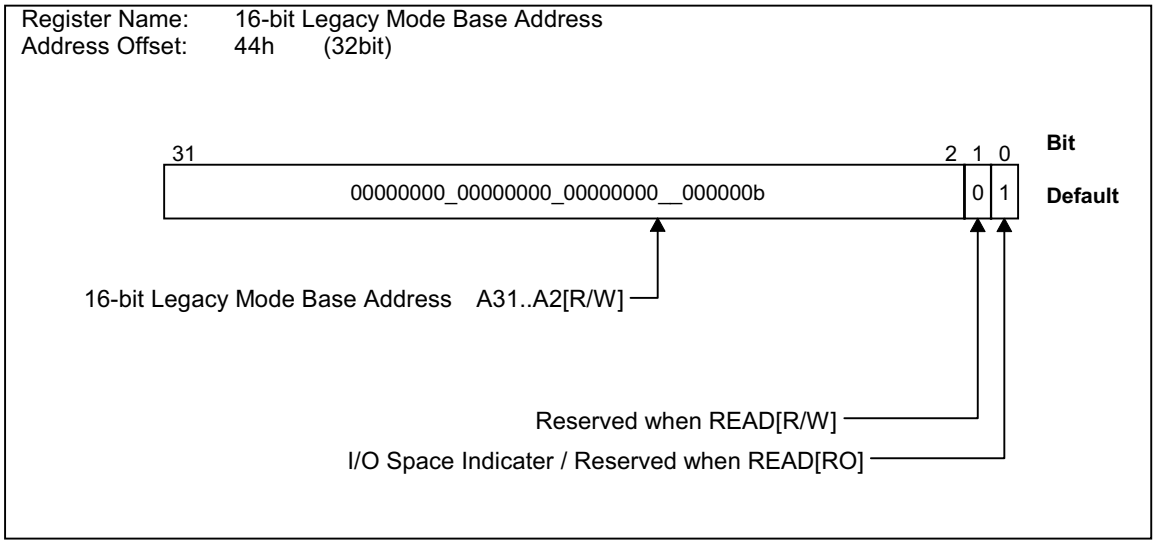


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-0	Subsystem ID	Setting Subsystem ID Write Enable bit (Bit6 in the Misc Control register) enabled to write into this register from the system. And also, this register is reflected the written value of C2h (Writable Subsystem ID register) independent of Write Enable bit. The default after reset is zeros.

5.4.26 16-bit Legacy Mode Base Address register

Register Name :	16-bit Legacy Mode Base Address [Global]
Address Offset :	44h(32bit)
Default :	0000_0001h
Access :	R/W

The 16-bit Legacy Mode Base Address register indicates the base address to map the Legacy Port on the PCI Card-16. Normally, this register is set to 3E0h or 3E2h in order to keep corresponding to the PCIC. The bits[31:2] are read/write, but the bits[1:0] are hardwired to 01b when read. It dose not respond to PCI cycles unless specifically loaded with a non-zero address after PCIRST# is deasserted.

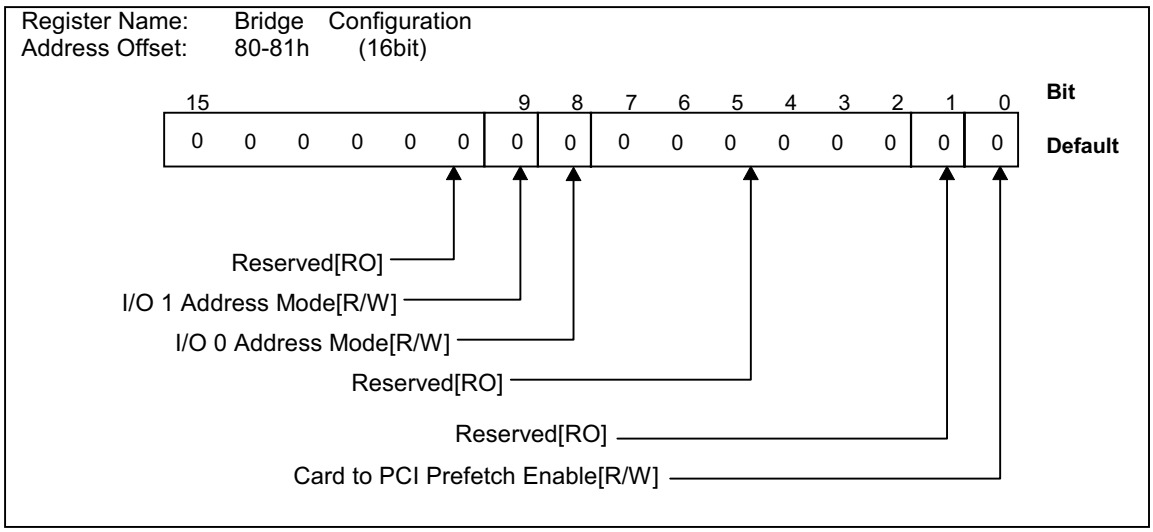


Bit	field Name	Description
31-2	16-bit Legacy Mode Base Address A31..A2	This field indicates the base address to map INDEX/DATA port (3E0h,3E1h) corresponding to the PCIC when the PCI Card-16 is inserted. This field is read/write, and writing to this field has no effect. The default after reset is zero.
1	Reserved	This field is enabled to write in a data, therefore this register can be 03E0h or 03E2h. This bit returns zero when read.
0	I/O Space Indicator	This bit indicates whether or not the Card Control register space indicated by the Base Address register is I/O space. This bit returns one when read.

5.4.27 Bridge Configuration register

Register Name :	Bridge Configuration [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	80h-81h(16bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

The Bridge Configuration register is used to control the bridge functions specific to the R5C522 like an I/O addressing mode and Prefetchabel memory transactions from CardBus to PCI bus. Each socket has its own Bridge Configuration register.

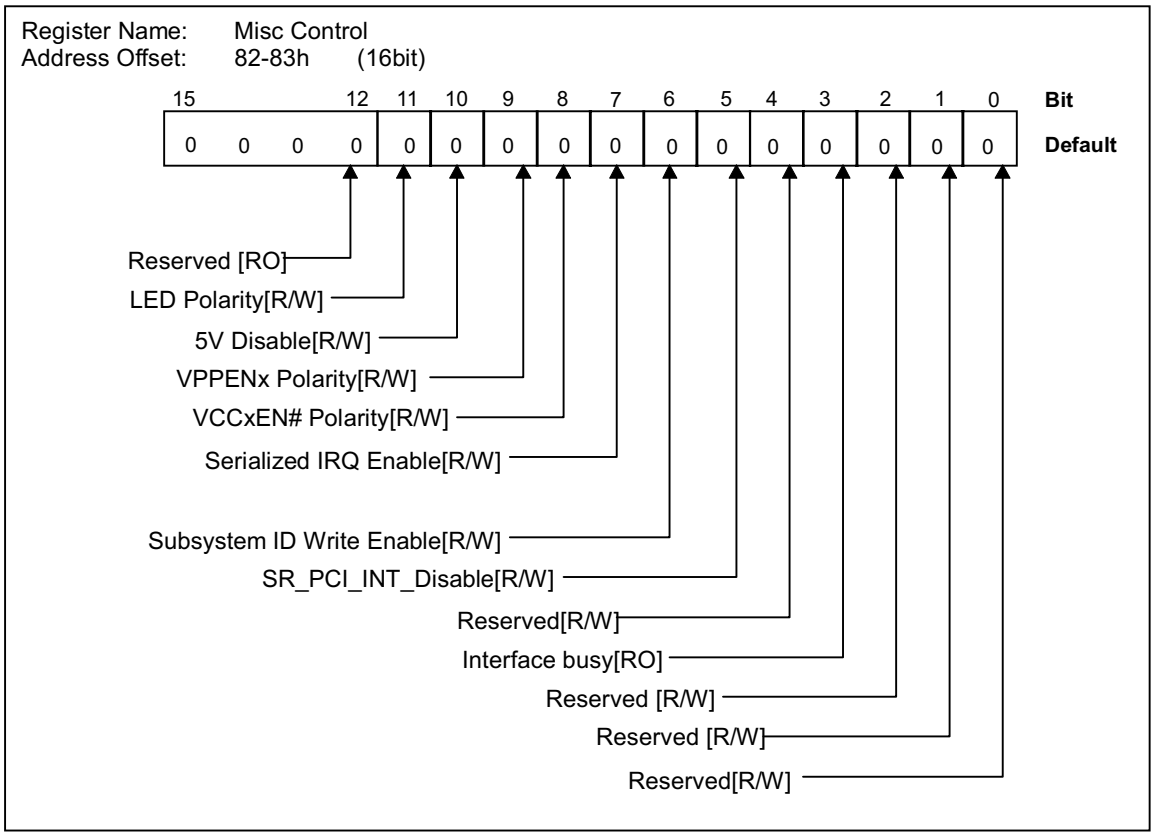


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-10	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
9	I/O 1Address Mode	This bit controls the address size of I/O window #1. When this bit is set to one, the I/O Base #1 Upper register and the I/O Limit #1 Upper register are enabled. When this bit is set to zero, the I/O Base #1 Upper register and the I/O Limit #1 Upper register are disabled, and the I/O transaction is forwarded only when the upper 16-bit address[31:16] is zero. The default after reset is zero.
8	I/O 0Address Mode	This bit controls the address size of I/O window #0. When this bit is set to one, the I/O Base #0 Upper register and the I/O Limit #0 Upper register are enabled. When this bit is set to zero, the I/O Base #0 Upper register and the I/O Limit #0 Upper register are disabled, and the I/O transaction is forwarded only when the upper 16-bit address[31:16] is zero. The default after reset is zero.
7-2	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
1	Reserved	This bit is reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
0	Card to PCI Prefetch Enable	When this bit is one, Read Prefetch is enabled from CardBus to PCI bus. The default after set is zero.

5.4.28 Misc Control register

Register Name :	Misc Control [Global]
Address Offset :	82h-83h(16bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

The Misc Control register controls the power-down mode of the R5C522 the polarity of the card power enable signal, Serialized IRQ and Subsystem ID write signals enable/disable.

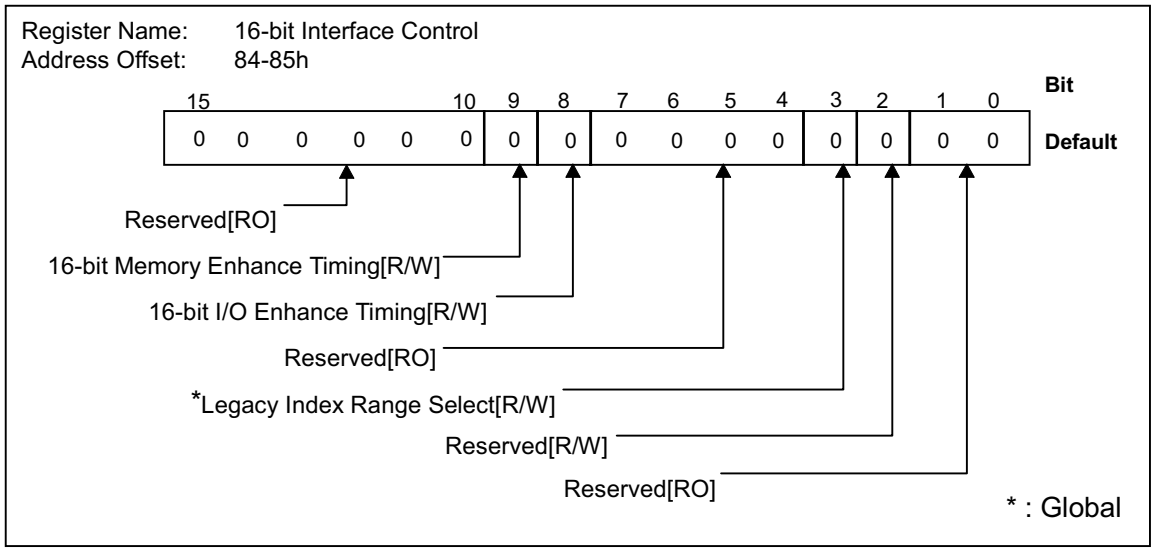


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-12	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
11	LED Polarity	This bit controls the polarity of LED signal. The default is zero and “low” active. When this bit is set to one, LED signal is “high” active.
10	5V Disable	In the card supplied 5V/3.3V, 5V is disabled when this bit is set.
9	VPPENx Polarity	This bit controls the polarity of VPPEN1 and VPPEN0 signals. When this bit is set to one, VPPEN1 and VPPEN0 are “low” active signals. When this bit is cleared, VPPEN1 and VPPEN0 are “high” active signals. The default after reset is zero.
8	VCCxEN# Polarity	This bit controls the polarity of VCC5EN# and VCC3EN# signals. When this bit is set to one, VCC5EN# and VCC3EN# are “high” active signals. When this bit is cleared, VPPEN1 and VPPEN0 are “high” active signals. The default after reset is zero.
7	SRIRQ Enable	When this bit is set, the serialized IRQ mode is enabled. IRQ9 is assigned as SIRQ# signal and IRQ15 is reassigned as ZVENIN that is an input pin. The default after reset is zero. When bit2 on the Misc Control 5 register is also set, SIRQ mode is enabled.
6	Subsystem ID Write Enable	When this bit is set to one, Writing to Subsystem Vendor ID and Subsystem ID is enabled. The default after reset is zero.
5	SR_PCI_INT_Disable	When this bit is set to zero, The R5C522 can insert the frame of INTA#, INTB#, INTC#, and INTD#(PCI Interrupt signals) following IOCHK# frame. The default after reset is zero.
4	Reserved	This bit is reserved for future use. This field is read/write and returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
3	Interface Busy	This field is read-only. When this bit is set to one, the card interface is busy. Returns zero when the internal buffers are empty. The default after reset is zero.
2-0	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read/write and returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.

5.4.29 16-bit Interface Control register

Register Name :	16-bit Interface Control [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	84h-85h(16bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

The 16-bit Interface Control register is used to set 16-bit interface timing and the PCIC compatible mode.

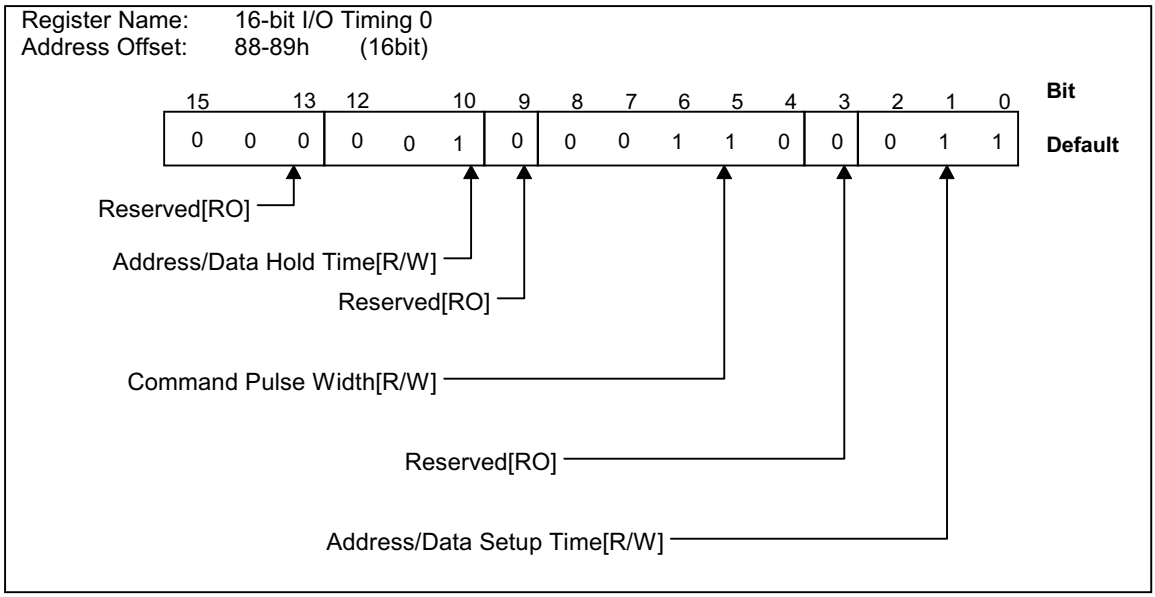


Bit	field Name	Description
15-10	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
9	16-bit Memory Enhance Timing	When this bit is set to one, the 16-bit memory enhanced timing is enabled. 16-bit memory access timing is determined by 16-bit Memory Timing #0 register. When this bit is reset to zero, 16-bit memory access timing is reset to the default condition. The default after reset is zero.
8	16-bit I/O Enhance Timing	When this bit is set to one, the 16-bit I/O enhanced timing is enabled. 16-bit I/O access timing is determined by 16-bit I/O Timing #0 register. When this bit is reset to zero, 16-bit I/O timing is reset to the default condition. The default after reset is zero.
7-4	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
3	Legacy Index Range Select	This bit indicates the index range that is accessed through PCIC compatible I/O port 3E0 or 3E2. When this bit is set to zero, index range : 00h to 3Fh is assigned to the socket A. index range : 40h to 7Fh is assigned to the socket B. When this bit is set to one, index range : 080h to 0BFh is assigned to the socket A. index range : 0C0h to 0FFh is assigned to the socket B. The default after reset is zero.
2	Reserved	This bit is reserved for future use. The default after reset is zero.
1-0	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.

5.4.30 16-bit I/O Timing 0 register

Register Name :	16-bit I/O Timing 0
Address Offset :	88h-89h(16bit)
Default :	0463h
Access :	R/W

16-bit I/O access timing parameters are independently configured for each socket by programming this register.

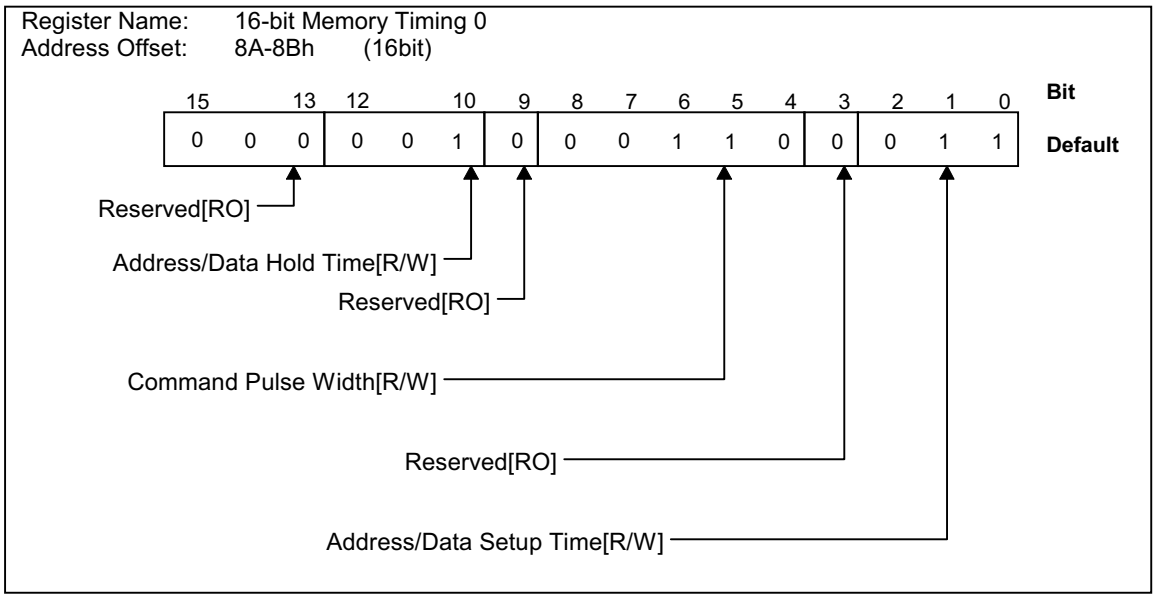


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-13	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zeros when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
12-10	Address/Data Hold Time	This field indicates the address hold time and the data hold time of 16-bit I/O cycle. The hold time can be set in a timer granularity of PCICLK. The default after reset is 001b.
9	Reserved	This bit is reserved for future use. This bit is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this bit has no effect.
8-4	Command Pulse Width	This field indicates the command pulse width of 16-bit I/O cycle for IORD# and IOWR#. The pulse width can be set in a timer granularity of PCICLK. The default after reset is 00110b.
3	Reserved	This bit is reserved for future use. This bit is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this bit has no effect.
2-0	Address/Data Setup Time	This field indicates the address setup time and the data setup time of 16-bit I/O cycle. The setup time can be set in a timer granularity of PCICLK. The default after reset is 011b.

5.4.31 16-bit Memory Timing 0 register

Register Name : 16-bit Memory Timing 0 [Socket A/B]
Address offset : 8Ah-8Bh(16bit)
Default : 0463h
Access : R/W

16-bit Memory access timing parameters are independently configured for each socket by programming this register.



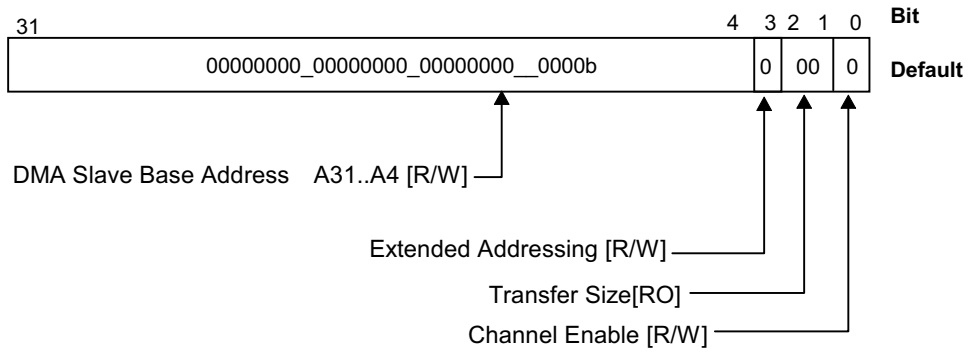
Bit	Field Name	Description
15-13	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zeros when read. Writing to this bit has no effect.
12-10	Address/Data Hold Time	This field indicates the address hold time and the data hold time of 16-bit memory cycle. The hold time can be set in a timer granularity of PCICLK. The default after reset is 001b.
9	Reserved	This bit is reserved for future use. This bit is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this bit has no effect.
8-4	Command Pulse Width	This field indicates the command pulse width of 16-bit memory cycle for OE# and WE#. The pulse width can be set in a timer granularity of PCICLK. The default after reset is 00110b.
3	Reserved	This bit is reserved for future use. This bit is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this bit has no effect.
2-0	Address/Data Setup Time	This field indicates the address setup time and the data setup time of 16-bit memory cycle. The setup time can be set in a timer granularity of PCICLK. The default after reset is 011b.

5.4.32 DMA Slave Configuration register

Register Name :	DMA Slave Configuration [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	90h-93h(32 bit)
Default :	0000_0000h
Access :	R/W

The DMA Slave Configuration register indicates the base address to the distributed DMA that supports ISA-DMA functions.

Register Name: DMA Slave Configuration register
Address Offset: 90h (32bit)

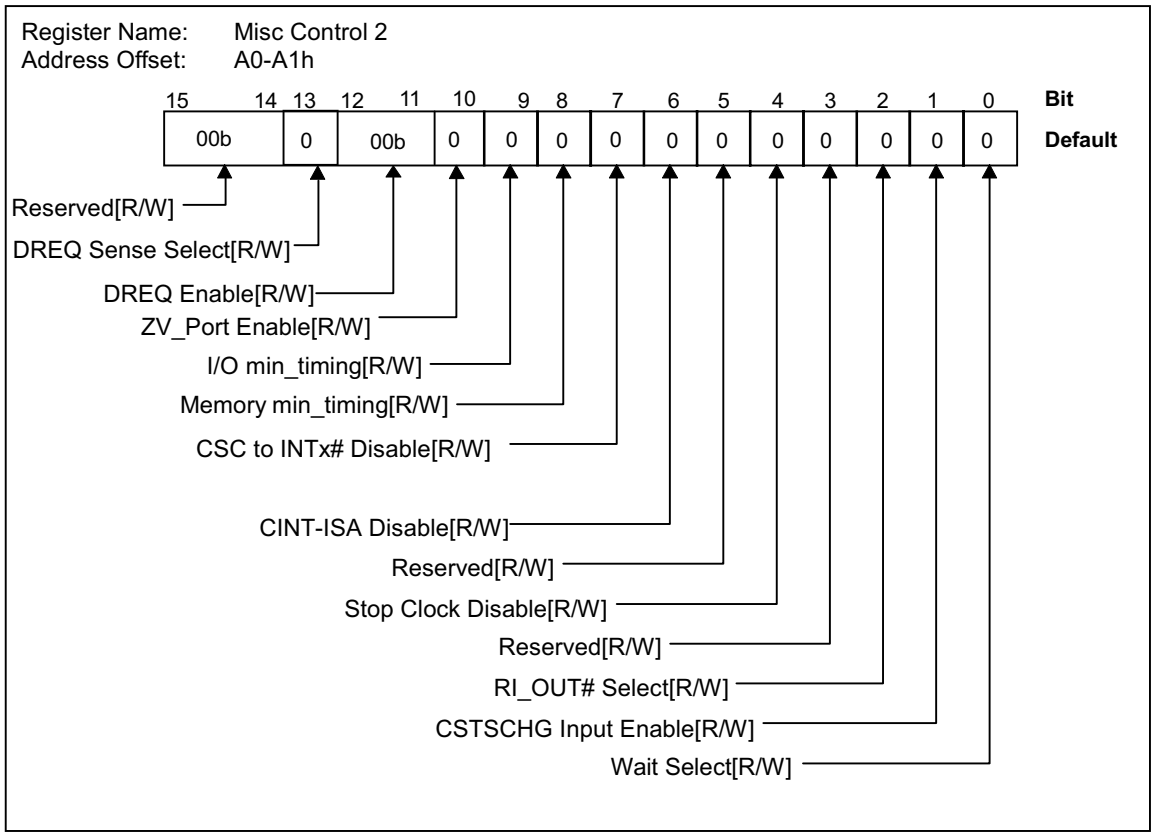


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-4	DMA Slave Base Address	This field indicates the base address [31:4] that defines the address range of the distributed DMA. The default after reset is zero.
3	Non Legacy Extended Addressing	When this bit is set to one, Non Legacy Extended Addressing mode is enabled. That is the address space is extended to 32-bit (Base+3), and the byte count is extended to 24-bit (Base+6). The default after reset is zero.
2-1	Transfer Size	This field defined the width of the DMA transfer on the PC Card interface. 00 8 bit transfer at the PC card 01 16 bit transfer at the PC card 10 32 bit transfer at the PC card (**not allowed**) 11 reserved
0	Channel Enable	This bit enables the decoding of the base address with DMA Enable bit in the Misc Control 1 register. When this bit is set to zero, the DMA transfer is disabled. The default after reset is zero.

5.4.33 Misc Control 2 register

Register Name :	Misc Control 2 [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	A0h-A1h(16 bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

The Misc Control 2 register indicates each kinds of control for the R5C522. This register is initialized by only GBRST#.

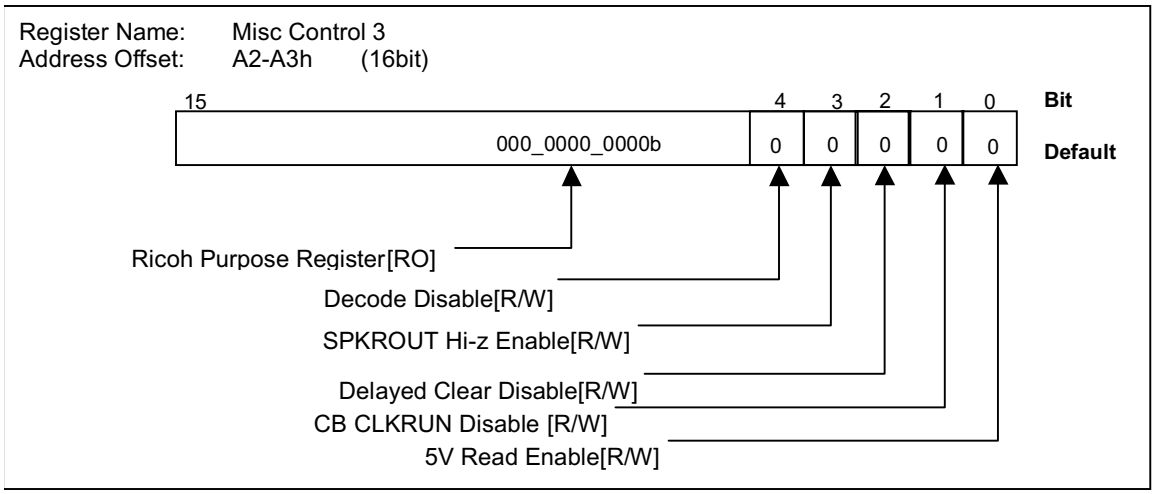


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-14	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read/write. The default after reset is zero.
13	DREQ Sense Select	When this bit is set to one, the DREQ# signal is “high” active. When this bit is cleared, the DREQ# signal is “low” active. The default after reset is zero.
12-11	DREQ Enable	This field determines which signal asserted as the DREQ signal, at the same time DMA mode is enabled. The default is this field returns zero and DMA mode is disabled. 00 DMA disabled. 01 INPACK# is assigned as DREQ. 10 WP/IOIS16# is assigned as DREQ. 11 BVD2/SPKR# is assigned as DREQ. * This field works as same as bits5-4 of Misc Control 1 register(82Fh). Setting only one which is this register or Misc Control 1 register, or setting the same value into these registers.
10	ZV_Port Enable	When this bit is set to one, ZV Port is enabled as the Misc Control 1 (82h) in the EXCA register. (When either one is set, ZV Port is enabled.) The default after reset is zero.
9	I/O min_timing	When this bit is set to one, 16bit I/O Enhance Timing is enabled and Minimum timing is set compulsory. The default after reset is zero.
8	Memory min_timing	When this bit is set to one, 16bit Memory Enhance Timing is enabled and Minimum timing is set compulsory. The default after reset is zero.
7	CSC to INT# Disable	On the default, the 16bit status Change interrupt signal is output to either INTA# or INTB#. When this bit is set to one, it is output to the ISA interrupt signal only. The default after reset is zero.
6	CINT-ISA Disable	When this bit is set to one, CINT# is output to the ISA interrupt signal by the IREQ-ISA Enable bit of the Bridge Control register(3Eh). The default after reset is zero.
5	Reserved	This bit is reserved for future use. This field is read/write. The default after reset is zero.
4	Stop Clock Disable	when this bit is set to one, the Stop Clock bit of the CardBus register is disabled. The default after reset is zero.
3	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read/write. The default after reset is zero.
2	RI_OUT# Select	When this bit is set to one, the PME# pin is enabled to work as RI_OUT# only on D0 State. But, if PME_En bit is set to one even if the D0 State is on, it works as PME#.
1	CSTSCHG Input Enable	When this bit is set to one, CSTSCHG Input signal is enabled and WOL(Wake On LAN) is supported even if VCC_SLOT power is off. When this bit is cleared, CSTSCHG Input signal is disabled. The default after reset is zero. But, when the card is off, CSTSCHG Input signal is disabled even if this bit is set.
0	Wait Select	When this bit is set to one, the internal wait time of the device is extended for one clock. That is, when the WAIT# for the 16bit card is asserted, the width of command pulse is extended for one clock. The default after reset is zero.

5.4.34 Misc Control 3 register

Register Name : Misc Control 3
Address Offset : A2h-A3h(16 bit) [Global]
Default : 0000h
Access : R/W

The Misc Control 3 register indicates each kind of controls for the R5C522 as the Misc Control 2. This is a global register for both the socket A and B.

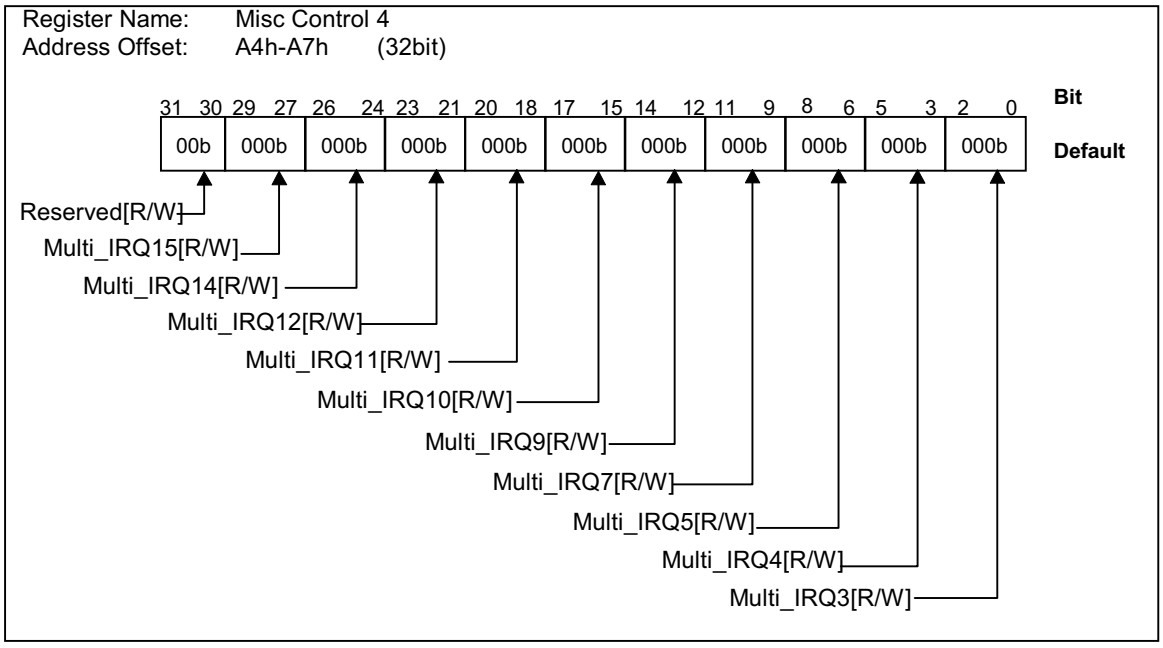


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-5	Ricoh Purpose Register	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read only. The default after reset is zero. Do not write any value excepting “0” into this field.
4	Decode Disable	When this bit is set to one, NotACard is enabled under the conditions of detecting the card. When this is cleared, as the 16bit card for 5V is detected. The default after reset is 0b. CD2# / CD1# / VS2# / VS1# ground / ground / ground / open
3	SPKROUT Hi-z Enable	When this bit is set to one, SPKROUT output is forced to be Hi-z on HW_Suspend mode. But when this bit is cleared, it is not. The default after reset is 0b.
2	Delayed Clear Disable	The R5C522 repeats to retry on the Delayed transaction until the transaction for the CardBus Card is finished. On default, when the R5C522 recognizes an abnormality to repeat retrying for 2 msec, the R5C522 will stop the transaction. But, when this bit is set to one, the R5C522 will not stop the transaction, and repeat to retry until the transaction for CardBus card is finished. (This bit is usually used when WAIT# is long on the 16bit card is asserted.)
1	CB CLKRUN Disable	When this bit is set to one, Host’s CLKRUN request is refused on the CardBus Card. The default after reset is zero.
0	5V Read Enable	When the R5C522 is inserted a 3.3V/5V Card, as the 3V Card bit of the Socket Present State register(008h) is set to one, the 5V Card bit is not. But, both are enabled to set by setting this bit to one. When this bit is set to one, note that the 5V Card bit is set by inserting a 3V Card.

5.4.35 Misc Control 4 register

Register Name :	Misc Control 4
Address Offset :	A4h-A7h(32 bit) [Global]
Default :	0000_0000h
Access :	R/W

The Misc Control 4 register is used to define the IRQ3-15 pins. These pins are defined as the following functions. The default is IRQ3-15. This register is initialized by only GBRST#.



Bit	Field Name	Description
31-30	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read/write. The default after reset is zero.
29-27	Multi_IRQ15	This field defines IRQ15 as follows. The default after reset is zero. 000 - IRQ15/ZVENIN (default) / (default on S-IRQ mode) 001 - LED1394# 010 - D3STATE 011 - LEDA# 100 - ZVENIN 101 - LEDB# 110 - ZVENIN 111 - IRQ5
26-24	Multi_IRQ14	This field defines IRQ14 as follows. The default after reset is zero. 000 - IRQ14 (default) 001 - LED1394# 010 - LEDA# 011 - ZVENA# 100 - IRQ4 101 - LEDB# 110 - ZVENB# 111 - D3STATE Notes : This field can not be multiple if using Serial EEPROM.
23-21	Multi_IRQ12	This field defines IRQ12 as follows. The default after reset is zero. 000 - IRQ12 (LEDOUT) Setting Programmable bit (16bitReg.81Fh-bit1) (default) 001 - LED1394# 010 - LEDA# 011 - ZVENA# 100 - IRQ3 101 - LEDB# 110 - ZVENB# 111 - D3STATE Notes : This field can not be multiple if using Serial EEPROM.
20-18	Multi_IRQ11	This field defines IRQ11 as follows. The default after reset is zero. 000 - IRQ11/LEDB# (default) / (default on S-IRQ mode) 001 - LED1394# 010 - D3STATE 011 - LEDA# 100 - ZVENA# 101 - LEDB# 110 - ZVENB# 111 - IRQ12(LEDOUT) Setting Programmable bit (16bitReg.81Fh-bit1)
17-15	Multi_IRQ10	This field defines IRQ10 as follows. The default after reset is zero. 000 - IRQ10/LEDA# (default)/(default on S-IRQ mode) 001 - LED1394# 010 - LEDA# 011 - ZVENA# 100 - IRQ12(LEDOUT) Setting Programmable bit(16bitReg.81Fh-bit1) 101 - IRQ15 110 - LEDB# 111 - ZVENB#

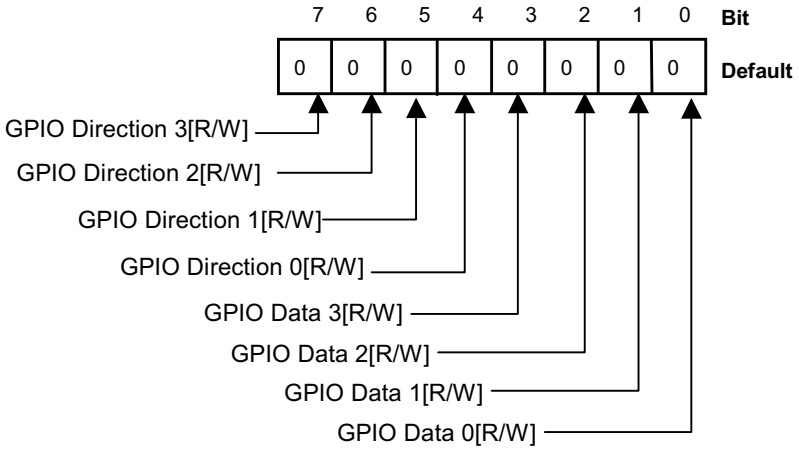
Bit	Field Name	Description
14-12	Multi_IRQ9	This field defines IRQ9 as follows. On S-IRQ mode, this field can not be multiple (fix on SRIRQ#). The default after reset is zero. 000 - IRQ9/SRIRQ# (default)/(default on S-IRQ mode) 001 - LED1394# 010 - IRQ12(LEDOUT) Setting Programmable bit(16bitReg.81Fh-bit1) 011 - ZVENA# 100 - LEDA# 101 - IRQ15 110 - LEDB# 111 - ZVENB#
11-9	Multi_IRQ7	This field defines IRQ7 as follows. The default after reset is zero. 000 - IRQ7/GPIO3 (default)/(default on S-IRQ mode) 001 - LED1394# 010 - IRQ14 011 - LEDA# 100 - ZVENA# 101 - LEDB# 110 - ZVENB# 111 - GPIO3
8-6	Multi_IRQ5	This field defines IRQ5 as follows. The default after reset is zero. 000 - IRQ5/GPIO2 (default)/(default on S-IRQ mode) 001 - LED1394# 010 - IRQ12(LEDOUT) Setting Programmable bit(16bitReg.81Fh-bit1) 011 - LEDA# 100 - ZVENA# 101 - LEDB# 110 - ZVENB# 111 - GPIO2
5-3	Multi_IRQ4	This field defines IRQ4 as follows. The default after reset is zero. 000 - IRQ4/GPIO1 (default)/(default on S-IRQ mode) 001 - LED1394# 010 - D3STATE 011 - LEDA# 100 - ZVENA# 101 - LEDB# 110 - ZVENB# 111 - GPIO1
2-0	Multi_IRQ3	This field defines IRQ3 as follows. The default after reset is zero. 000 - IRQ3/GPIO0 (default)/(default on S-IRQ mode) 001 - LED1394# 010 - IRQ12(LEDOUT) Setting Programmable bit(16bitReg.81Fh-bit1) 011 - LEDA# 100 - ZVENA# 101 - LEDB# 110 - ZVENB# 111 - GPIO0

5.4.36 General Purpose I/O 1 register

Register Name :	General Purpose I/O 1 [Global]
Address Offset :	AAh(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	R/W

The R5C522 assigns IRQ[3,4,5,7]pins to GPIO(General Purpose I/O)pins when SRIRQ# is enabled, or the Misc Control 4 register is set. User can be free to use these I/O pins. The default is Input mode, and Bit[3:0] indicates the state of mode. In Output mode, GPIO[3:0] output the contents written in each bit. This register linking to the General Purpose I/O register reflects the General Purpose I/O register (83Ah). On the other hand, the General Purpose I/O register also reflects this register.

Register Name: General Purpose I/O 1
Address Offset: AAh (8 bit)



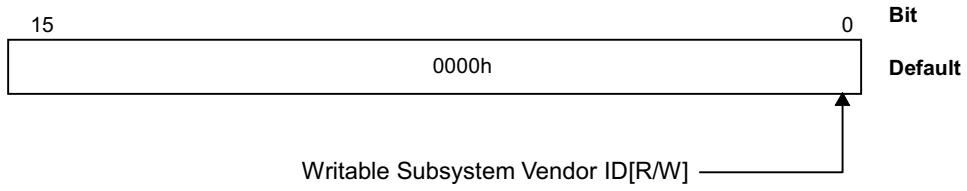
Bit	Field Name	Description
7	GPIO Direction 3	This bit is an I/O changeover signal for GPIO Data 3. GPIO Data 3 is input when this bit is set to 0, and it is output when this bit is set to 1. The default after reset is 0b.
6	GPIO Direction 2	This bit is an I/O changeover signal for GPIO Data 2. GPIO Data 2 is input when this bit is set to 0, and it is output when this bit is set to 1. The default after reset is 0b.
5	GPIO Direction 1	This bit is an I/O changeover signal for GPIO Data 1. GPIO Data 2 is input when this bit is set to 0, and it is output when this bit is set to 1. The default after reset is 0b.
4	GPIO Direction 0	This bit is an I/O changeover signal for GPIO Data 0. GPIO Data 2 is input when this bit is set to 0, and it is output when this bit is set to 1. The default after reset is 0b.
3	GPIO Data 3	General Purpose I/O bit 3. The default is input.
2	GPIO Data 2	General Purpose I/O bit 2. The default is input.
1	GPIO Data 1	General Purpose I/O bit 1. The default is input.
0	GPIO Data 0	General Purpose I/O bit 0. The default is input.

5.4.37 Writable Subsystem Vendor ID register

Register Name :	Writable Subsystem Vendor ID [Global]
Address Offset :	C0h-C1h(16bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

Writable Subsystem Vendor ID register operates as same as 40h(Subsystem Vendor ID register). The value written in this register is enabled to read through 40h as Subsystem Vendor ID.

Register Name: Writable Subsystem Vendor ID
Address Offset: C0-C1h

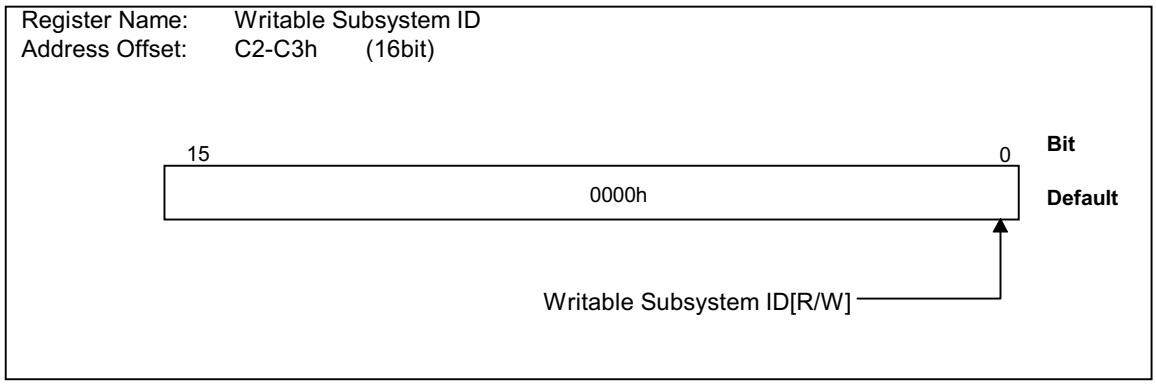


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-0	Writable Subsystem Vendor ID	Writable Subsystem Vendor ID register operates as same as 40h(Subsystem Vendor ID register). The value written in this register is enabled to read through 40h as Subsystem Vendor ID. The default after reset is 0000h.

5.4.38 Writable Subsystem ID register

Register Name :	Writable Subsystem ID [Global]
Address Offset :	C2h-C3h(16bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

Writable Subsystem ID register operates as same as 42h(Subsystem ID register). The value written in this register is enabled to read through 42h as Subsystem ID.



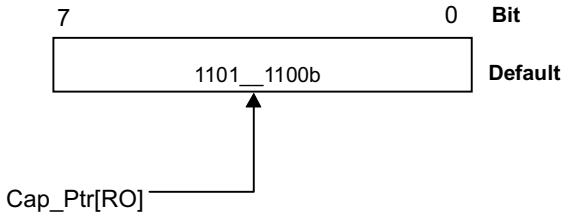
Bit	Field Name	Description
15-0	Writable Subsystem ID	Writable Subsystem ID register operates as same as 42h(Subsystem ID register). The value written in this register is enabled to read through 42h as Subsystem ID. The default after reset is 0000h.

5.4.39 Capabilities Pointer register

Register Name :	Capabilities Pointer [Global]
Address Offset :	14h (8 bit)
Default :	DCh
Access :	RO

The Capabilities Pointer register is read-only and provides an offset into the function's PCI Configuration Space for the location of the first item in the New Capabilities List. The R5C522 supports the PCI Power Management. This register is assigned a value of 0DCh for the PCI Power Management.

Register Name: Capabilities Pointer register
Address Offset: 14h (8bit)

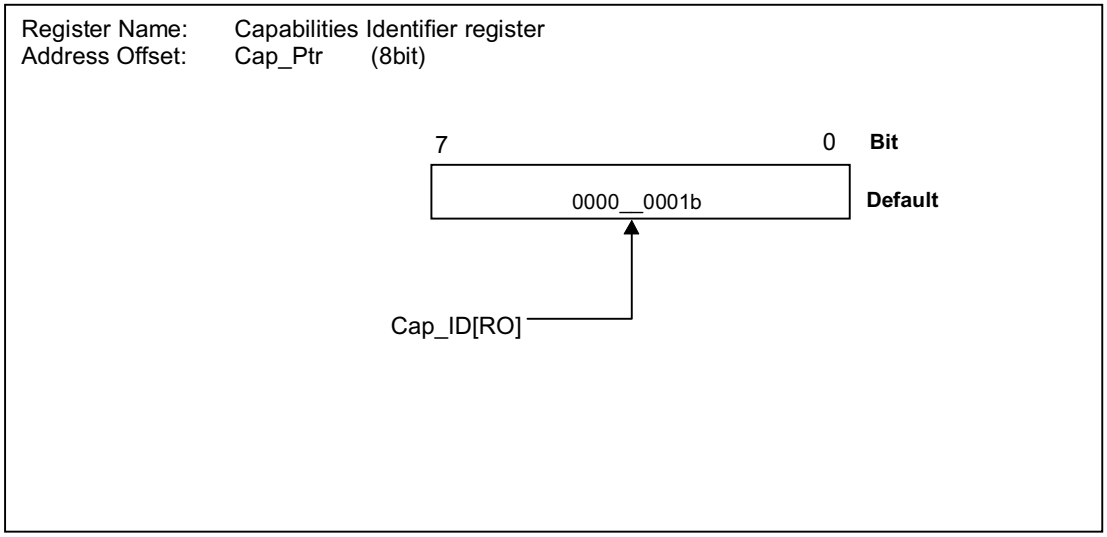


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Capabilities Pointer	This field provides an offset into the function's PCI Configuration Space for the location of the first item in the New Capabilities Linked List. The R5C522 supports the PCI Power Management as a new function. This field is assigned a value of 0DCh for the PCI Power Management.

5.4.40 Capabilities Identifier register

Register Name :	Capabilities Identifier [Global]
Address Offset :	DCh (8 bit)
Default :	01h
Access :	RO

The Capabilities Identifier register is read-only and indicates only one item in the linked list is the register defined for the PCI Power Management. This register is assigned the ID of 01h.



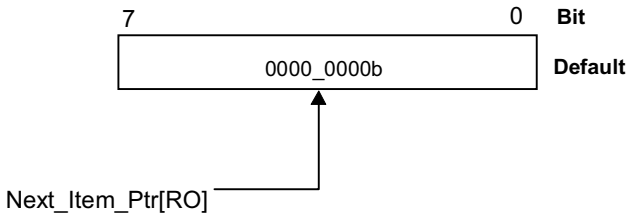
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Capabilities Identifier	This field indicates the R5C522 support the PCI Power Management as a new function. This field is read-only and assigned the ID of 01h.

5.4.41 Next Item Pointer register

Register Name :	Next Item Pointer [Global]
Address Offset :	DDh (8 bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	RO

The Next Item Pointer register is read-only and indicates the location of the next item in the function's capability list. The R5C522 doesn't support items in the list except the PCI Power Management. So, this field is assigned a value of 00h.

Register Name: Next Item Pointer register
Address Offset: DDh (8bit)

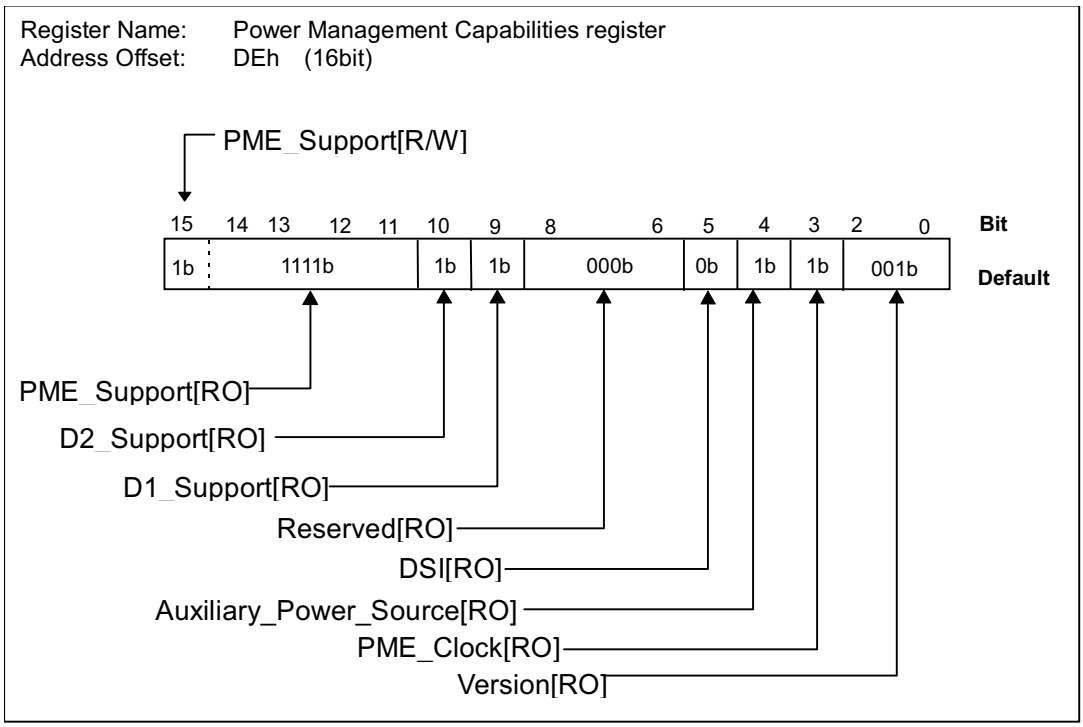


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Next Item Pointer	This field indicates the location of the next item in the function's capability list. The R5C522 does not support items in the list except the PC Power Management. This field is read-only and assigned a value of 00h.

5.4.42 Power Management Capabilities register

Register Name :	Power Management Capabilities [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	DEh (16 bit)
Default :	FE19h
Access :	RO

The Power Management Capabilities register is read-only and provides information on the capabilities of the function related to the PCI Power Management.

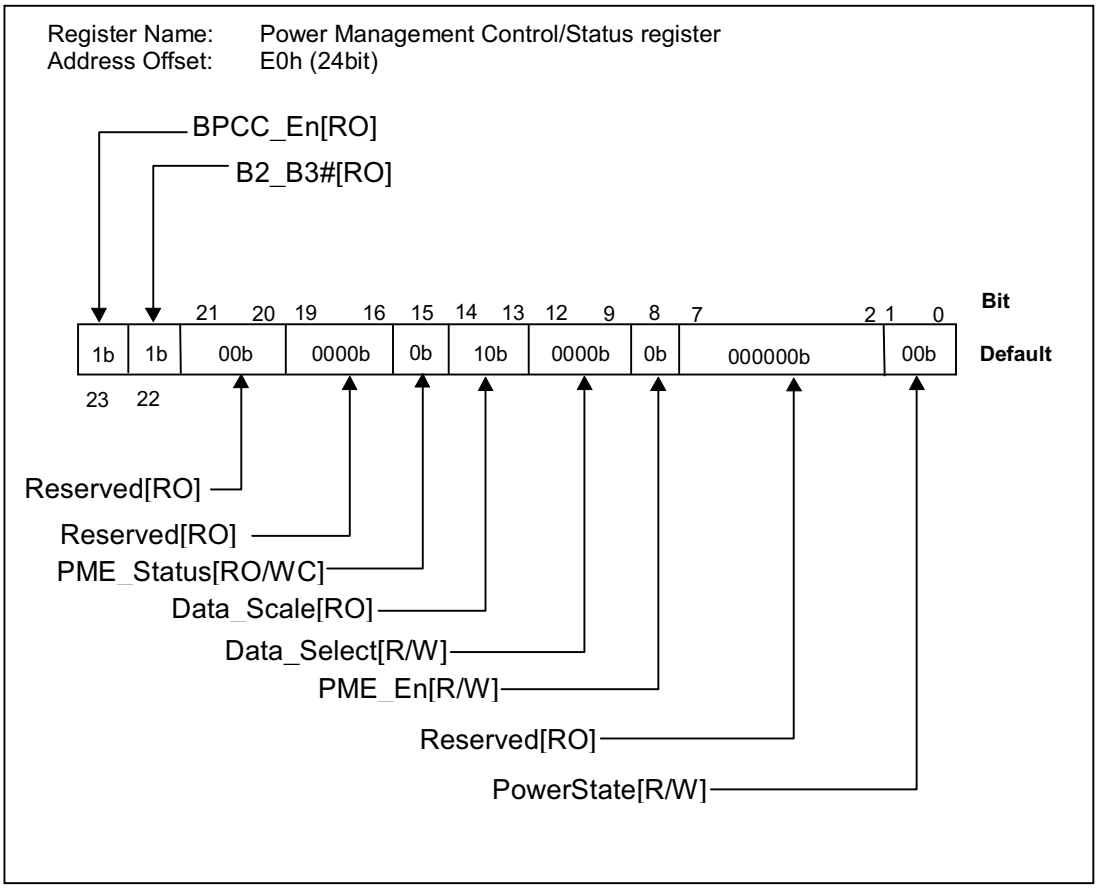


Bit	Field Name	Description
15 14-11	PME_Support	This 4-bit field indicates the power states that the device supports asserting PME#. A value of 0 for any bit indicates that the function is not capable of asserting the PME# signal from that power state. XXX1b - PME# can be asserted from **D0** (bit 11) XX1Xb - PME# can be asserted from **D1** (bit 12) X1XXb - PME# can be asserted from **D2** (bit 13) 1XXXb - PME# can be asserted from **D3**hot (bit 14) Bit 15 is set to one if PME# can be asserted by the supply of auxiliary power, even if the PCI Vcc is turned off. If the auxiliary power is not supported, this bit must be set to zero because PME# is not asserted. The PME# signal indicates Wakeup events that include a “Ring Indication” from a Modem or the receipt of special packet by a Network card. When once PME# is asserted, it is kept at the state until Status bit (bit 15) is cleared or Enable bit (bit 8) is reset in the Power Management Control/Status register.
10	D2_Support	Returns one, because the R5C522 supports the D2 Power Management State.
9	D1_Support	Returns one, because the R5C522 supports the D1 Power Management State.
8-6	Reserved	Reserved. Returns zeros.
5	DSI	This Device Specific Initialization bit is set to one when a device specific device driver is required to reinitialize a device after it leaves the D3 state. Returns zero as it is not necessary to reinitialize in the R5C522.
4	Auxiliary_Power_ Source	When this bit is a “1” it indicates that support for PME# in D3cold requires auxiliary power supplied by the system by some means. A “0” in this bit indicates that the function supplies its own auxiliary power source. This bit returns one because the R5C522 needs the auxiliary power in D3cold.
3	PME clock	When this bit is a “1” it indicates that the function relies on the presence of the PCI clock for PME# operation. When this bit is a “0” it indicates that no PCI clock is required for the function to generate PME#. This bit returns one because the R5C522 needs PCI clock to generate PME# when the power management event is caused by Card detect change, Ready/Busy change or Battery Warning. The R5C522 can generate PME# without PCI clock if PME is caused by Card status change.
2-0	Version	The R5C522 has 4 bytes of general purpose Power Management registers implemented as described in PCI Bus Power Management specification Rev1.0. These bits usually return 001b.

5.4.43 Power Management Control/Status register

Register Name :	Power Management Control/Status [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	E0h (24 bit)
Default :	C04000h
Access :	R/W

The Power Management Control/Status register is used to control the current power state of the PCI function and inform the status information. The contents of this register are not affected by the internally generated reset caused by the transition from D3 to D0.



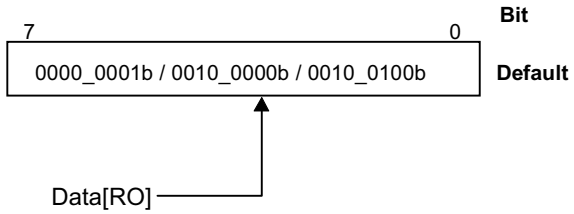
Bit	Field Name	Description
23	BPCC_En	This is Bus Power Clock Control Enable bit. Returns one as the bus power and clock control mechanism in the CardBus follows the power managing state of the R5C522.
22	B2_B3#	The state of this bit determines the action that is to occur as a direct result of programming the function to D3hot. A “1” indicates that when the bridge function is programmed to D3hot, its secondary bus’s PCI clock will be stopped (B2). A “0” indicates that when the bridge function is programmed to D3hot, its secondary bus will have its power removed (B3). Returns one as the CardBus clock will be stopped when the R5C522 function is programmed to D3hot.
21-16	Reserved	Reserved. Return zeros when read.
15	PME_Status	This bit is set when the function normally asserts the PME# signal independent of the state of the PME_En bit (bit 8). Writing a one to this bit clears it and causes the function to stop asserting a PME# (if enabled). Writing a zero has no effect. The default after reset is zero.
14-13	Data_Scale	This 2-bits read-only field indicates the scaling factor to be used when interpreting the value of the Data register. Returns 10b as the R5C522 offers the information of power consumed in a 10mW step.
12-9	Data_Select	This 4-bits field is used to select which data is reported through the Data register and Data_Scale field. The default after reset is zero. 0000 D0 power consumed 0001 D1 power consumed 0010 D2 power consumed 0011 D3 power consumed 0100 D0 power dissipated 0101 D1 power dissipated 0110 D2 power dissipated 0111 D3 power dissipated 1xxx Reserved
8	PME_En	When this bit is set, the function is enabled to assert PME#. When this bit is cleared, assertion of PME# is disabled. The default after reset is zero.
7-2	Reserved	Reserved. Return zeros when read.
1-0	PowerState	This field is used to set the function into a new power state. The definition of the field values is : 00b - D0 01b - D1 10b - D2 11b - D3 The default after reset is zeros.

5.4.44 Data Register

Register Name :	Data [Socket A/B]
Address Offset :	E3h (8 bit)
Default :	01h / 20h / 24h
Access :	RO

The Date register is read-only and provides a maximum value of the power consumed for each function from the PCI device by using with Data_Select bit fields and Data_Scale bit field.

Register Name: Data register
Address Offset: E3h (8bit)



Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Data	This read-only bit field provides the maximum value of the power consumed by the R5C522 for each function from the PCI device. The maximum value of the power consumed is 10mW times the value of Data_Scale bit field. The R5C522 returns the following value. D0 power state : 0010 0100b (360mW) D1 power state : 0010 0000b (320mW) D2 power state : 0000 0001b (10mW) D3 power state : 0000 0001b (10mW)

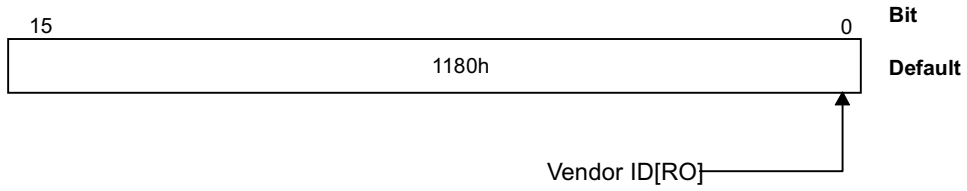
5.5 1394 Configuration register (Function #2)

5.5.1 Vendor ID register

Register Name :	Vendor ID [1394]
Address Offset :	00h-01h (16bit)
Default :	1180h
Access :	RO

This is a unique 16-bit value that is assigned to Vendor Identification, and it is used with the Device ID in order to identify each PCI device. Writing to this register has no effect.

Register Name: Vendor ID
Address Offset: 00-01h

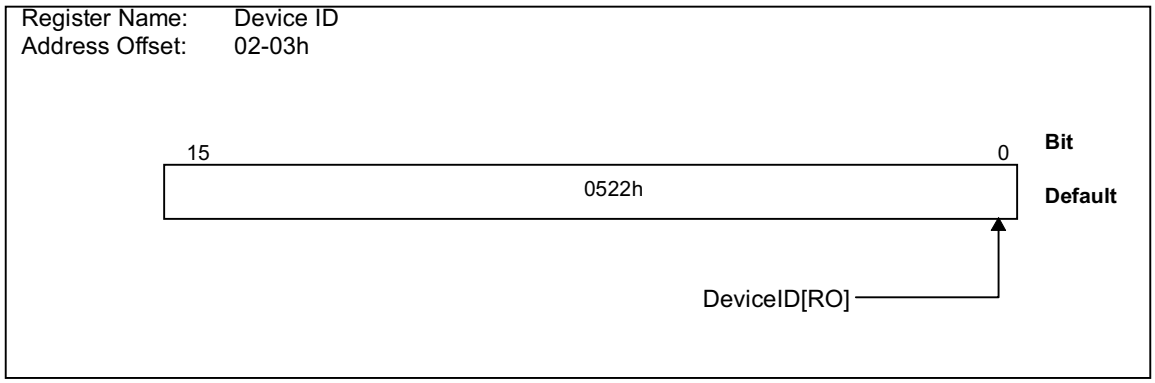


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-0	Vendor ID	This read-only field is the Vendor identification assigned to RICOH by the PCI Special Interest Group. This field always returns 1180h when read.

5.5.2 Device ID register

Register Name :	Device ID [1394]
Address Offset :	02h-03h(16bit)
Default :	0522h
Access :	RO

This is a unique 16-bit value that is assigned to the PCI CardBus Bridge function, and it is used with the Vendor ID in order to identify each PCI device. Writing to this register has no effect.

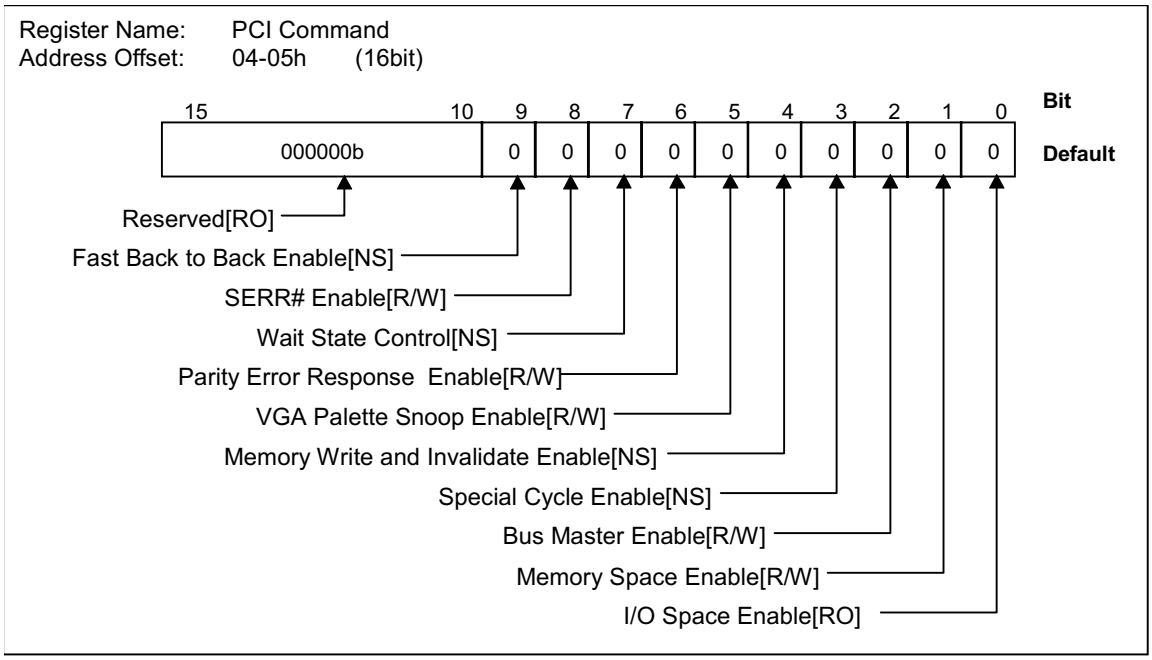


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-0	Device ID	This read-only field is the device identification assigned to the R5C522 by RICOH. This field always returns 0522h when read.

5.5.3 PCI Command register

Register Name :	PCI Command [1394]
Address Offset :	04h-05h(16bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

The PCI Command Register controls the R5C522's responses to PCI Bus transactions on the primary interface. When this register has a value of '0', the function accepts only configuration accesses. The bits, with the exception of VGA Palette Snoop bit, in this register adhere to the definitions in the PCI Local Bus Specification.

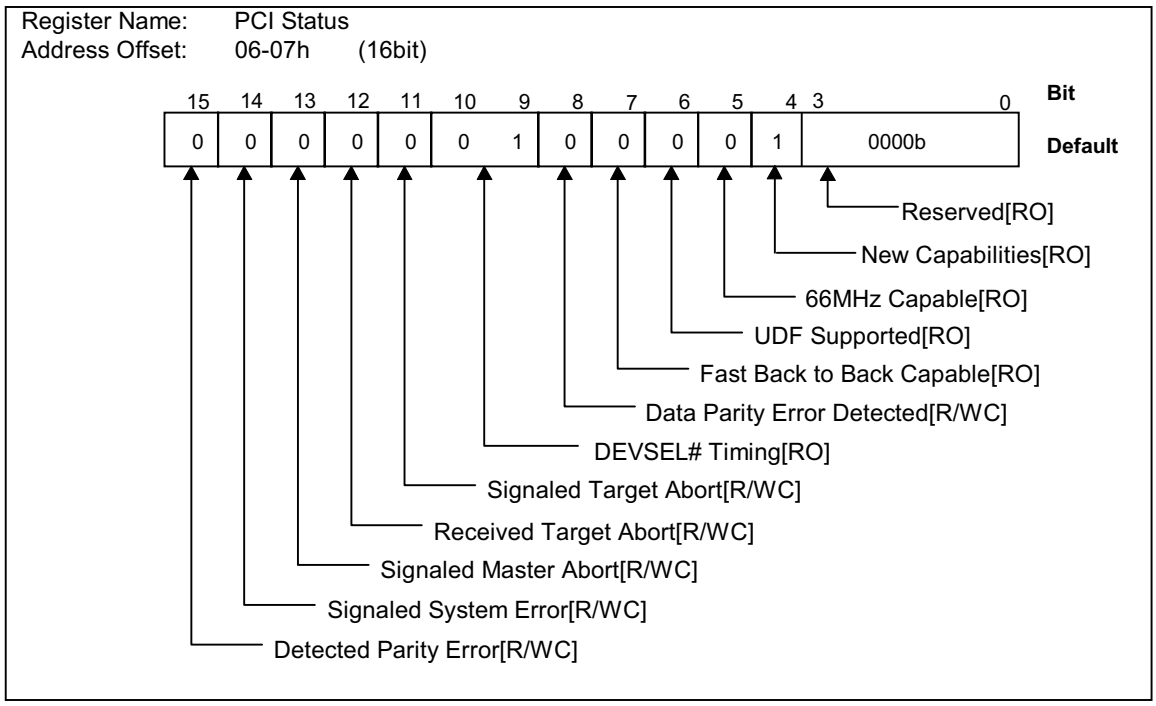


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-10	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use by PCI Local Bus specification 2.2. This field always returns zero when read.
9	Fast Back to Back Enable	This bit controls whether or not the PCI master does fast back-to-back transactions. But, this function is not implemented in the R5C522. This bit always returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
8	SERR# Enable	This bit controls whether or not the SERR# output buffer is enabled on the PCI interface. The default after reset is zero. 0 - disable the SERR# driver. 1 - enable the SERR# driver. This bit must be set to report address parity errors.
7	Wait Cycle Control	This bit controls whether or not a card does address/data stepping. But, this function is not implemented in the R5C522. This bit always returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
6	Parity Error Response Enable	This bit controls the device's response to parity errors. When this bit is set to 1, the R5C522 takes its normal action - enable an error bit and assert PERR#, when a parity error is detected. When this bit is set to 0, the R5C522 ignores any parity errors and continue normal operation. The default after reset is zero.
5	VGA Palette Snoop Enable	This bit controls the R5C522's response to VGA palette registers. But, this function is not implemented in the R5C522's 1394 block. This bit always returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
4	Memory Write and Invalidate Enable	This bit controls whether or not the PCI master uses the Memory Write and Invalidate command. But, this function is not implemented in the R5C522. This bit always returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
3	Special Cycle Enable	This bit controls an action on Special Cycle operations. But, this function is not implemented in the R5C522. This bit always returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
2	Bus Master Enable	This bit controls the R5C522's ability to operate as a master on the PCI interface. Setting this bit has no effect upon the configuration command operations. When this bit is set to 0, the R5C522 ignores all memory or I/O transactions on the CardBus interface. The default after reset is zero. 0 - inhibit the R5C522 to operate as a master on the PCI interface. 1 - allow the R5C522 to operate as a master on the PCI interface
1	Memory Space Enable	This bit controls the R5C522's response to memory accesses for both the memory mapped I/O ranges and the prefetchable memory ranges. The default after reset is zero. 0 - ignore all memory transactions on the PCI interface, and the R5C522 DEVSEL# logic is inhibited during the memory cycle. 1 - enable response to memory transactions on the PCI interface. And also, this bit controls accesses to the memory mapped I/O ranges that are defined in the Card Control Base Address register.
0	I/O Space Enable	This bit controls the R5C522's response to I/O accesses for transactions on the PCI interface. The default after reset is zero. 0 - ignore all I/O transactions on the PCI interface, and the R5C522. DEVSEL# logic is inhibited during the I/O cycle. 1 - enable response to I/O transactions on the PCI interface.

5.5.4 PCI Status register

Register Name :	PCI Status [1394]
Address Offset :	06h-07h(16bit)
Default :	0210h
Access :	RO,R/WC

This 16-bit register is used to record status information for PCI bus related events. Reads to this register behave normally. Writes are slightly different in that bits can be reset, but not set. A bit is reset whenever the register is written and the data in the corresponding bit location is a one. Writing a zero to this register has no effect. The bits in this register adhere to the definitions in the PCI Local Bus Specification, but only apply to the primary PCI interface.



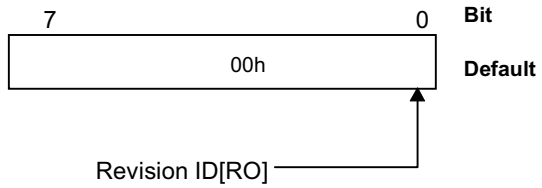
Bit	Field Name	Description
15	Detected Parity Error	This bit is set by the R5C522 whenever it detects a parity error, even if parity error handing is disabled (as controlled by bit 6 in the Command register). Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
14	Signaled System Error	This bit is set whenever the R5C522 asserts SERR#. Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
13	Signaled Master Abort	This bit is set by the R5C522 as a master device whenever its transaction is terminated with Master-abort. Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
12	Received Target Abort	This bit is set by the R5C522 as a master device whenever its transaction is terminated with Target-abort. Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
11	Signaled Target Abort	This bit is set by the R5C522 as a target device whenever its transaction is terminated with Target-abort. Writing a one to this bit clears the state.
10-9	DEVSEL# Timing	These bits encode the timing of DEVSEL#. These are encoded as 01b for medium speed. These bits are read-only. Writing to these bits has no effect.
8	Data Parity Error Detected	This bit is set when three conditions are met : 4) the bus agent asserted PERR# itself or observed PERR# asserted. 5) the agent setting the bit acted as the bus master for the operation in which the error occurred. 6) the Parity Error Response bit (Command register) is set. Writing a one to this bit has no effect.
7	Fast Back to Back Capable	This read-only bit indicates whether or not the target is capable of accepting fast back-to-back transactions when the transactions are not to the same agent. The R5C522 returns zero when read, because it is not capable of accepting fast back-to-back transactions. Writing to this bit had no effect.
6	UDF Supported	This read-only bit indicates whether or not the PCI device supports the UDF function. The R5C522 doesn't support the UDF function, and therefore returns a zero when read. Writing to this bit has no effect.
5	66MHz Capable	This read-only bit indicates whether or not the PCI device is capable of running at 66MHz. The R5C522 is capable of running only at 33MHz, and therefore returns a zero when read. Writing to this bit has no effect.
4	New Capabilities	This bit indicates whether PCI device implements a list of new capabilities such as PCI Power Management. The R5C522 implements it, and therefore returns a one when read. The register at 14h provides an offset into the configuration space pointing to the location of Power Management Register Block.
3-0	Reserved	These read-only bits are reserved for future use by PCI Local Bus specification 2.1. Return a zero when read. Writing to these bits has no effect.

5.5.5 Revision ID register

Register Name :	Revision ID [1394]
Address Offset :	08h(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	RO

This is a unique 8-bit value that is asserted to the device revision information. It is used with the Vendor ID and the Device ID in order to identify each PCI device. Writing to this register has no effect.

Register Name: Revision ID
Address Offset: 08h

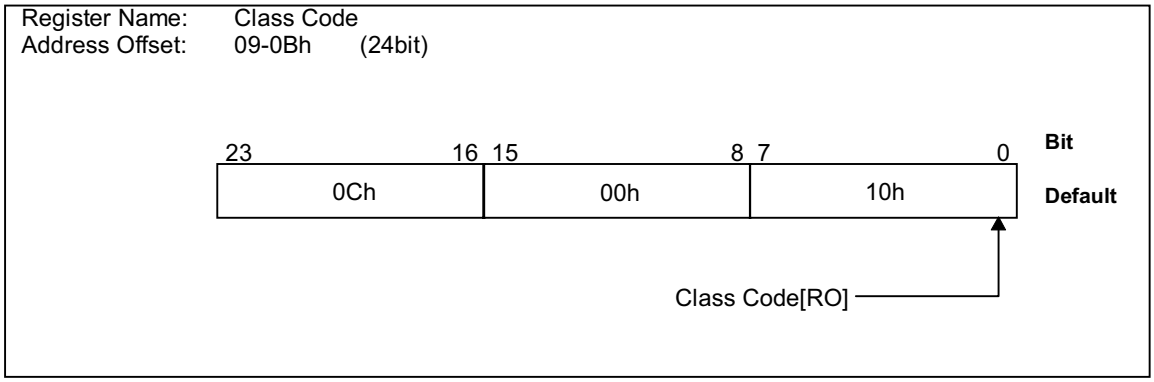


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Revision ID	This read-only field is the revision identification number assigned to the R5C522 by RICOH. This field always returns 00h when read.

5.5.6 Class Code register

Register Name :	Class Code [1394]
Address Offset :	09h-0Bh(24bit)
Default :	0C0010h
Access :	RO

The Class Code register is read-only and is used to identify the generic function of the device. The bits in this register adhere to the definitions in the PCI Local Bus Specification. This register is broken into three byte-size fields: a base class code, a sub-class code and a programming interface. Writing to this register has no effect.



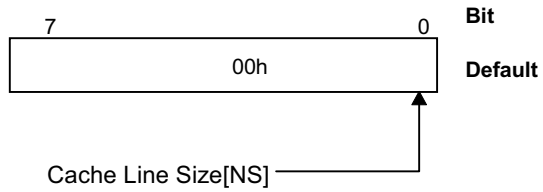
Bit	Field Name	Description
23-0	Class Code	This register is a read-only register and is used to identify the device. This register is broken into three byte-size fields. The upper byte (at offset 0Bh) is a base class code. The middle byte (at offset 0Ah) is a sub-class coded. The lower byte (at offset 09h) identifies a specific register-level programming interface. The R5C522 returns 0C0010h when this register is indicated as a IEEE1394 OHCI Serial Bus Controller device : a base class of 0Ch (bridge device), a sub-class code of 00h (PCI to CardBus) and a programming interface of 10h. Writing to this register has no effect.

5.5.7 Cache Line Size register

Register Name :	Cache Line Size [1394]
Address Offset :	0Ch(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	NS

The Cache Line register specifies the system cache line size in units of 32-bit words. The R5C522 doesn't participate in the caching protocol, and therefore returns zero when read. Writing to this register has no effect.

Register Name: Cache Line Size
Address Offset: 0Ch (8bit)



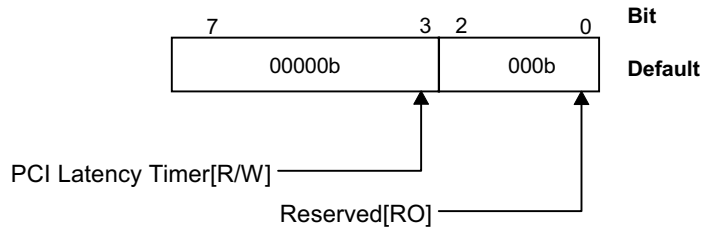
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Cache Line Size	The R5C522 doesn't participate in the caching protocol. This register is read-only. Returns zero when read. Writing to this register has no effect.

5.5.8 PCI Latency Timer register

Register Name :	PCI Latency Timer [1394]
Address Offset :	0Dh(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	R/W

The PCI Latency Timer specifies, in units of PCI bus clocks, the value of the Latency Timer for the PCI bus master. This register adheres to the PCI Local Bus Specification but applies only to the primary interface. The bottom three bits in this register are read-only and hardwired to 000b, resulting in a timer granularity of eight clocks.

Register Name: PCI Latency Timer
Address Offset: 0Dh (8bit)



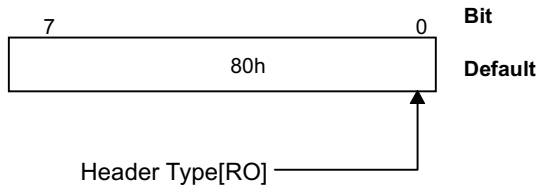
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-3	PCI Latency Timer	This register specifies, in units of PCI bus clocks, the value of the Latency Timer for the PCI bus master.
2-0	Reserved	The bottom three bits in this register are read-only and hardwired to 000b, resulting in a timer granularity of eight clocks. Writing to this field has no effect.

5.5.9 Header Type register

Register Name :	Header Type [1394]
Address Offset :	0Eh(8bit)
Default :	80h
Access :	RO

The Header Type register identifies the layout of bytes 10h through 3Fh in configuration space and also whether or not the device contains multiple function. The R5C522 is the multi-function PCI device, and therefore returns 80h when read. Writing to this register has no effect.

Register Name: Header Type
Address Offset: 0Eh



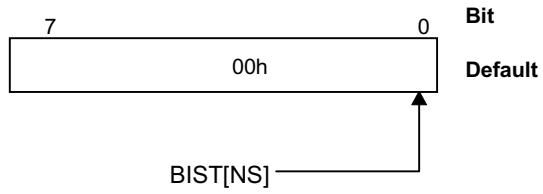
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Header Type	This register identifies the layout of bytes 10h through 3Fh in configuration space and also whether or not the device contains multiple functions. Return 80h when read. Writing to this register has no effect.

5.5.10 BIST register

Register Name :	BIST [1394]
Address Offset :	0Fh(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	NS

The BIST register is used for control and status of BIST(Built In Self Test). The bits in this register adhere to the definitions in the PCI Local Bus Specification. The R5C522 does not implement BIST, and therefore returns zero when read.

Register Name: BIST
Address Offset: 0Fh (8bit)

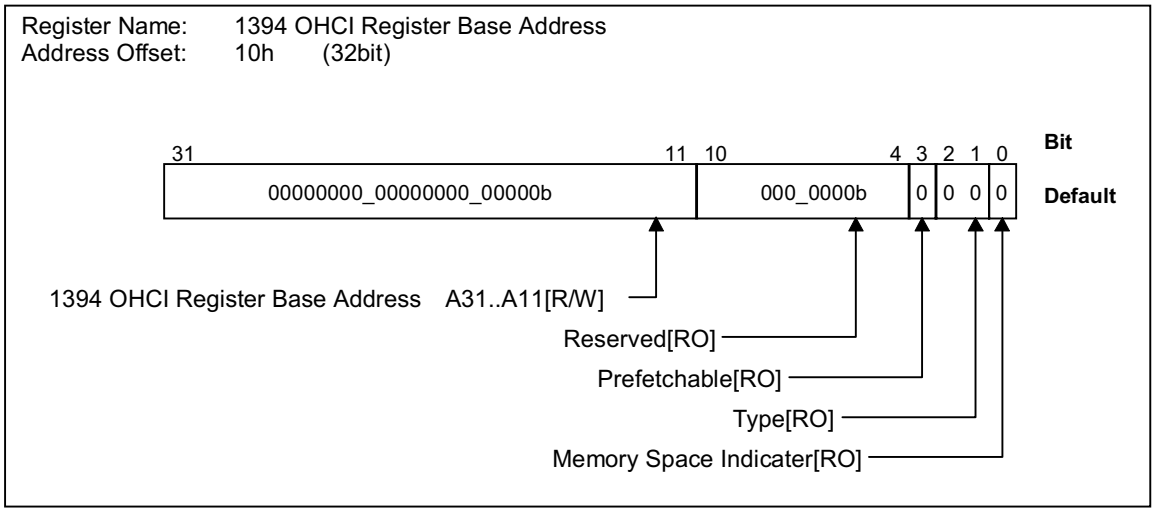


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	BIST	The R5C522 doesn't support this register. This read-only register always returns zero when read. Writing to this register has no effect.

5.5.11 1394 OHCI Register Base Address register

Register Name :	1394 OHCI Register Base Address [1394]
Address Offset :	10h(32bit)
Default :	0000_0000h
Access :	R/W

The 1394 OHCI Register Base Address register points to the memory mapped I/O space that contains Status and Control registers for 1394 OHCI. The upper bits [31:11] are read/write and the lower bits [10:0] are hardwired to zero. This indicates to Configuration software that the R5C522 must take 2K bytes of non-prefetchable memory space.

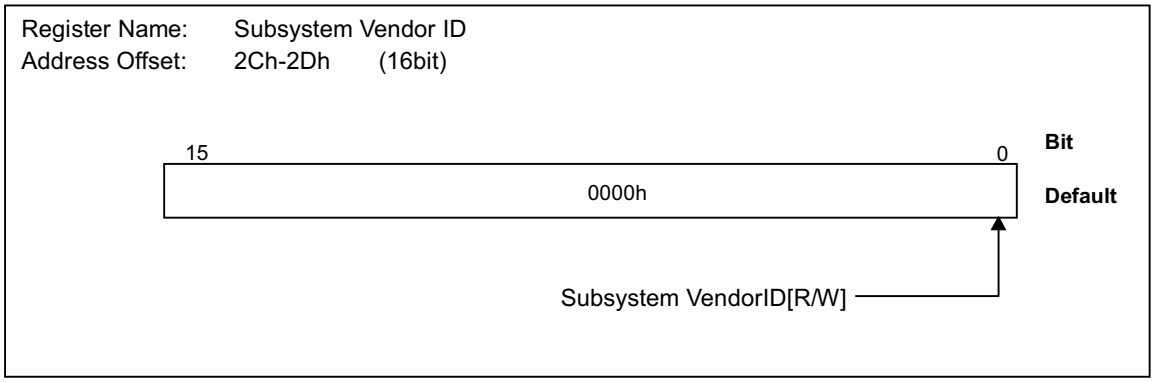


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-11	Card Control Register Base Address A31..A11	These bits indicate the memory mapped I/O space that contains status and control registers for 1394 OHCI. Bits [31:11] are read/write.
10-4	Reserved	These bits are read-only and hardwired to zero. Writing to this field has no effect.
3	Prefetchable	This bit is set to one when the data is prefetchable and reset to a zero otherwise. This filed is hardwired to zero in the R5C522. Writing to this field has no effect.
2-1	Type	These bits have encoded meanings as shown below for Memory Base Address registers. 00 : locate anywhere in 32-bit address space 01 : locate below 1M 10 : locate anywhere in 64-bit address space 11 : reserved This field is read-only and hardwired to zero in the R5C522. Writing to this field has no effect.
0	Memory Space Indicator	This bit indicates the Base Address register maps into either a memory space or an I/O space. This field returns zero when the register maps into a memory space and one when the register maps into an I/O space. This field is read-only and hardwired to zero in the R5C522. Writing to this field has no effect.

5.5.12 Subsystem Vendor ID register

Register Name :	Subsystem Vendor ID [1394]
Address offset :	2Ch-2Dh(16bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

The R5C522 supports Subsystem Vendor ID register in order to correspond to the PC 97/98/99 Design requirements. Setting Subsystem ID Write Enable bit (Bit4 in the Misc Control 5 register : 1394) enables the system to write into this register. And also, this register is reflected the written value of Ach (Writable Subsystem Vendor ID register) independent of Write Enable bit. On use of the serial ROM (SPKROUT is pull-down by an external register), Data is read from the serial ROM. This register is initialized by only GBRST#.

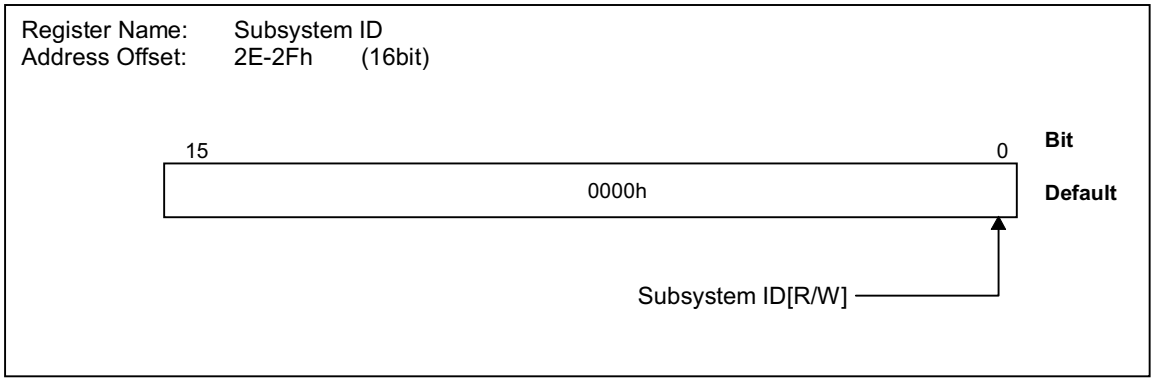


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-0	Subsystem Vendor ID	Setting Subsystem ID Write Enable bit (Bit4 in the Misc Control 5 register) enables the system to write into this register. And also, this register is reflected the written value of ACh (Writable Subsystem Vendor ID register) independent of Write Enable bit. The default after reset is zeros.

5.5.13 Subsystem ID register

Register Name :	Subsystem ID [1394]
Address Offset :	2Eh-2Fh(16bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

The R5C522 supports Subsystem ID register in order to correspond to the PC 97/98/99 Design requirements. Setting Subsystem ID Write Enable bit (Bit4 in the Misc Control 5 register) enabled to write into this register from the system. And also, this register is reflected the written value of AEh (Writable Subsystem ID register) independent of Write Enable bit. On use of the serial ROM (SPKROUT is pull-down by an external register), Data is read from the serial ROM. This register is initialized by only GBRST#.

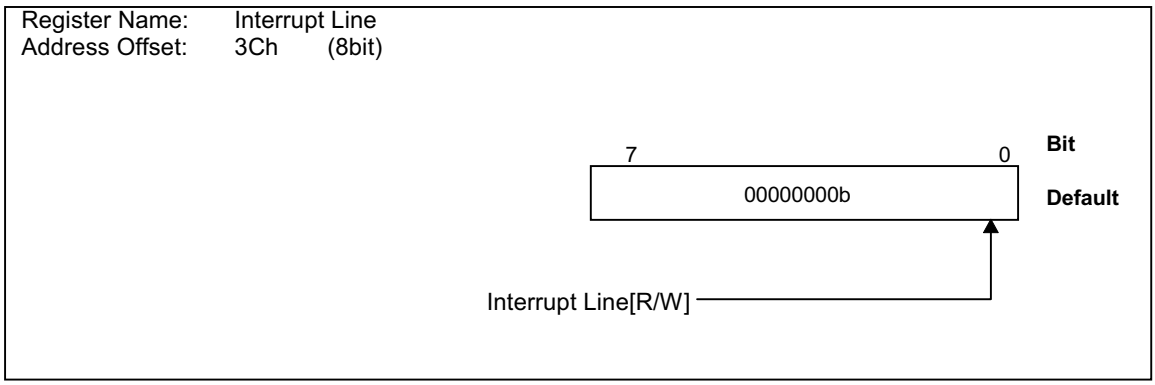


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-0	Subsystem ID	Setting Subsystem ID Write Enable bit (Bit4 in the Misc Control 5 register) enabled to write into this register from the system. And also, this register is reflected the written value of AEh (Writable Subsystem ID register) independent of Write Enable bit. The default after reset is zeros.

5.5.14 Interrupt Line register

Register Name :	Interrupt Line [1394]
Address Offset :	3Ch(8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	R/W

The Interrupt Line register is read/write register used to communicate interrupt line routing information. This register must be initialized by BIOS software on the system configuration, so a default state is no specified. The value in this register indicates which input of the system interrupt controller the interrupt pin in the R5C522 is connected to. The default after reset is 00b.

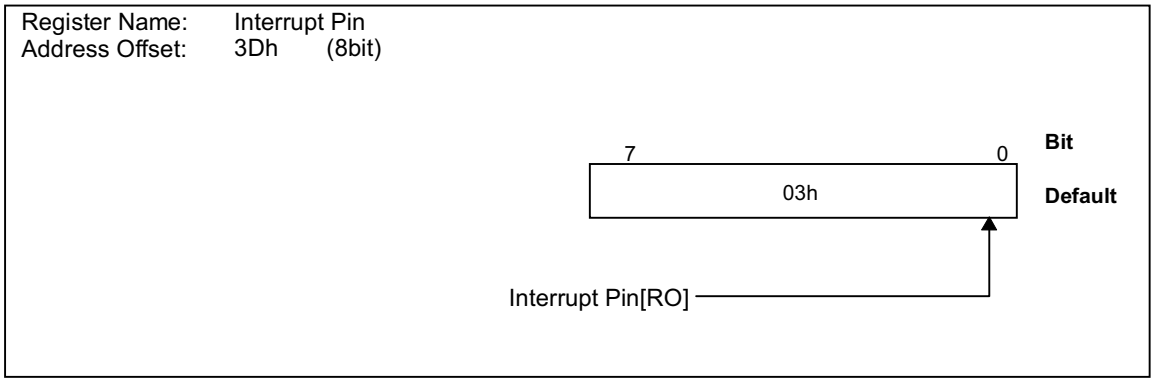


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Interrupt Line	The value in this register indicates which input of the system interrupt controller the interrupt pin in the R5C522 is connected to. The default after reset is 00b.

5.5.15 Interrupt Pin register

Register Name :	Interrupt Pin [1394]
Address Offset :	3Dh(8bit)
Default :	03h
Access :	RO

The Interrupt Pin register is read-only register that adheres to the definition in the PCI Local Bus Specification. This register indicates which interrupt pin the R5C522 use. The default is 03h, as INTC# is assigned to 1394 function #2. The value of this register is changed by INT Select bit in the Misc Control 5 register.



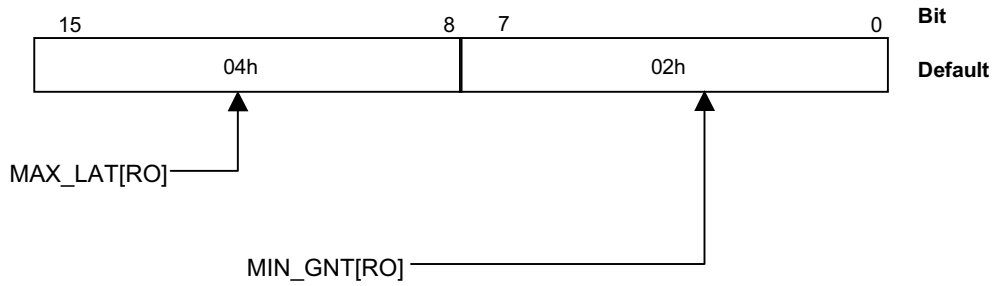
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Interrupt Pin	This field is read-only and returns 03h for 1394 function #2.

5.5.16 MIN_Grant & MAX_Latency register

Register Name :	MIN_Grant & MAX_Latency [1394]
Address offset :	3Eh-3Fh (16 bit)
Default :	0402h
Access :	RO

This register is used to specify the desired settings for Latency timer values. Setting of Write Enable bit enables to set this register as Subsystem ID. And also, the values of Writable MIN_GNT & MAX_LAT register reflect on this register independent of Write Enable bit. On use of the serial ROM (SPKROUT is pull-down by an external register), Data is read from the serial ROM and written to the lower 4-bit.

Register Name: MIN Grant & MAX Latency
Address Offset: 3Eh-3Fh (16bit)



Bit	Field Name	Description
15-8	MAX_LAT	MAX Latency : This field is indicated how often the R5C522 needs to gain access to the PCI bus. The upper 4bit of this field is fixed to “4’b0000” and the lower 4bit of this field load to the Serial ROM data(“MAXLAT[3:0])*.
7-0	MIN_GNT	MIN Grant : This field is indicated how long of a burst period the R5C522’ needs. The upper 4bit of this field is fixed to “4’b0000” and the lower 4bit of this field load to the Serial ROM data(“MINGRN[3:0])*.

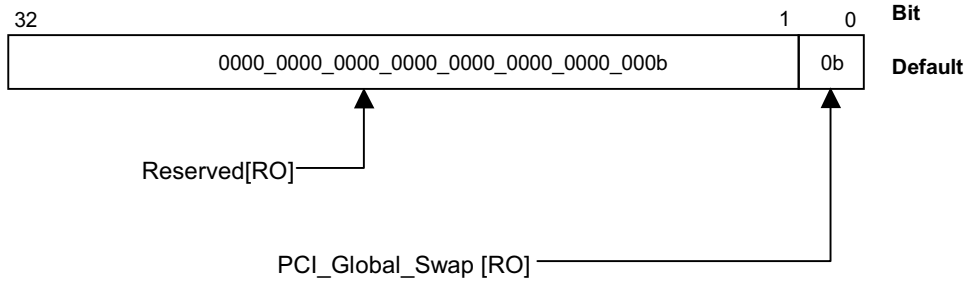
*cf. 4.17.3 Format

5.5.17 PCI OHCI Control register

Register Name :	PCI OHCI Control [1394]
Address offset :	40h-43h (32 bit)
Default :	00000000h
Access :	RO

This register has a control bit for 1394 OHCI. But, the R5C522 does not support the control bits. Returns zero when read.

Register Name: PCI OHCI Control
Address Offset: 40h-43h (32bit)



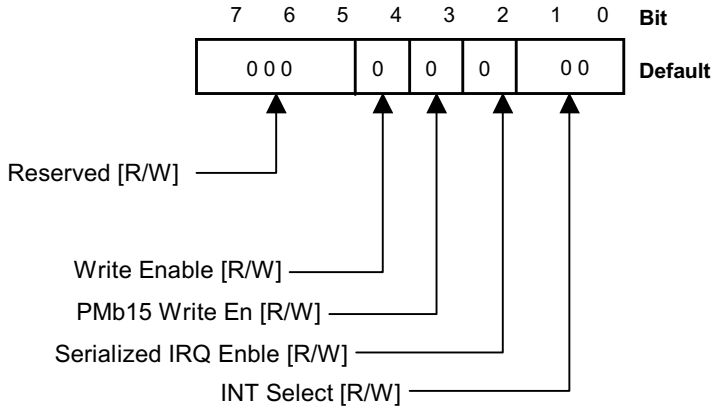
Bit	Field Name	Description
32-1	Reserved	This field is read-only. Returns zeros when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
0	PCI_Global_Swap	PCI Global Swap Bit : This bit is control bit for 1394 OHCI. The R5C522 does not support this bit. Returns zero when read.

5.5.18 Misc Control 5 register

Register Name :	Misc Control 5 [1394]
Address offset :	80h (8bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	R/W

The Misc Control 5 register indicates each kinds of control for the R5C522. This register is initialized by only GBRST#.

Register Name: Misc Control 5
Address Offset: 80h (8 bit)

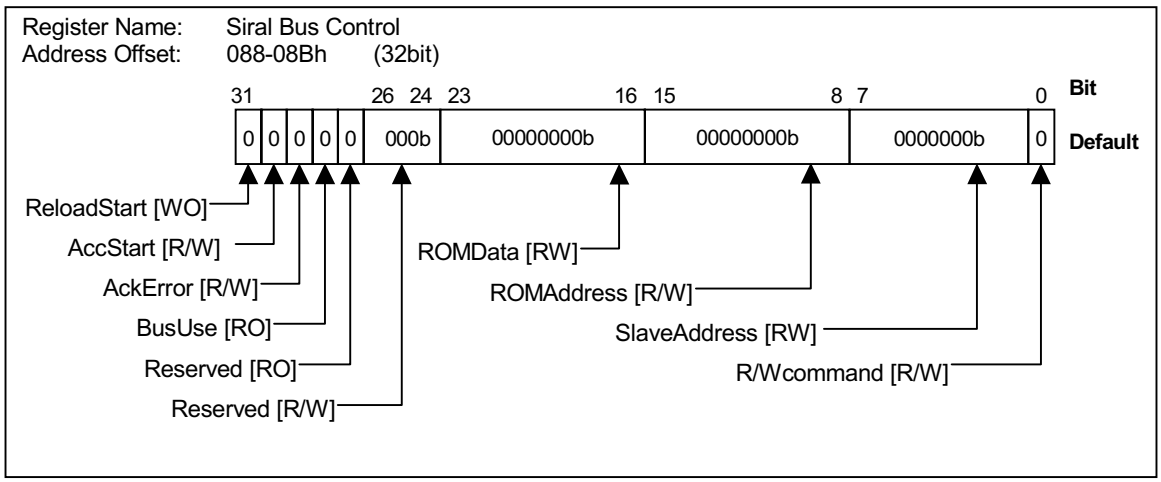


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-5	Reserved	This field is reserved for future use, and read/write. Writing to this field has no effect. The default after reset is zero.
4	Write Enable	When this bit is set to one, Subsystem Vendor ID, Subsystem ID and MIN_GNT&MAX_LAT registers are enabled to write. The default after reset is zero.
3	PMb15 Write En	When this bit is set to one, bit15 in the Power Management capabilities register (1394) is enabled to write. The default after reset is zero.
2	SRIRQ Enable	Serialized IRQ Enable bit : S-IRQ mode is on by setting this bit, or by Bit 7 in the Misc Control register (Card). IQR9 pin is assigned to the S-IRQ signal. The default after reset is zero.
1-0	INT Select	This field is used to select interrupt output pins for Card and 1394. The combinations are as follows. The default is 00b. SLOTA SLOTB 1394 0 0 INTA# INTB# INTC# (default) 0 1 INTA# INTA# INTB# 1 0 INTA# INTB# INTA# 1 1 INTA# INTA# INTA#

5.5.19 Serial Bus Control

Register Name : Serial Bus Control [1394]
Address offset : 88h-8Bh (8bit)
Default : 0000h
Access : R/W

The Serial Bus Control register controls the external Serial ROM.

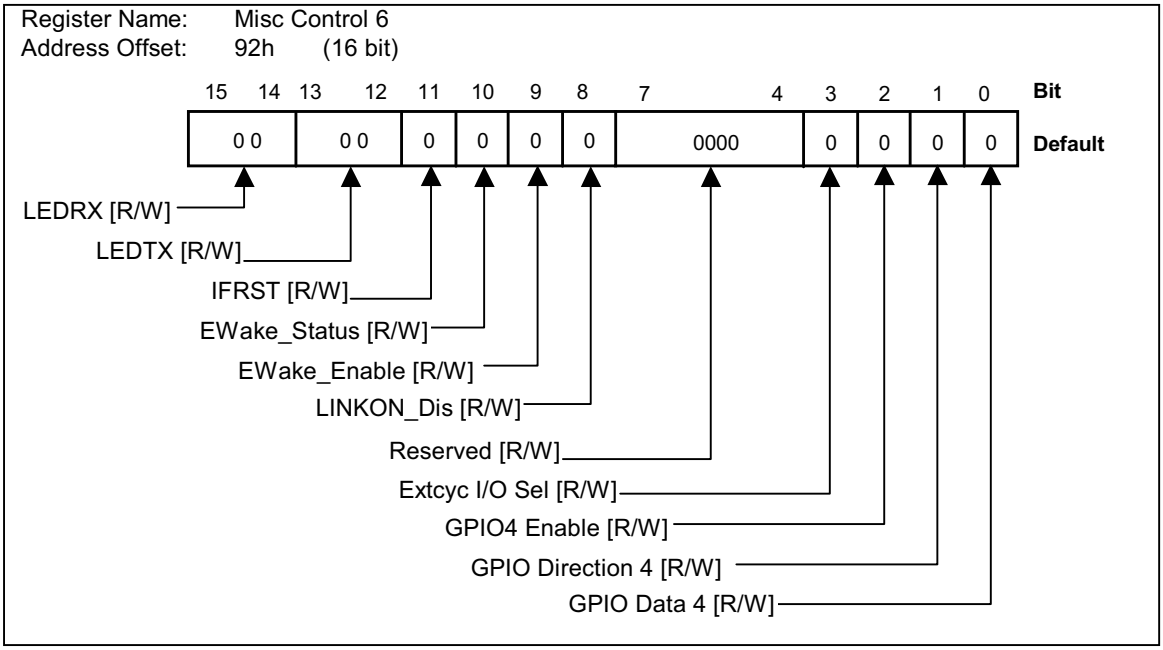


Bit	Field Name	Description
31	ReloadStart	When this bit is set, the sequencer starts to read Subsystem ID and GUID automatically. Accesses to Config Reg and OHCI Reg by the PCI bus are retried during this bit is set.
30	AccStart	When this bit is set to one, Accesses to Serial ROM is started according to setting of ROM Data, ROM Address, Slave Address and R/W Command. This bit returns one during Serial EEPROM access, and returns zero when the access has completed. The PCI bus's access is not retried.
29	AckError	This bit indicates the judge of Ack output on write access to Serial ROM. Ack Error is detected by Ack output asserted. The R5C522 stops accesses to Serial ROM after detection of AckError. 0 : none of Ack Error 1 : Ack Error
28	BusUse	This bit indicates whether Serial ROM bus is in use or not. 0 : Serial ROM bus is not in use. 1 : Serial ROM bus is in use.
27	Reserved	This field is reserved for future use, and is read-only. The default after reset is zero.
26-24	Reserved	This field is reserved for test, and is read/write. This field must be 000b when write. The default after reset is zero.
23-16	ROMData	This field is used to set the data of reading and writing from Serial ROM.
15-8	ROMAddress	This field indicates the address of Serial ROM.
7-1	SlaveAddress	This field indicates the Slave Address of Serial ROM.
0	R/WCommand	This bit indicates whether Serial ROM is on read or write. When this bit is set to one, Serial ROM is on read mode.

5.5.20 Misc Control 6 regitser

Register Name :	Misc Control 6 [1394]
Address offset :	92h-93h (16bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	R/W

The Misc Control 6 register indicates each kinds of control for the R5C522. This register is initialized by only GBRST#.



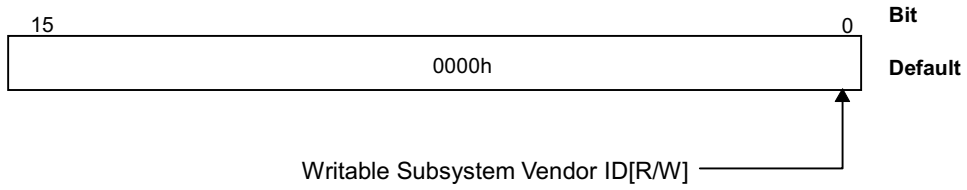
Bit	Field Name	Description
15-14	LEDRX	This field indicates the trigger's conditions for LED, when ISA_IRQn is coressponded to LED1394 output by the Misc Control 4 register (On Card). 0 0 the receive packet addressed to 1394's node except for the cycle start packet. 0 1 the receive packet addressed to all of 1394's nodes. 1 0 Reserved 1 1 Reserved
13-12	LEDTX	This field indicates the trigger's conditions for LED as above. 0 0 the receive packet addressed from 1394's node except for the cycle start packet. 0 1 the receive packet addressed from all of 1394's nodes. 1 0 Reserved 1 1 8k-Hz signal of the internal cycle timer
11	IFRST	When this bit is set to one, LPS is deasserted and PHY-LINK interface is reset. LPS is automatically asserted the period of interface reset after, and this bit is cleeared. The default after reset is zero.
10	EWake_Status	When Ewake_Dis bit is set to one, this bit is set to one at the rising edge of the EWAKEON signal and PME_Status bit is set. Writing one enables to reset this bit.
9	EWake_Enable	When this bit is set to one, the EWAKEON signal is enabled to input. And also, this signal is able to use as a trigger for PME#. The default after reset is zero.
8	LINKON_Dis	When this bit is set to one, the LINKON signal is disable to input. This signal is not able to use as a trigger for PME#. Setting this bit to one if VCC_PHY is off. The default after reset is zero.
7-4	Reserved	This field is reserved for R5C522, and is read/write. This field must be set to 0000b when write. The default after reset is zero.
3	Extcyc I/O Sel	This pin indicates Input/Output for the EXTCYC signal. When this bit is set to zero, this signal enables to input the 8KHz clock for the cycle count. When this bit is set to one, this signal outputs the 8KHz clock from the internal cycle timer. The default after reset is zero.
2	GPIO 4 Enable	When EWake_Enable bit is zero, setting this bit to one enables to work the EWAKEON signal as GPIO4. When EWake_Enable bit is one, this bit becomes null. When EWake_Enable bit is zero and this bit is one, bit [1:0] of this register become effective. The default after reset is zero.
1	GPIO Direction 4	This pin indicates Input/Output change for GPIO Data 4. When this bit is set to zero, GPIO Data4 is input. When this bit set to one, it is output. The default after reset is zero.
0	GPIO Data 4	This bit indicates Input/Output Data for GPIO 4.

5.5.21 Writable Subsystem Vendor ID register

Register Name :	Writable Subsystem Vendor ID [1394]
Address offset :	ACh-ADh(16bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

Writable Subsystem Vendor ID register operates as same as 2Ch(Subsystem Vendor ID register). The value written in this register is enabled to read through 2Ch as Subsystem Vendor ID. This register is initialized by only GBRST#.

Register Name: Writable Subsystem Vendor ID
Address Offset: ACh-ADh (16bit)



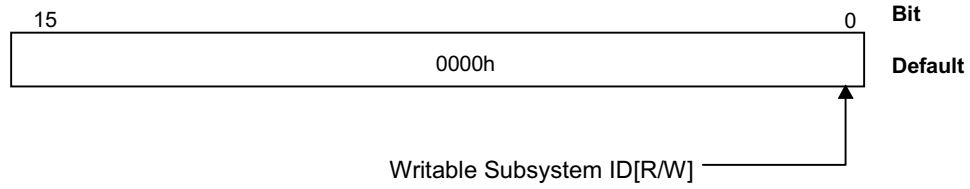
Bit	Field Name	Description
15-0	Writable Subsystem Vendor ID	Writable Subsystem Vendor ID register operates as same as 2Ch(Subsystem Vendor ID register). The value written in this register is enabled to read through 2Ch as Subsystem Vendor ID. The default after reset is 0000h.

5.5.22 Writable Subsystem ID register

Register Name :	Writable Subsystem ID [Global]
Address Offset :	AEh-AFh(16bit)
Default :	0000h
Access :	R/W

Writable Subsystem ID register operates as same as 2Eh(Subsystem ID register). The value written in this register is enabled to read through 2Eh as Subsystem ID. This register is initialized by only GBRST#.

Register Name: Writable Subsystem ID
Address Offset: AEh-AFh (16bit)

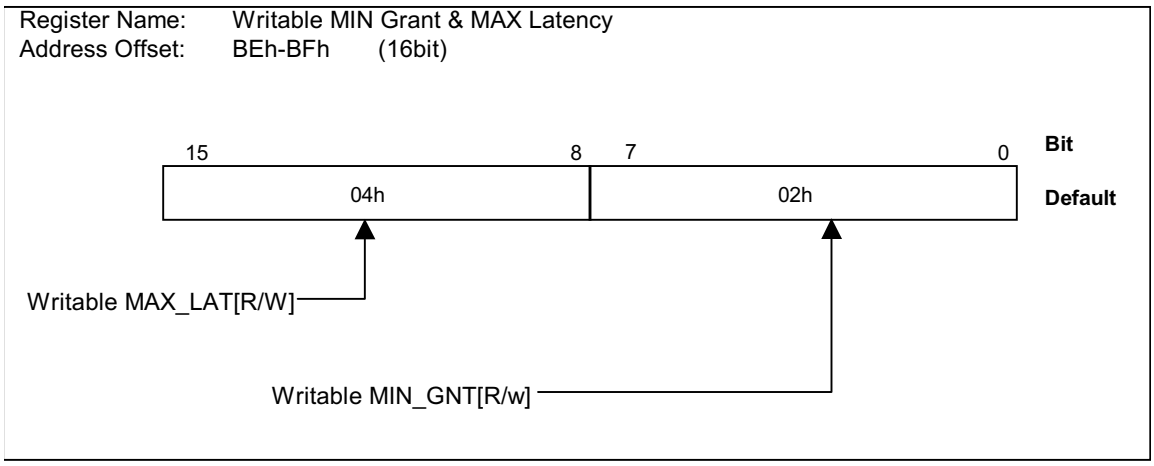


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-0	Writable Subsystem ID	Writable Subsystem ID register operates as same as 2Eh(Subsystem ID register). The value written in this register is enabled to read through 2Eh as Subsystem ID. The default after reset is 0000h.

5.5.23 Writable MIN_GNT & MAX_LAT register

Register Name :	Writable MIN_Grant & MAX_Latency [1394]
Address offset :	BEh-BFh (16 bit)
Default :	0402h
Access :	RO

Writable MIN_GNT & MAX_LAT register operates as same as 3Eh(MIN_GNT & MAX_LAT register). The value written in this register is enabled to read through 3Eh as MIN_GNT & MAX_LAT. This register is initialized by only GBRST#.

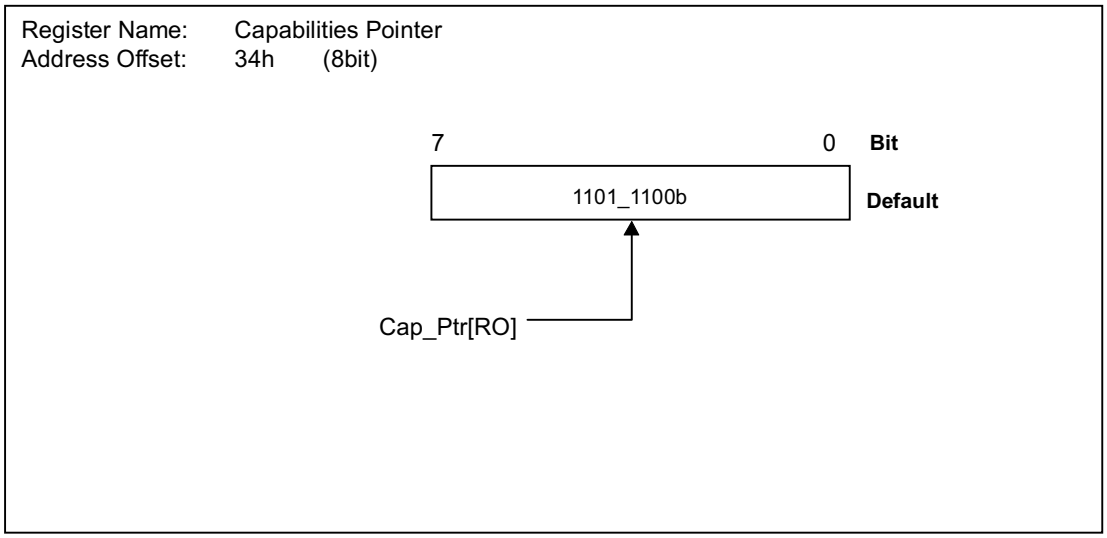


Bit	Field Name	Description
15-8	Writable MAX_LAT	Writable MIN_GNT & MAX_LAT register operates as same as 3Eh (MIN_GNT & MAX_LAT register). The value written in this register is enabled to read through 3Eh as MIN_GNT & MAX_LAT. The default after reset is 0402h.
7-0	Writable MIN_GNT	

5.5.24 Capabilities Pointer register

Register Name :	Capabilities Pointer [1394]
Address Offset :	34h (8 bit)
Default :	DCh
Access :	RO

The Capabilities Pointer register is read-only and provides an offset into the function's PCI Configuration Space for the location of the first item in the New Capabilities List. The R5C522 supports the PCI Power Management. This register is assigned a value of 0DCh for the PCI Power Management.

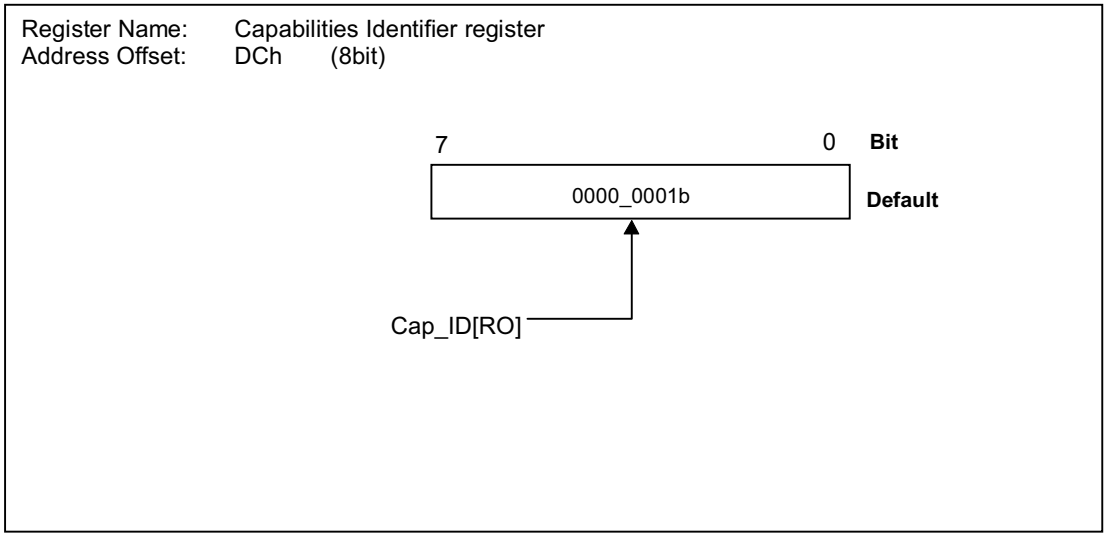


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Capabilities Pointer	This field provides an offset into the function's PCI Configuration Space for the location of the first item in the New Capabilities Linked List. The R5C522 supports the PCI Power Management as a new function. This field is assigned a value of 0DCh for the PCI Power Management.

5.5.25 Capabilities Identifier register

Register Name :	Capabilities Identifier [1394]
Address Offset :	DCh(8 bit)
Default :	01h
Access :	RO

The Capabilities Identifier register is read-only and indicates only one item in the linked list is the register defined for the PCI Power Management. This register is assigned the ID of 01h.



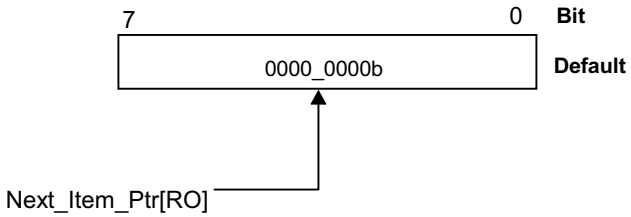
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Capabilities Identifier	This field indicates the R5C522 support the PCI Power Management as a new function. This field is read-only and assigned the ID of 01h.

5.5.26 Next Item Pointer register

Register Name :	Next Item Pointer [1394]
Address Offset :	DDh (8 bit)
Default :	00h
Access :	RO

The Next Item Pointer register is read-only and indicates the location of the next item in the function's capability list. The R5C522 doesn't support items in the list except the PCI Power Management. So, this field is assigned a value of 00h.

Register Name: Next Item Pointer register
Address Offset: DDh (8bit)

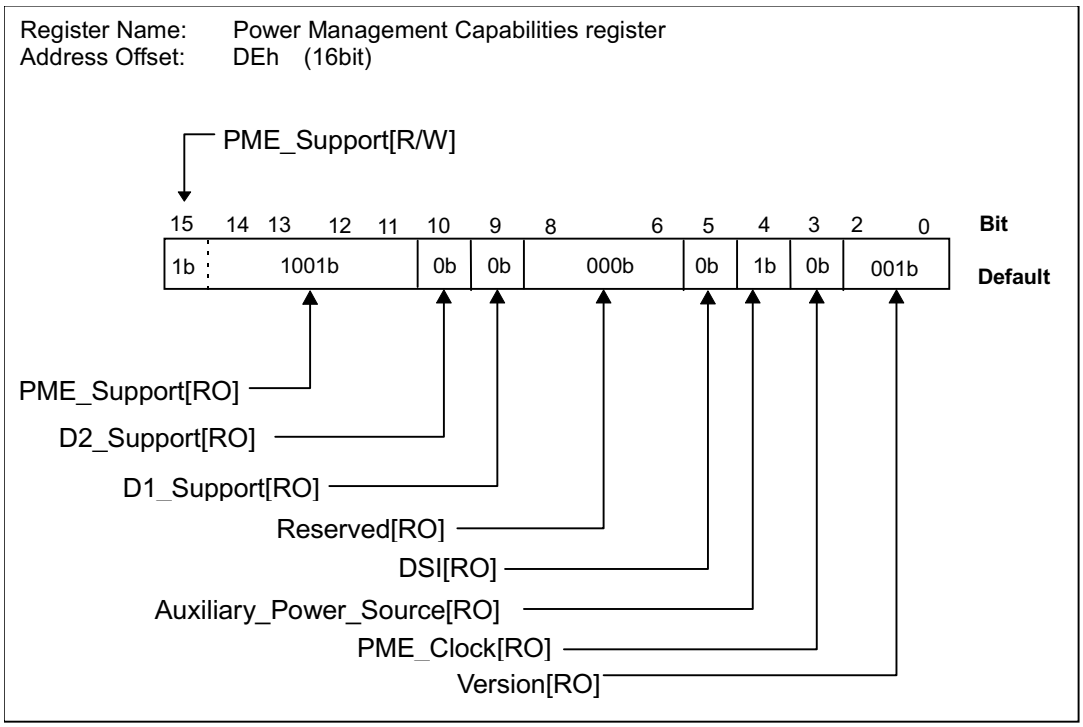


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Next Item Pointer	This field indicates the location of the next item in the function's capability list. The R5C522 does not support items in the list except the PC Power Management. This field is read-only and assigned a value of 00h.

5.5.27 Power Management Capabilities register

Register Name :	Power Management Capabilities [1394]
Address Offset :	DEh (16 bit)
Default :	C811h
Access :	RO

The Power Management Capabilities register is read-only and provides information on the capabilities of the function related to the PCI Power Management.

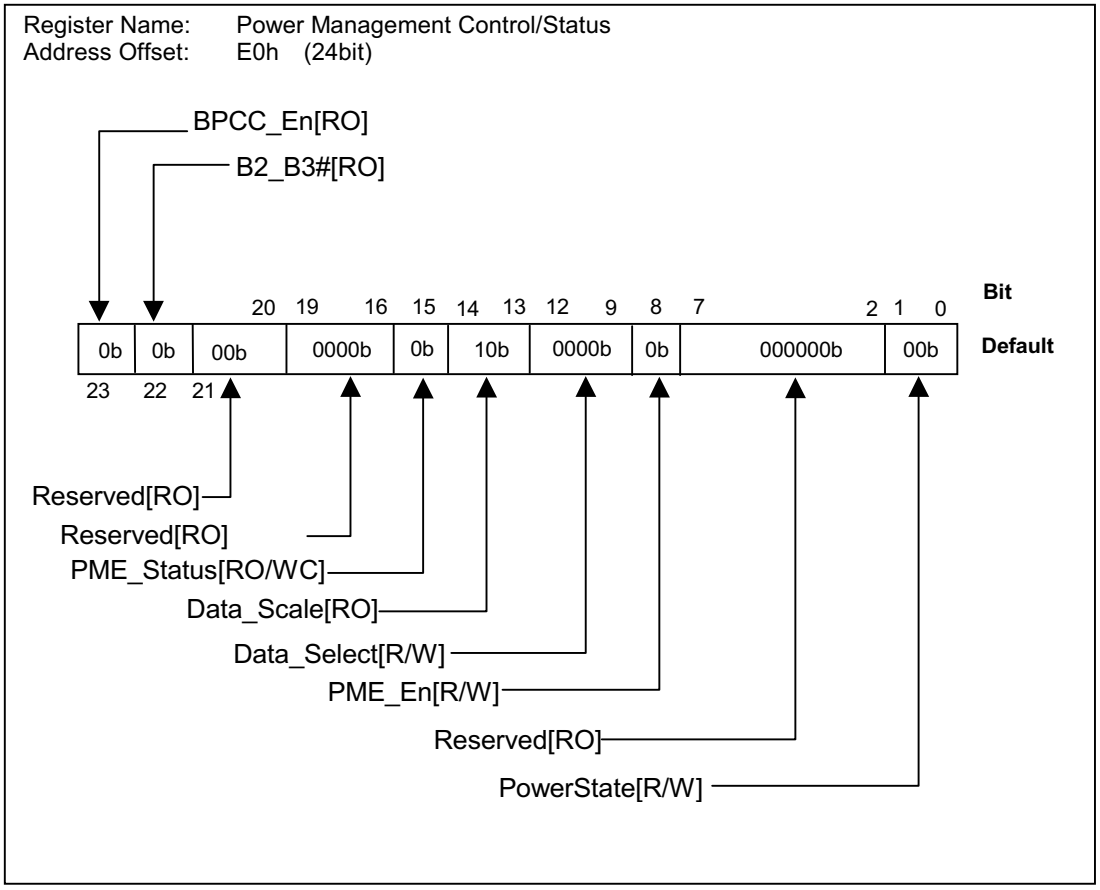


Bit	Field Name	Description
15 14-11	PME_Support	This 5-bit field indicates the power states that the device supports asserting PME#. A value of 0 for any bit indicates that the function is not capable of asserting the PME# signal from that power state. XXXX1b - PME# can be asserted from **D0** (bit 11) XXX0Xb - PME# can be asserted from **D1** (bit 12) XX0XXb - PME# can be asserted from **D2** (bit 13) X1XXXb - PME# can be asserted from **D3**hot (bit 14) 1XXXXb - PME# can be asserted from **D3cold** (bit 15) The PME# signal indicates Wakeup events that include a "Ring Indication" from a Modem or the receipt of special packet by a Network card. When once PME# is asserted, it is kept at the state until Status bit (bit 15) is cleared or Enable bit (bit 8) is reset in the Power Management Control/Status register. When bit3 in Misc Control 5 register is set to one, bit15 is enabled to write.
10	D2_Support	Returns zero, because the R5C522 does not support the D2 Power Management State.
9	D1_Support	Returns zero, because the R5C522 does not support the D1 Power Management State.
8-6	Reserved	Reserved. Returns zeros.
5	DSI	This Device Specific Initialization bit is set to one when a device specific device driver is required to reinitialize a device after it leaves the D3 state. Returns zero as it is not necessary to reinitialize in the R5C522.
4	Auxiliary_Power_ Source	When this bit is a "1" it indicates that support for PME# in D3cold requires auxiliary power supplied by the system by some means. A "0" in this bit indicates that the function supplies its own auxiliary power source. This bit returns one because the R5C522 needs the auxiliary power in D3cold.
3	PME clock	When this bit is a "0" it indicates that no PCI clock is required for the function to generate PME#. This bit returns zero because the R5C522 does not need PCI clock to generate PME# when the power management event is caused by LINKON of 1394.
2-0	Version	The R5C522 has 4 bytes of general purpose Power Management registers implemented as described in PCI Bus Power Management specification Rev1.0. These bits usually return 001b.

5.5.28 Power Management Control/Status register

Register Name :	Power Management Control/Status [1394]
Address Offset :	E0h (24 bit)
Default :	004000h
Access :	R/W

The Power Management Control/Status register is used to control the current power state of the PCI function and inform the status information. The contents of this register are not affected by the internally generated reset caused by the transition from D3 to D0.

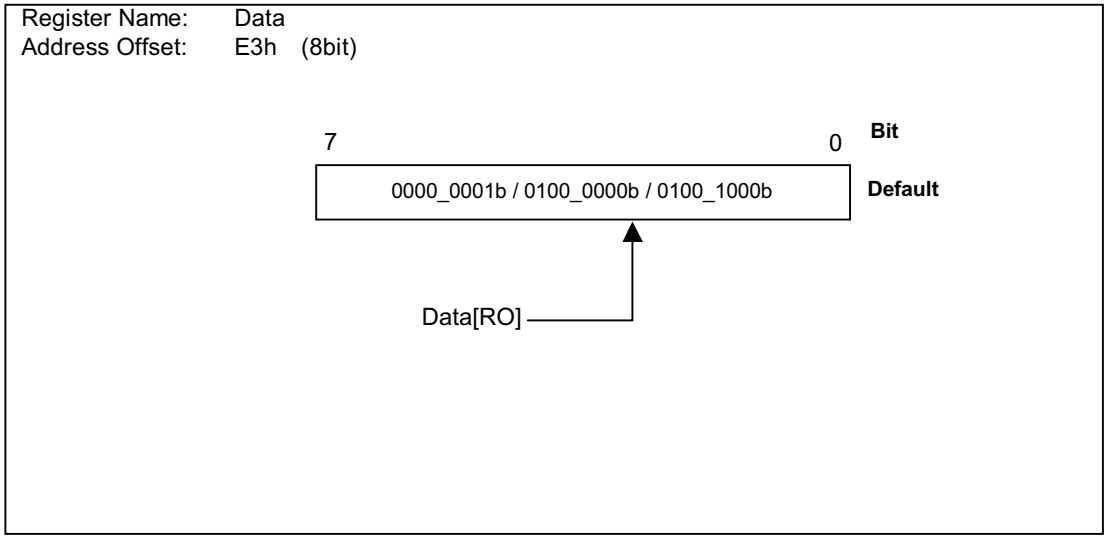


Bit	Field Name	Description
23	BPCC_En	Bus Power Clock Control Enable bit : Returns zero on the 1394.
22	B2_B3#	B2/B3 Support for D3hot : Returns zero on the 1394.
21-16	Reserved	Reserved. Return zeros when read.
15	PME_Status	This bit is set when the function normally asserts the PME# signal independent of the state of the PME_En bit (bit 8). Writing a one to this bit clears it and causes the function to stop asserting a PME# (if enabled). Writing a zero has no effect. The default after reset is zero.
14-13	Data_Scale	This 2-bits read-only field indicates the scaling factor to be used when interpreting the value of the Data register. Returns 10b as the R5C522 offers the information of power consumed in a 10mW step.
12-9	Data_Select	This 4-bits field is used to select which data is reported through the Data register and Data_Scale field. The default after reset is zero. 0000 D0 power consumed 0001 D1 power consumed 0010 D2 power consumed 0011 D3 power consumed 0100 D0 power dissipated 0101 D1 power dissipated 0110 D2 power dissipated 0111 D3 power dissipated 1xxx Reserved
8	PME_En	When this bit is set, the function is enabled to assert PME#. When this bit is cleared, assertion of PME# is disabled. The default after reset is zero.
7-2	Reserved	Reserved. Return zeros when read.
1-0	PowerState	This field is used to set the function into a new power state. The definition of the field values is : 00b - D0 01b - D1 10b - D2 11b - D3 The default after reset is zeros.

5.5.29 Data register

Register Name :	Data [1394]
Address Offset :	E3h (8 bit)
Default :	01h / 40h / 48h
Access :	RO

The Date register is read-only and provides a maximum value of the power consumed for each function from the PCI device by using with Data_Select bit fields and Data_Scale bit field.



Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Data	This read-only bit field provides the maximum value of the power consumed by the R5C522 for each function from the PCI device. The maximum value of the power consumed is 10mW times the value of Data_Scale bit field. The R5C522 returns the following value. D0 power state : 0100 1000b (720mW) D1 power state : 0100 0000b (640mW) D2 power state : 0000 0001b (10mW) D3 power state : 0000 0001b (10mW)

6 CARDBUS(PC CARD-32) SOCKET STATUS CONTROL REGISTERS

6.1 Overview

CardBus Socket Status/Control registers manage changed events, remote wakeup events, PC Card insertion/removal, and status information about the PC Card in the socket. These registers are used for PC Card-32 as well as PC Card-16.

6.2 Register Space mapping

PC Card Control Register Base Address register points to the 4Kbyte memory mapped I/O space that contains both the PC Card-32 and PC Card-16 Status and Control registers. Socket Status/Control Registers for PC Card-32 are placed in the bottom 2KByte of the 4KByte and start at offset 000h. The registers for PC Card-16 are placed in the upper 2KByte and start at offset 800h.

6.3 Register Configuration

Each socket has CardBus Socket Status/Control register which consist of six DWORD registers. One set of registers is described in the following sections, with the address offset for each socket. Address offset 014h through 7FCh is assigned to the reserved registers. The reserved registers return 00000000h when read. Writing to the reserved registers has no effect.

Register Space Name: CardBus Socket Status / Control Register Space

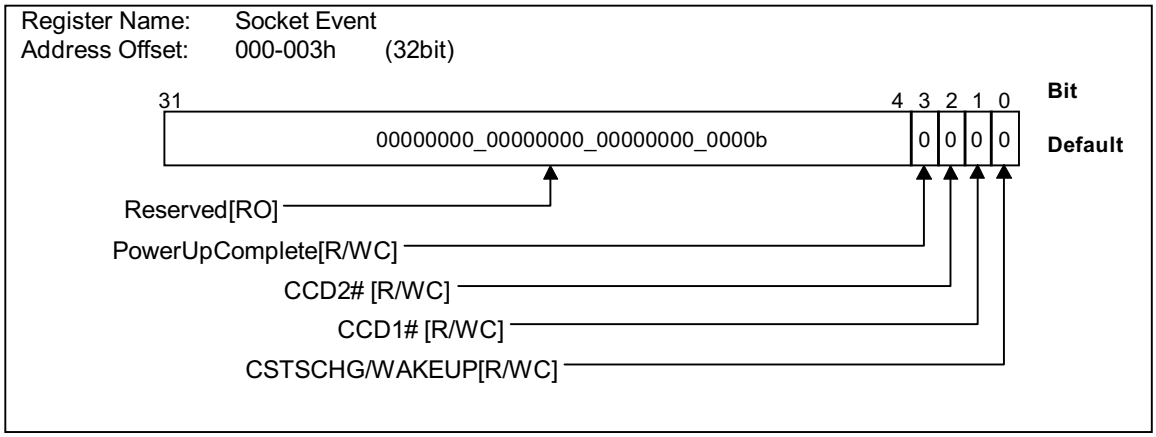
31 24	23 16	15 8	7 0	Bit
Socket Event				000h
Socket Mask				004h
Socket Present State				008h
Socket Event Force				00Ch
Socket Control				010h
Reserved				014h ~ 7FCh

6.4 Register Description

CardBus Socket Status/Control registers manage status changed events, remote wakeup events, PC Card insertion/removal, and status information about the PC Card in the socket. These registers are used for PC Card-32 as well as PC Card-16.

6.4.1 Socket Event register

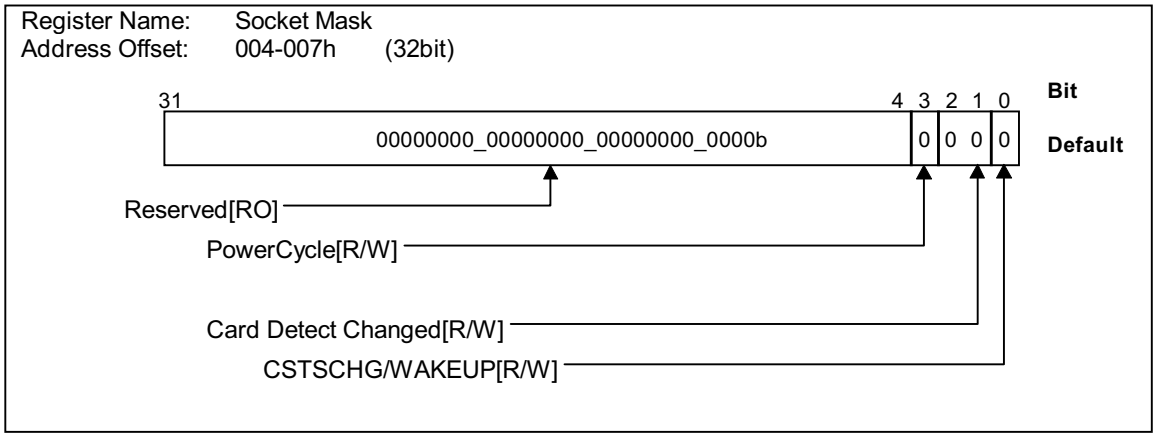
The Socket Event register indicates a change in socket status has occurred. These bits do not indicate what the change is, only that one has occurred. Software must read the Socket Present State register for current status. Writing a one to bit corresponding to each bits can clear each bits in this register. These bits can be set to a one by software through writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Socket Event Force register. All bits in this register are cleared by PCIRST#. They may be immediately set again, if when coming out of CRST# the bridge finds the status unchanged (i.e., CSTSCHG reasserted or Card Detects is still true). Software needs to clear this register before enabling interrupts. If it is not cleared, when interrupts are enabled an interrupt will be generated based on any bit set but not masked.



Bit	Field Name	Description
31-4	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zeros. Writing to this field has no effect.
3	PowerUpComplete	This bit is set when the R5C522 detected to complete powering up the PC Card-32 socket. The Socket Present State register should be read to determine whether or not the voltage requested was actually applied. This bit is cleared by writing a one. The default after reset is zero. This bit has no meaning when the 16-bit card is installed.
2	CCD2#	This bit is set whenever the CCD2# field in the Present State register changes state. Writing a one clears this bit. The default after reset is zero.
1	CCD1#	This bit is set whenever the CCD1# field in the Present State register changes state. Writing a one clears this bit. The default after reset is zero.
0	CSTSCHG/WAKEUP	This bit is set whenever the CSTSCHG/WAKEUP# was asserted, and indicates only the assertion event. However, this bit isn't directly reflected in a status change of the CSTSCHG/WAKEUP# in the Socket Present State register. And also, it isn't directly reflected in a status of the CSTSCHG bit from the card. This bit needs to be controlled by Software. Writing a one clears this bit. The default after reset is zero. This bit is meaningless when the 16-bit card is installed. If STSCHG# interrupt signal from the 16-bit card was occurred, this bit will be controlled by the 16-bit Card Status/Control register.

6.4.2 Socket Mask register

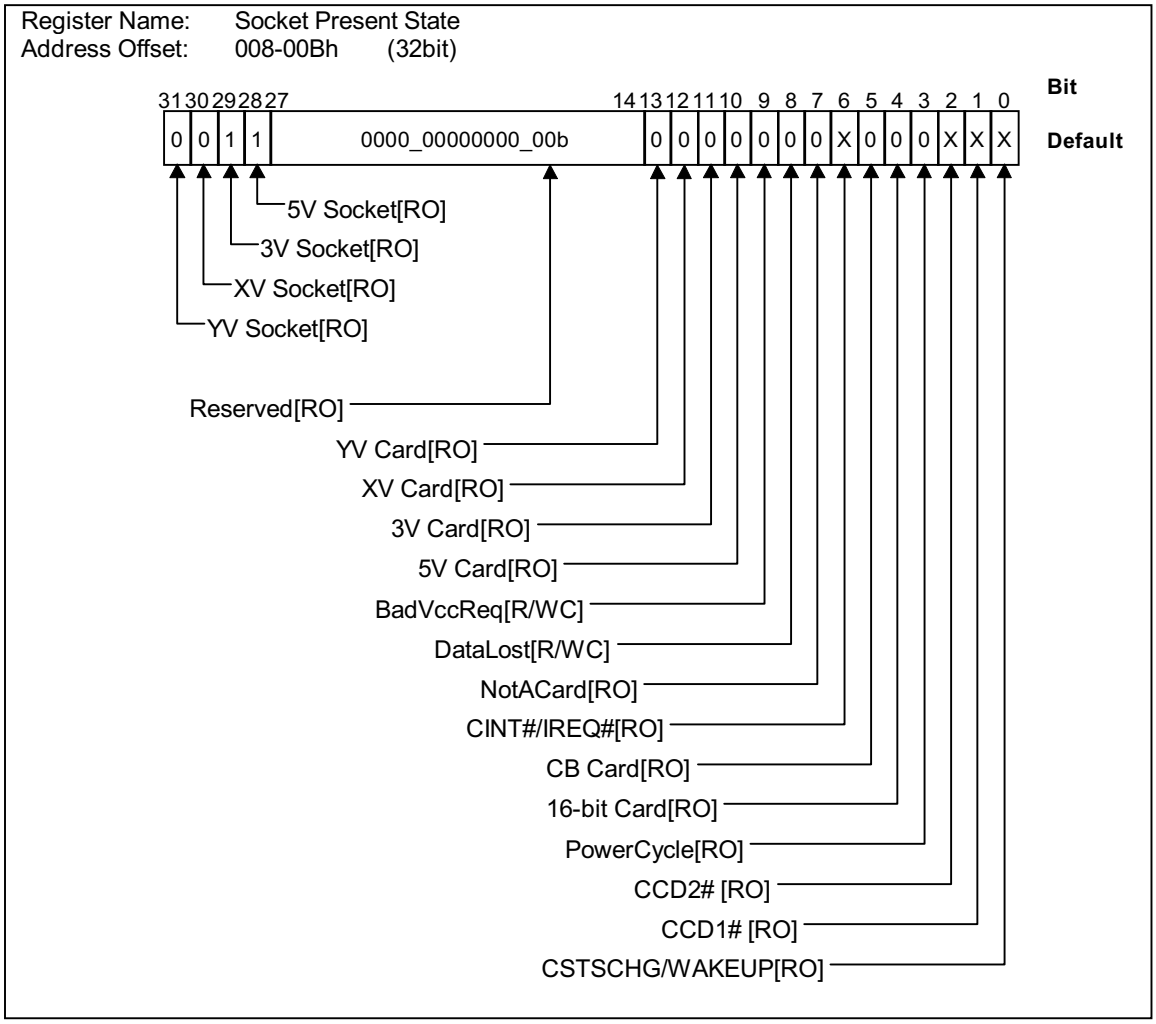
The Socket Mask register allows software to control the CardBus card events that generate a status change interrupt. If the Card Detect Changed bit is enabled at the time a card is removed, an interrupt is generated. After that, this bit is cleared automatically. This is to prevent spurious interrupts while cards are removed. If it is desired to have the bridge generate an interrupt at the time a new card is inserted, it is necessary that this bit is set again by software. This register is cleared by PCIRST#. The default after reset is zero.



Bit	Field Name	Description
31-4	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zeros. Writing to this field has no effect.
3	PowerCycle	This bit is masked a status changed interrupt caused by the event that indicates the end of power up process. When cleared (0), the status changed event signaling the power up process has completed is not generated, although the PowerCycle field in the Socket Event register is set. When this bit is set to one, an interrupt is generated after 256 cycles since a socket was finished powering up. The default after reset is zero.
2-1	Card Detect Changed	This field masks the CCD1# and CCD2# fields in the Socket Event register so that insertion and removal events will not cause a status changed interrupt to occur. The meaning of the bit is : 00 - Mask the CCD1# and CCD2# fields in the Socket Event register. Card insertion/removal events will not cause a status change interrupt. 01 - Undefined 10 - Undefined 11 - Unmask the CCD1# and CCD2# fields in the Socket Event register. Card insertion/removal events will cause a status change interrupt. The CCD1# and CCD2# fields in the Socket Event register are set in spite of setting of this field. The default after reset is zero.
0	CSTSCHG/WAKEUP	This bit masks a status changed interrupt of the CSTSCHG/WAKEUP#. When cleared (0), the assertion of CSTSCHG/WAKEUP# by the card is not cause a status changed interrupt to occur, although the CSTSCHG/WAKEUP field in the Socket Event register is set. This bit is set by writing a one. This bit is cleared when the socket PC card is removed, and also when the R5C522 is reset. This bit has no meaning when the 16-bit card is inserted.

6.4.3 Socket Present State register

The Socket Present State register reflects the current state of the socket. Some of the bits in this register are reflections of interface signals while others are flags set to indicate conditions associated with a status changed event. This register may be written by using the Force Event register.

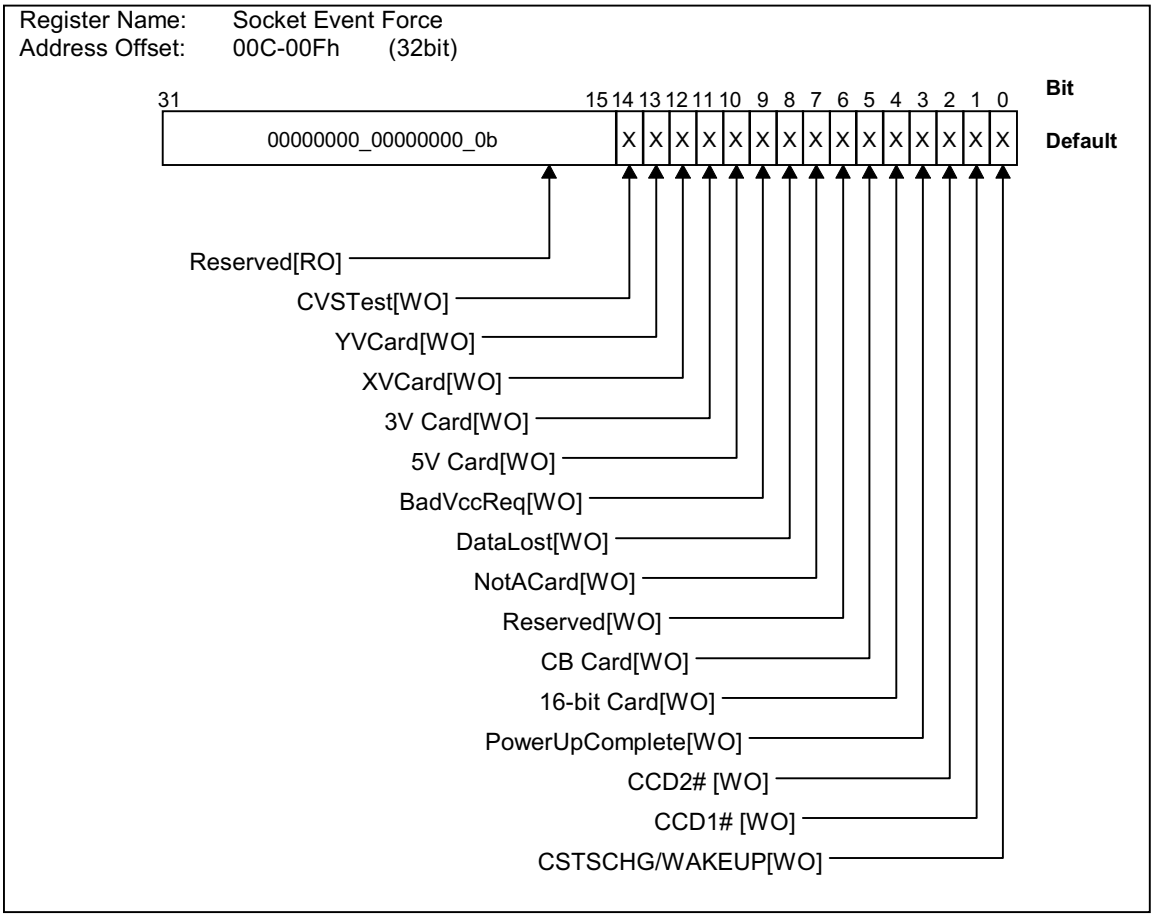


Bit	Field Name	Description
31	YVsocket	When set (1), indicates that the socket can supply Vcc=Y.YV. When cleared (0), indicates that the socket cannot supply Vcc=Y.YV. R5C522 does not support this function. So they always return zero when read.
30	XVsocket	When set (1), indicates that the socket can supply Vcc=X.XV. When cleared (0), indicates that the socket cannot supply Vcc=X.XV. R5C522 does not support this function. So they always return zero when read.
29	3Vsocket	When set (1), indicates that the socket can supply Vcc=3.3V. When cleared (0), indicates that the socket cannot supply Vcc=3.3V. R5C522 supports this function. So they always return one when read.
28	5Vsocket	When set (1), indicates that the socket can supply Vcc=5.0V. When cleared (0), indicates that the socket cannot supply Vcc=5.0V. R5C522 supports this function. So they always return one when read.
27-14	Reserved	This field is reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
13	YVCard	The R5C522 does not support this field. Return zero when read.
12	XVCard	The R5C522 does not support this field. Return zero when read.
11	3VCard	Writing to this field cause the 3V Card field in the Present State register to be written. Setting this field disable the socket's ability to power up Vcc until the CVStest field is set. To change the voltage of a card, after forcing this bit, the bridge must either receive a PCIRST# or retest the card's supported voltages. The latter can be accomplished by forcing the CVStest bit. This is necessary to prevent software from applying an incorrect voltage to the R5C522.
10	5VCard	Writing to this field cause the 5V Card field in the Present State register to be written. Setting this field disable the socket's ability to power up Vcc until the CVStest field is set in the Force register. To change the voltage of a card, after forcing this bit, the bridge must either receive a PCIRST# or retest the card's supported voltages. The latter can be accomplished by forcing the CVStest bit. This is necessary to prevent software from applying an incorrect voltage to the R5C522.
9	BadVccReq	When set (1), indicates that software attempted to apply a Vcc voltage to a socket that was outside the range detected using the CVS[2::1] and CCD[2::1]# pins.
8	DataLost	When set (1), indicates that a PC card removal event may have caused data to be lost either because a transaction was not completed properly or data was left in the R5C522's buffers. It must be cleared by Card Services when the removal event status changed interrupt is serviced. Writing back a one to this field clears it.
7	NotACard	When set (1), indicates that the type of card inserted could not be determined, the R5C522 does not supply the power to the card. This value does not have to be updated until a recognizable card (e.g. 16-bit PC Card or CardBus PC Card) is inserted.
6	CINT#/IREQ#	When set (1), indicates that the inserted card is driving its interrupt pin true. This bit is not a registered bit and its assertion/deassertion must follow the interrupt pin from the card. This bit reflects the inverted state of CINT#/IREQ# pin as these signals are low true.
5	CBcard	When set (1), indicates that the card inserted was a CardBus PC Card. This value is not updated until a non-CardBus PC Card (e.g. 16-bit PC Card or unrecognized) is inserted. When set, the R5C522 must configure the socket interface for CardBus PC Card.
4	16-bit Card	When set (1), indicates that the card inserted was a 16-bit PC Card. This value is not updated until a non-16-bit PC Card (e.g. CardBus PC Card or unrecognized card) is inserted. When set, the R5C522 configures the socket interface for 16-bit PC Card. Setting this field disables the R5C522's voltage checking hardware so extreme care must be taken when writing the Control register or the hardware could be damaged.

Bit	Field Name	Description
3	PowerCycle	When set (1), indicates that the interface is powered up, i.e. the power up process was successful. When cleared (0), indicates that the interface is powered down, i.e. the power up process was not successful. This field is updated by the R5C522 to communicate the status of each power up/power down request.
2	CCD2#	This field reflects the current state of the CCD2# pin on the interface. 1 indicates CCD2# is High (card is not present), 0 indicates CCD2# is low (card is present). Since the CCD2# pin could be shorted to either CVS1 or CVS2, the value stored here is for when the CVS[2::1] pins are held low.
1	CCD1#	This field reflects the current state of the CCD1# pin on the interface. 1 indicates CCD1# is High (card is not present), 0 indicates CCD1# is low (card is present). Since the CCD1# pin could be shorted to either CVS1 or CVS2, the value stored here is for when the CVS[2::1] pins are held low.
0	CSTSCHG/WAKEUP	This field reflects the current state of the CSTSCHG/WAKEUP# pin on the interface. 1 indicates CSTSCHG/WAKEUP# is asserted, 0 indicates it is deasserted. This bit is meaningless when a 16-bit PC Card is installed. CSTSCHG/WAKEUP# interrupts generated by 16-bit PC Cards are controlled via registers in that interface register space.

6.4.4 Socket Event Force register

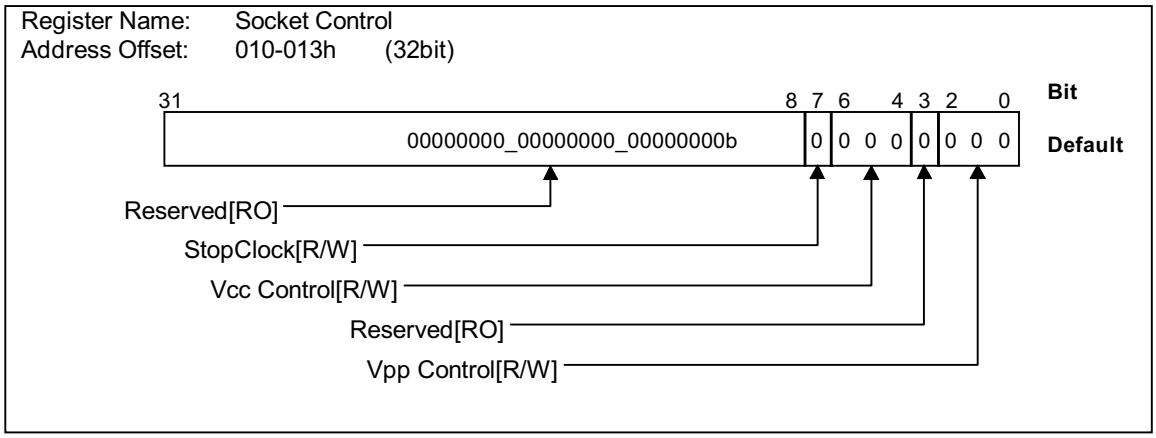
The Socket Event Force register is a phantom register. This register provides software the ability to simulate events by forcing values in the socket's Event and Present State registers. And also, this register provides software the ability to test and restore status. Writing a one to a bit in this register sets the corresponding bit in the socket's Event and Preset State registers.



Bit	Field Name	Description
31-15	Reserved	This field is reserved for future use. Writing to this field has no meaning.
14	CVStest	When written to a 1, causes the R5C522 to interrogate the CVS[2::1] and CCD# pins and update the xVCard fields in the Present State register. This action also re-enables the socket to power up Vcc if the xVCard fields had been previously forced.
13	YVCard	The R5C522 doesn't support this function. Writing to this field has no meaning.
12	XVCard	The R5C522 doesn't support this function. Writing to this field has no meaning.
11	3VCard	Writing to this field cause the 3V Card field in the Present State register to be written. Setting this field disable the socket's ability to power up Vcc until the CVStest field is set. To change the voltage of a card, after forcing this bit, the bridge must either receive a PCIRST# or retest the card's supported voltages. The latter can be accomplished by forcing the CVStest bit. This is necessary to prevent software from applying an incorrect voltage to the R5C522.
10	5VCard	Writing to this field cause the 5V Card field in the Present State register to be written. Setting this field disable the socket's ability to power up Vcc until the CVStest field is set in the Force register. To change the voltage of a card, after forcing this bit, the bridge must either receive a PCIRST# or retest the card's supported voltages. The latter can be accomplished by forcing the CVStest bit. This is necessary to prevent software from applying an incorrect voltage to the R5C522.
9	BadVccReq	Writing to this field cause the BadVccReq field in the Present State register to be written.
8	DataLost	Writing to this field cause the DataLost field in the Present State register to be written.
7	NotACard	Writing to this field cause the NotACard field in the Present State register to be written. If a card is present in the socket (i.e. CCD1# and CCD2# are asserted), writing to this field are ignored.
6	Reserved	This field is reserved for future use. Writing to this field has no meaning.
5	CB Card	Writing to this field cause the CB Card field in the Present State register to be written. If a card is present in the socket (i.e. CCD1# and CCD2# are asserted), writing to this field are ignored.
4	16-bit Card	Writing to this field cause the 16-bit PC Card field in the Present State register to be written. If a card is present in the socket (i.e. CCD1# and CCD2# are asserted), writing to this field are ignored.
3	PowerUpComplete	Writing a 1 to this field simulates the successful completion of a power cycle event by causing the PowerCycle field in the Event register to be set. Note that the PowerCycle field in the Present State register is not affected and continues to reflect the present state of the interface power. Writing a 0 has no meaning.
2	CCD2#	Writing a 1 to this field causes the CCD2# field in the Event register to be set. Note that the CCD2# field in the Present State register is not affected and continues to reflect the present state of the CCD2# pin. Writing a 0 has no meaning.
1	CCD1#	Writing a 1 to this field causes the CCD1# field in the Event register to be set. Note that the CCD1# field in the Present State register is not affected and continues to reflect the present state of the CCD1# pin. Writing a 0 has no meaning.
0	CSTSCHG	Writing a 1 to this field simulates the assertion of the CSTSCHG pin. This results in the Event register's CSTSCHG field being set. Note that the CSTSCHG field in the Present State register is not affected and continues to reflect the present state of the CSTSCHG pin. Writing a 0 has no meaning.

6.4.5 Socket Control register

The Socket Control Register provides control of the socket's Vcc and Vpp. All bits in this register is cleared to zero and the power is removed from the socket when PCITST# is asserted. The supply voltage to the PC card is determined by the interrogation of CCD1#, CCD2#, CVS1, and CVS2 according to the card type detection mechanism described in the CardBus specification. The R5C522 do not supply a Vcc voltage that is not indicated by the VS decode.



Bit	Field Name	Description
31-8	Reserved	This field is reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no meaning.
7	StopClock	Setting this bit to one, stops the CardBus clock complying CCLKRUN# protocol. If the card does not support this protocol, the CardBus clock will be stopped regardless of the card status. The default after reset is zero.
6-4	Vcc Control	This field is used to control the Vcc power to the PC Card via external control logic. The bridge determines the voltages that can be applied by decoding the CD and VS signals per the CardBus specification. Those bits and the voltages available in the system determine the correct Vcc options. The value written to this register must agree with the value needed to apply the correct value of Vcc. The bridge must not allow an incorrect Vcc voltage to be applied to a socket. The voltages available are shown in the Status Register. Bit 654 — VCC3EN# — VCC5EN#* 000 Requested Vcc voltage = power off — H — H 001 Reserved — H — H 010 Requested Vcc voltage = 5.0V — H — L 011 Requested Vcc voltage = 3.3V — L — H 100 Reserved — H — H 101 Reserved — H — H 110 Reserved — H — H 111 Reserved — H — H * if permitted
3	Reserved	This bit is reserved for future use. This bit is read-only and returns zero. Writing to this field has no meaning.
2-0	Vpp Control	This field is used to switch the Vpp power using external Vpp control logic. The bridge has no knowledge of a card's Vpp voltage requirement. Software must determine the needed voltage from the card's CIS. Bit 210 — VPPEN0 — VPPEN1* 000 Requested Vpp voltage = power off — L — L 001 Requested Vpp voltage = 12.0V — L — H 010 Requested Vpp voltage = 5.0V — H — L 011 Requested Vpp voltage = 3.3V — H — L 100 Reserved — L — L 101 Reserved — L — L 110 Reserved — L — L 111 Reserved — L — L * if permitted

7 16-BIT(PC CARD-16) SOCKET STATUS/CONTROL REGISTERS

7.1 Overview

PC Card-16 Socket Status/Control Registers manage status changed events, remote wakeup events, PC Card insertion/removal, and status information about the PC Card in the socket. These registers are used only for PC Card-16.

7.2 Register Space mapping

Socket Status/Control Registers for PC Card-16 are placed in the top 2Kbyte of the memory mapped I/O space of 4Kbyte pointed by the PC Card Control Register Base Address Register and start at offset 800h. (The bottom 2Kbyte is assigned to PC Card-32 Socket Status/Control Registers.) These register can be also accessed through INDEX/DATA port residing I/O address 3E0/3E2, and maintain the backward compatibility with ISA-PCMCIA controllers.

7.3 Register Configuration

Each socket has PC Card-16 Socket Status/Control Registers that consist of 64 BYTE registers. One set of registers is described in the following sections, with the address offset for each socket. Address offset 845h through FFCh is assigned to reserved register. The reserved registers return 00000000h when read. Writing to the reserved registers has no effect.

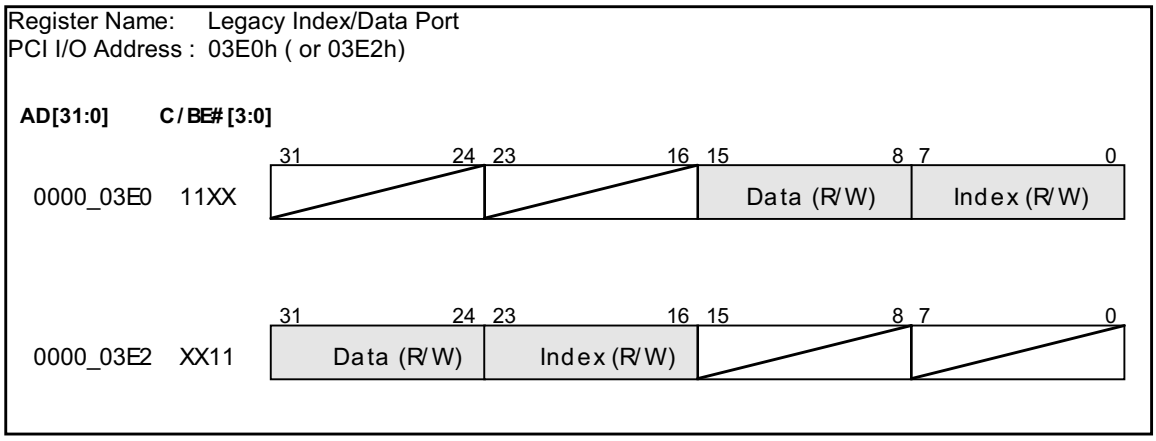
Mapping Offset	Legacy Index A	Legacy Index B	Register Name	Mnemonic	Note
800h	00h	40h	Identification and Revision	IDREVS	
801h	01h	41h	Interface Status	IFSTAT	
802h	02h	42h	Power Control	PWCTRL	
803h	03h	43h	Interrupt and General Control	IGCTRL	
804h	04h	44h	Card Status Change	CSCHG	
805h	05h	45h	Card Status Change Interrupt Configuration	CSCINT	
806h	06h	46h	Address Window Enable	AWINEN	
807h	07h	47h	I/O control	IOCTRL	
808h	08h	48h	I/O address 0 Start Low Byte	IOSTL0	
809h	09h	49h	I/O address 0 Start High Byte	IOSTH0	
80Ah	0Ah	4Ah	I/O address 0 Stop Low Byte	IOSPL0	
80Bh	0Bh	4Bh	I/O address 0 Stop High Byte	IOSPH0	
80Ch	0Ch	4Ch	I/O address 1 Start Low Byte	IOSTL1	
80Dh	0Dh	4Dh	I/O address 1 Start High Byte	IOSTH1	
80Eh	0Eh	4Eh	I/O address 1 Stop Low Byte	IOSPL1	
80Fh	0Fh	4Fh	I/O address 1 Stop High Byte	IOSPH1	
810h	10h	50h	System Memory Address 0 Mapping Start Low Byte	SMSTL0	
811h	11h	51h	System Memory Address 0 Mapping Start High Byte	SMSTH0	
812h	12h	52h	System Memory Address 0 Mapping Stop Low Byte	SMSPL0	
813h	13h	53h	System Memory Address 0 Mapping Stop High Byte	SMSPH0	
814h	14h	54h	Card Memory Offset Address 0 Low Byte	MOFFL0	
815h	15h	55h	Card Memory Offset Address 0 High Byte	MOFFH0	
816h	16h	56h	Card Detect and General Control	CDGENC	

Mapping Offset	Legacy Index A	Legacy Index B	Register Name	Mnemonic	Note
817h	17h	57h	Reserved	RSRVD	
818h	18h	58h	System Memory Address 1 Mapping Start Low Byte	SMSTL1	
819h	19h	59h	System Memory Address 1 Mapping Start High Byte	SMSTH1	
81Ah	1Ah	5Ah	System Memory Address 1 Mapping Stop Low Byte	SMSPL1	
81Bh	1Bh	5Bh	System Memory Address 1 Mapping Stop High Byte	SMSPH1	
81Ch	1Ch	5Ch	Card Memory Offset Address 1 Low Byte	MOFFL1	
81Dh	1Dh	5Dh	Card Memory Offset Address 1 High Byte	MOFFH1	
81Eh	1Eh	5Eh	16 bit Global Control	GLCTRL	
81Fh	1Fh	5Fh	ATA Control	ATCTRL	
820h	20h	60h	System Memory Address 2 Mapping Start Low Byte	SMSTL2	
821h	21h	61h	System Memory Address 2 Mapping Start High Byte	SMSTH2	
822h	22h	62h	System Memory Address 2 Mapping Stop Low Byte	SMSPL2	
823h	23h	63h	System Memory Address 2 Mapping Stop High Byte	SMSPH2	
824h	24h	64h	Card Memory Offset Address 2 Low Byte	MOFFL2	
825h	25h	65h	Card Memory Offset Address 2 High Byte	MOFFH2	
826h	26h	66h	Reserved	RSRVD	
827h	27h	67h	Reserved	RSRVD	
828h	28h	68h	System Memory Address 3 Mapping Start Low Byte	SMSTL3	
829h	29h	69h	System Memory Address 3 Mapping Start High Byte	SMSTH3	
82Ah	2Ah	6Ah	System Memory Address 3 Mapping Stop Low Byte	SMSPL3	
82Bh	2Bh	6Bh	System Memory Address 3 Mapping Stop High Byte	SMSPH3	
82Ch	2Ch	6Ch	Card Memory Offset Address 3 Low Byte	MOFFL3	
82Dh	2Dh	6Dh	Card Memory Offset Address 3 High Byte	MOFFH3	
82Eh	2Eh	6Eh	Reserved	RSRVD	
82Fh	2Fh	6Fh	Misc Control 1	MISCC1	
830h	30h	70h	System Memory Address 4 Mapping Start Low Byte	SMSTL4	
831h	31h	71h	System Memory Address 4 Mapping Start High Byte	SMSTH4	
832h	32h	72h	System Memory Address 4 Mapping Stop Low Byte	SMSPL4	
833h	33h	73h	System Memory Address 4 Mapping Stop High Byte	SMSPH4	
834h	34h	74h	Card Memory Offset Address 4 Low Byte	MOFFL4	
835h	35h	75h	Card Memory Offset Address 4 High Byte	MOFFH4	
836h	36h	76h	Card I/O Offset Address 0 Low Byte	IOFFL0	
837h	37h	77h	Card I/O Offset Address 0 High Byte	IOFFH0	
838h	38h	78h	Card I/O Offset Address 1 Low Byte	IOFFL1	
839h	39h	79h	Card I/O Offset Address 1 High Byte	IOFFH1	
83Ah	3Ah	7Ah	General Purpose I/O	GPIO	
83Bh	3Bh	7Bh	Reserved	RSRVD	
83Ch	3Ch	7Ch	Reserved	RSRVD	
83Dh	3Dh	7Dh	Reserved	RSRVD	
83Eh	3Eh	7Eh	Reserved	RSRVD	
83Fh	3Fh	7Fh	Reserved	RSRVD	
840h	NA	NA	System Memory Page Address 0	SMPGA0	
841h	NA	NA	System Memory Page Address 1	SMPGA1	
842h	NA	NA	System Memory Page Address 2	SMPGA2	

Mapping Offset	Legacy Index A	Legacy Index B	Register Name	Mnemonic	Note
843h	NA	NA	System Memory Page Address 3	SMPGA3	
844h	NA	NA	System Memory Page Address 4	SMPGA4	

7.4 PCIC Compatible mode (Legacy Mode)

The R5C522 support the PCIC compatible mode, i.e. Legacy mode, that all 16-bit Card Sockets Status/Control registers can be accessed through INDEX/DATA ports which is located at I/O address 03E0h or 03E2h. PCIC compatible mode is enabled by writing a non-zero address to 16-bit Legacy Mode Base Address register. The index register and data register are contiguous in the I/O address space so that a single 16-bit instruction can simultaneously write to the index and data registers. By setting the Index Range Select bit (bit3) in the 16-bit Interface Control register of the PCI configuration space, the index range can be set to either combinations - 00h to 3Fh for the socket A and 40h to 7Fh for the socket B or 80h to BFh for the socket A and C0h to FFh for the socket B. The below figure shows the status of INDEX/DATA ports when the Legacy Base Address register is set to either 03E0h or 03E2h.

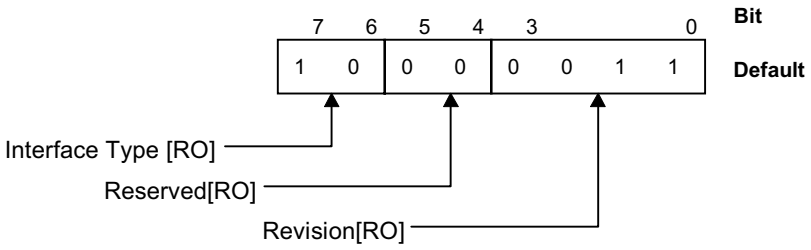


7.5 General Setup Registers

7.5.1 Identification and Revision register

This register provides the software with information on PC Card-16.

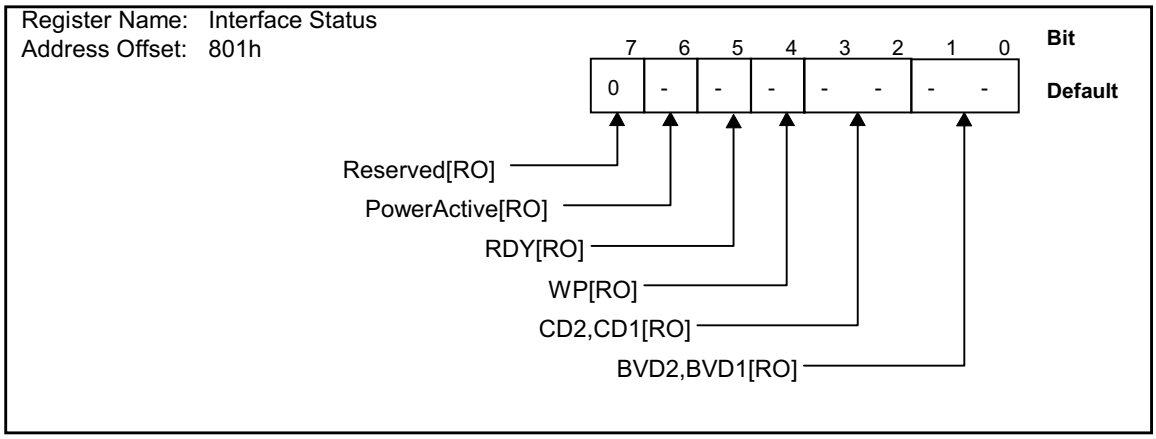
Register Name: Identification and Revision
Address Offset: 800h



Bit	Field Name	Description
7-6	InterfaceType	This field indicates the type of PC Card-16 supported by the R5C522. The R5C522 supports the 16-bit card on the Memory and I/O interface and return 10b when read. 00 I/O only 01 Memory 10 Memory & I/O 11 Reserved
5-4	Reserved	These bits are reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zero when read.
3-0	Revision	This field indicates PCIC revision number. This filed is read-only and returns 0011b when read.

7.5.2 Interface Status register

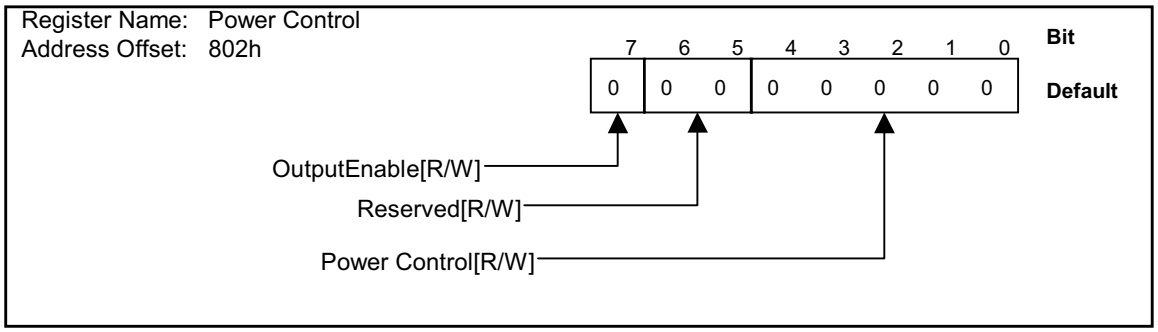
This register provides information on the status of the PC Card interface.



Bit	Field Name	Description
7	Reserved	This bit is reserved for future use. This bit is read-only and returns zero when read. Writing to this field has no effect.
6	PowerActive	This bit indicates whether or not the socket power is on (3.3V or 5V). This bit is set to one when either VCC3EN# or VCC5EN# is turned on, and set to zero when the socket power is turned off.
5	RDY	This bit indicates the state of the READY/IREQ# input signal. This bit is available only on the PC Card-16 memory interface, and has no meaning on the I/O interface. 0 : memory card is busy. 1 : memory card is ready.
4	WP	This bit indicates the state of the WP/IOIS16# input signal. The memory card will not be write protected unless the WriteProtect bit in the Card Memory Offset High Byte register is set to one, even if the WP signal is a one to maintain the compatibility with 82365SL B-Step. This bit is available only on the PC Card-16 memory interface.
3-2	CD2,CD1	This field returns the inverse state of CD2# and CD1# when read.
1-0	BVD2,BVD1	These bits have meanings that depend on the type of the PC Card-16 inserted in the socket. When a 16-bit memory card is inserted, this field indicates the state of the battery voltage detect signals (BVD1,BVD2) as follows: BVD2 BVD1 bit1 bit0 Card Battery Low Low 0 0 Battery Dead Low High 0 1 Warning High Low 1 0 Battery Dead High High 1 1 Battery Good When a 16-bit I/O card is inserted, Bit 0 in this field indicates the state of the BVD1#/STSCHG#/RI# input signal when the Ring Indicate Enable bit in the Interrupt and General Control register is a zero.

7.5.3 Power Control register

This register controls the output of the R5C522 to the PC Card-16 socket. This register can also control the socket power to maintain the compatibility with the PCIC.

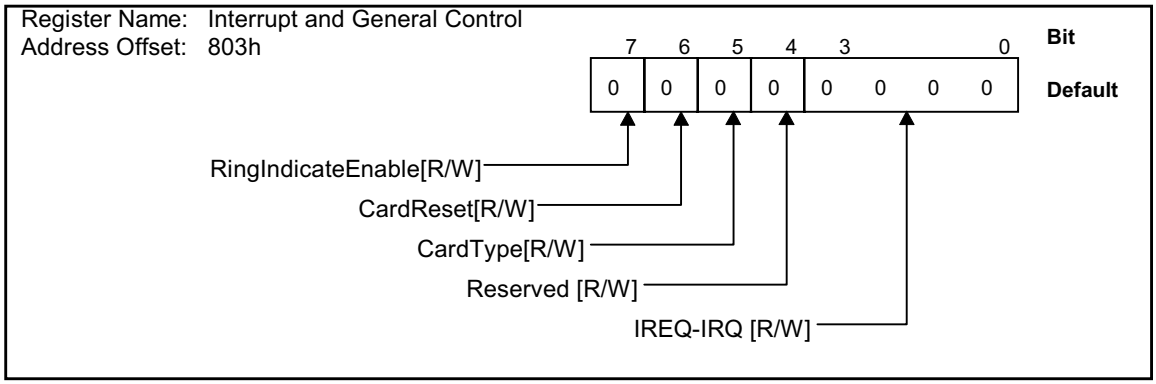


Bit	Field Name	Description
7	OutputEnable	When the R5C522 is on the 16-bit card mode, the output signals listed below are tri-stated when this bit is set to zero, and they are not tri-stated when this bit is set to one. The following output signals are the object : CE1#, CE0#,IORD#,IOWR#, OE#, WE#, RESET, ADR[25:0], DATA[15:0], REG#
6-5	Reserved(R/W)	This read/write bit is reserved for future use. Writing to this bit has no effect. The default after reset is zero.
4-0	Power Control	This bit field is used with Bit 0 in the Misc Control 1 register to control VCC3EN#, VCC5EN#, VPPEN0 and VPPEN1. Writing to these bits is enabled only either when the power is on or when the voltage is changed. The following table shows the relation between power control signals and this bit field.

Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Misc Control 1 Bit0	VCC3EN#	VCC5EN#	VPPEN1	VPPEN0
1	X	X	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
1	X	X	0	0	1	0	1	0	0
1	X	X	0	1	0	1	0	0	1
1	X	X	0	1	1	0	1	0	1
1	X	X	1	0	0	1	0	1	0
1	X	X	1	0	1	0	1	1	0
1	X	X	1	1	0	1	0	1	1
1	X	X	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
0	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	0	0

7.5.4 Interrupt and General Control register

This register controls Ring Indicate Enable, Card Reset, Card Type and Interrupt Steering of IRQs from I/O PC Card-16.



Bit	Field Name	Description
7	RingIndicateEnable	On the I/O card interface mode, when this bit is set to one, the STSCHG#/RI# from the PC Card-16 signal is used as a Ring Indicator signal and is passed through to the RI_OUT# pin. When this bit is set to zero, the STSCHG#/RI# from the I/O PC Card-16 signal is used as the status change signal STSCHG#. The current status of the signal is then available to the read from the Interface Status register and this signal can be configured as a source for the card status change interrupt. This bit has no meaning on the memory card interface mode.
6	CardReset	When this bit is set to zero, the Reset signal to the PC Card-16 is activates. This signal will be active until this bit is set to one,
5	CardType	This bit indicates the PC Card type. When this bit is set to zero, a memory card interface is selected. When this bit is set to one, an I/O card interface is selected.
4	Reserved(R/W)	This read/write bit is reserved for future use.
3-0	IREQ-IRQ	This field selects the interrupt routing for the IREQ#/CINT# signal from I/O PC Card-16. These bits are available only when the IREQ-ISA Enable bit in the Bridge control register is set

bit3	bit2	bit1	bit0	IRQ selection
0	0	0	0	IRQ disabled
0	0	0	1	Reserved
0	0	1	0	Reserved
0	0	1	1	IRQ3
0	1	0	0	IRQ4
0	1	0	1	IRQ5
0	1	1	0	Reserved
0	1	1	1	IRQ7
1	0	0	0	Reserved
1	0	0	1	IRQ9
1	0	1	0	IRQ10
1	0	1	1	IRQ11
1	1	0	0	IRQ12
1	1	0	1	Reserved
1	1	1	0	IRQ14
1	1	1	1	IRQ15

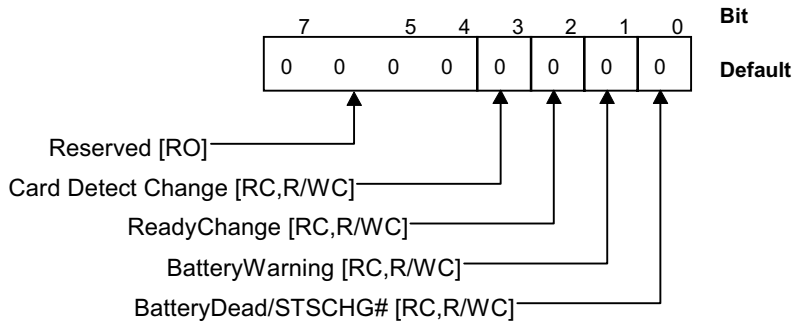
7.5.5 Card Status Change register

This register contains the status for sources of the card status change interrupts. These sources can be enabled to generate a card status change interrupt by setting the corresponding bit in the Card Status Change Interrupt Configuration register. Each bits in this register read back 0 when the corresponding status enable bits in the Card Status change Interrupt Configuration are set to 0.

When the Card Status Change Acknowledge mode bit in the 16-bit Global Control register is set to 1, the acknowledgment of sources for the Card Status Change Interrupt is performed by writing back 1 to the appropriate bit in the Cad Status Change Register that was read as 1b. Once the internal source is acknowledged by writing a 1 to the bit, the bit reads back as 0. The interrupt signal INTA#/INTB# or IRQx responding to the card status change maintains to be active, if enabled on a system IRQ line, until all of the bits in this register are zero. When the Card Status Change Acknowledge mode bit in the 16-bit Global Control register is not set, the Card Status Change Interrupt signal maintains to be active, if enabled on a system IRQ line, until the Card Status Change register is read. The read operation to the Card Status Change register resets all bits in the register.

If two or more Card Status Change Interrupt is pending or a Card Status Change Interrupt condition occurs while another is being serviced, the R5C522 does not generate a second interrupt. The interrupt service routing must read the Card Status Change register to ensure that all interrupt requests is serviced before exiting the service routines.

Register Name: Card Status Change
Address Offset: 804h

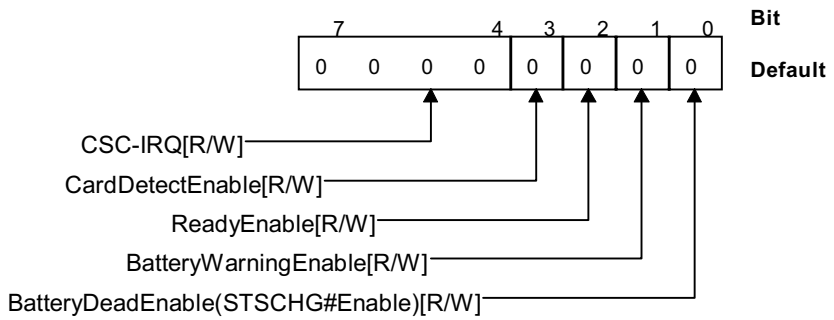


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-4	Reserved	This field is reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zeros when read.
3	Card Detect Change	This bit is set to 1 when a change on either CD1# or CD2# signals occurs. This bit is not set unless the Card Detect Enable bit in the Card Status Change Interrupt Configuration register is set. Both CCD1# and CCD2# bits in the Socket Event register are cleared by a read clear or a write back clear. And also, this bit is cleared when either CCD1# or CCD2#, or both of CCD1# and CCD2# are cleared by a write back clear.
2	ReadyChange	This bit is set to1 when a low-to-high transition occurs on the RDY/BSY# signal, indicating that the memory PC Card-16 is ready to accept a new data transfer. This bit is not set unless the Ready Enable bit in the Card Status Change Interrupt Configuration register is set. This bit is always zero on I/O PC Card-16.
1	BatteryWarning	This bit is set to1 when a battery warning condition is detected. This bit is not set unless the Battery Warning Enable bit in the Card Status Change Interrupt Configuration register is set. This bit is always zero on I/O PC Card-16.
0	BatteryDead /STSCHG#	On the memory PC Card-16 interface mode, this bit is set to 1 when a battery dead condition is detected. On the I/O PC Card-16 interface mode, this bit is set to 1 when the BVD1/STSCHG# signal is asserted “low”, but then, this bit reads back as 0 if the Ring Indicate Enable bit in the Interrupt and General Control register is set to 1. This bit is not set unless the Battery Enable bit in the Card Status Change Interrupt Configuration register is set.

7.5.6 Card Status Change Interrupt Configuration register

This register controls the steering of Card Status Change Interrupt and the enabling of Card Status Change Interrupt.

Register Name: Card Status Change InterruptConfiguration
Address Offset: 805h

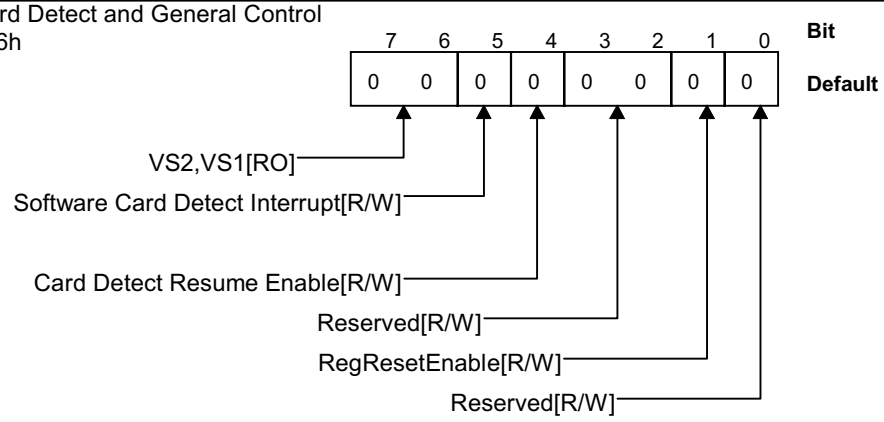


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-4	CSC-IRQ	This field selects the interrupt routing for card status change interrupts. When this field is set to the reserved value or 0000b, the card status change interrupt is routed to INTA#/INTB#. The default after reset is 0000b. This field is reset when the RegResetEnable bit in the Card Detect and General Control register is set and the card is removed. bit7 bit6 bit5 bit4 IRQ selection 0 0 0 0 IRQ disabled 0 0 0 1 Reserved 0 0 1 0 Reserved 0 0 1 1 IRQ3 0 1 0 0 IRQ4 0 1 0 1 IRQ5 0 1 1 0 Reserved 0 1 1 1 IRQ7 1 0 0 0 Reserved 1 0 0 1 IRQ9 1 0 1 0 IRQ10 1 0 1 1 IRQ11 1 1 0 0 IRQ12 1 1 0 1 Reserved 1 1 1 0 IRQ14 1 1 1 1 IRQ15
3	CardDetectEnable	When this bit is set to 1, the interrupt is generated when a change is detected on either CD1# or CD2#.
2	ReadyEnable	Setting this bit to 1 enables the card status change interrupt when a low-to-high transaction occurs on the RDY/BSY# signal. This bit has no meaning on the I/O PC Card-16 interface.
1	BatteryWarningEnable	Setting this bit to 1 enables the card status change interrupt when a battery warning conditions is detected. This bit has no meaning on the I/O PC-Card-16 interface.
0	BatteryDeadEnable (STSCHG#Enable)	Setting this bit to 1 enables a Card Status Change Interrupt when a battery dead condition is detected in a memory PC Card-16. In an I/O PC Card-16, setting this bit to 1 enables a Card Status Change Interrupt when the BVD1/STSCHG# signal is pulled “Low”. Setting this bit to 0 disables the interrupt.

7.5.7 Card Detect and General Control register

This register is used to reset the configuration registers and report the selected status of voltage stored to the card.

Register Name: Card Detect and General Control
Address Offset: 816h

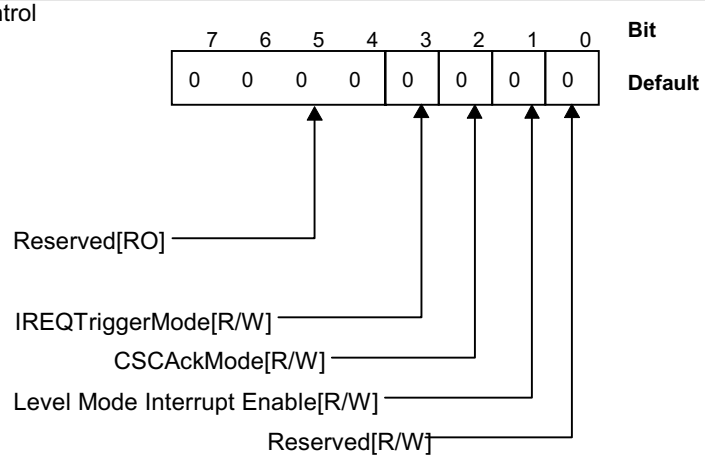


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-6	VS2,VS1	These bits indicate the state of VS2 and VS1. The default after reset is zero.
5	Software Card Detect Interrupt	Setting this bit to 1 enables to generate the Card Detected Interrupt, and then one should note that both CCD1# and CCD2# bits in the Socket Event register are set by writing to this bit. This bit is a phantom bit and returns zero when read.
4	Card Detect Resume Enable	When this bit is set to1, then once a card detect change is detected on the CD1# or CD2# inputs, RI_OUT# output goes from “high” to “low”.
3-2	Reserved(R/W)	This read/write field is reserved for future use. The default after reset is zero.
1	RegResetEnable	When this bit is set to 1, a reset pulse is generated to reset the following configuration registers for the socket to their default state (zero’s) when both the CD1# and CD2# inputs for the socket go “high”. Interrupt and General Control Card Detect Interrupt Configuration (CSC-IRQ bits only*) Address Window Enable I/O Control I/O Address {0,1} Start Low Byte I/O Address {0,1} Start High Byte I/O Address {0,1} Stop Low Byte I/O Address {0,1} Stop High Byte System Memory Address {0,1,2,3,4} Start Low Byte System Memory Address {0,1,2,3,4} Start High Byte System Memory Address {0,1,2,3,4} Stop Low Byte System Memory Address {0,1,2,3,4} Stop High Byte Card Memory Offset Address {0,1,2,3,4} Start Low Byte Card Memory Offset Address {0,1,2,3,4} Start High Byte Card Memory Offset Address {0,1,2,3,4} Stop Low Byte Card Memory Offset Address {0,1,2,3,4} Stop High Byte
0	Reserved(R/W)	This read/write bit is reserved for future use. The default after reset is zero.

7.5.8 16 bit Global Control register

This register controls both PC Card sockets, and is not duplicated for each socket. PCI reset clears all bits in this register.

Register Name: 16 bit Global Control
Address Offset: 81Eh

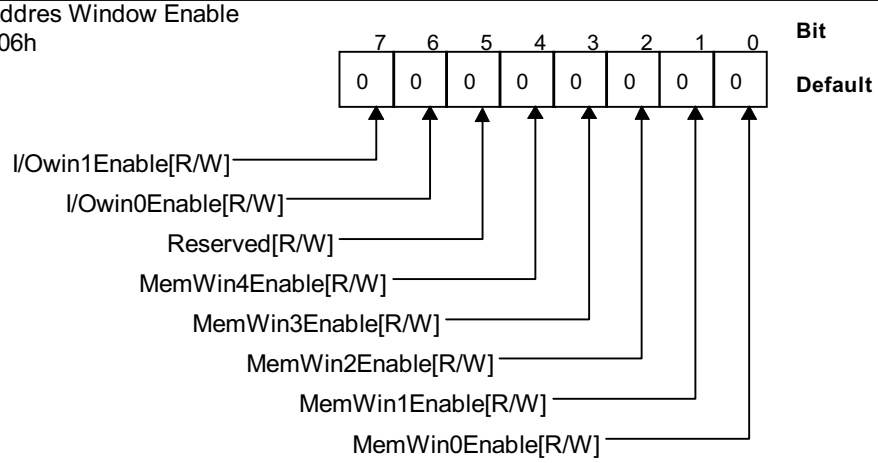


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-4	Reserved	This field is reserved for future use. This field is read-only and returns zero when read.
3	IREQTriggerMode	This bit selects level mode interrupts for IRQx generated by the particular PC card interrupts. When this bit is set to 1, it selects level mode. And also when this bit is set to 0, it selects edge mode. The default is zero.
2	CSCAckMode	When this bit is set to 1, each Card Status Change Interrupt is acknowledged with an explicit write of 1 to the Card Status Change register bit that identifies the interrupt. - A corresponding bit is reset to 0. When this bit to 0, each Card Status Change Interrupt is acknowledged by reading the Card Status Change register. - All of bits are reset to 0.
1	Level Mode Interrupt Enable	When this bit is set to1, level mode is selected. And IRQx goes from tri-stated to low whenever the interrupt is active. When this bit is set to 0, edge mode is selected. And IRQx go from tri-stated to low when the interrupt is enabled, and go from low to high when the interrupt is active, and also go to low when the interrupt is inactive. This bit is tri-stated when the interrupt is disabled.
0	Reserved(R/W)	This read/write bit is reserved for future use.

7.5.9 Address Window Enable register

This register controls enabling of the memory and I/O mapping windows to the PC Card memory or I/O space. All bits in this register are cleared after reset.

Register Name: Addres Window Enable
Address Offset: 806h

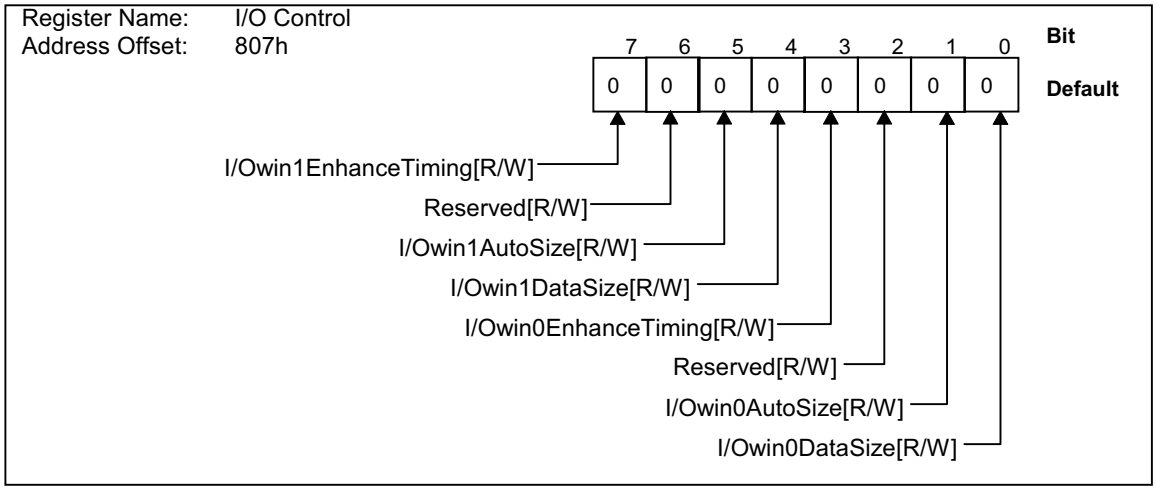


Bit	Field Name	Description
7	I/Owin1Enable	This bit controls whether or not the I/O window 1 is enabled. When this bit is set to 0, the card enable signal is inhibited to access to the PC Cards through the I/O window 1. When this bit is set to 1, the card enable signal is not inhibited when access addresses to the PC Cards are passed to the I/O window 1. Start and Stop registers in the corresponding window must be set to the proper value before setting this bit.
6	I/Owin0Enable	This bit controls whether or not the I/O window 0 is enabled. When this bit is set to 0, the card enable signal is inhibited to access to the PC Cards through the I/O window 0. When this bit is set to 1, the card enable signal is not inhibited when access addresses to the PC Cards are passed to the I/O window 0. Start and Stop registers in the corresponding window must be set to the proper value before setting this bit.
5	Reserved(R/W)	This read/write bit is reserved for future use. The default after reset is zero.
4	MemWin4Enable	This bit controls whether or not the memory window 4 is enabled. When this bit is set to 0, the card enable signal is inhibited to access to the PC Cards through the memory window 4. When this bit is set to 1, the card enable signal is not inhibited when access addresses to the PC Cards are passed to the memory window 4. Start and Stop registers in the corresponding window must be set to the proper value before setting this bit.
3	MemWin3Enable	This bit controls whether or not the memory window 3 is enabled. When this bit is set to 0, the card enable signal is inhibited to access to the PC Cards through the memory window 3. When this bit is set to 1, the card enable signal is not inhibited when access addresses to the PC Cards are passed to the memory window 4. Start and Stop registers in the corresponding window must be set to the proper value before setting this bit.
2	MemWin2Enable	This bit controls whether or not the memory window 2 is enabled. When this bit is set to 0, the card enable signal is inhibited to access to the PC Cards through the memory window 2. When this bit is set to 1, the card enable signal is not inhibited when access addresses to the PC Cards are passed to the memory window 4. Start and Stop registers in the corresponding window must be set to the proper value before setting this bit.
1	MemWin1Enable	This bit controls whether or not the memory window 1 is enabled. When this bit is set to 0, the card enable signal is inhibited to access to the PC Cards through the memory window 1. When this bit is set to 1, the card enable signal is not inhibited when access addresses to the PC Cards are passed to the memory window 4. Start and Stop registers in the corresponding window must be set to the proper value before setting this bit.
0	MemWin0Enable	This bit controls whether or not the memory window 0 is enabled. When this bit is set to 0, the card enable signal is inhibited to access to the PC Cards through the memory window 0. When this bit is set to 1, the card enable signal is not inhibited when access addresses to the PC Cards are passed to the memory window 4. Start and Stop registers in the corresponding window must be set to the proper value before setting this bit.

7.6 I/O Window Control Register Description

7.6.1 I/O Control register

This register controls the I/O data path size and the access timing specification for the I/O windows 0 and 1. All bits in this register are cleared after reset.

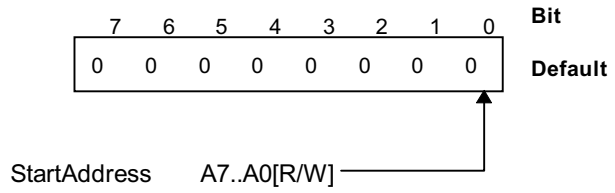


Bit	Field Name	Description
7	I/Owin1Enhance Timing	When this bit is set to 1, 16-bit I/O card access timing for I/O window 1 is determined by user defined timing in the 16-bit I/O timing 0 register. When this bit is set to 0, the default timing is selected. The default after reset is zero. User defined timing is valid when 16-bit I/O Enhance Timing bit in the 16-bit Interface Control register is set to 1 regardless of this bit being set to 0.
6	Reserved(R/W)	This read/write bit is reserved for future use. The default after reset is zero.
5	I/Owin1AutoSize	This bit indicates how to select the I/O data path size to the PC Card-16. When this bit is set to 1, the data path size for I/O window 1 is determined by the IOIS16# signal from PC Card-16. When this bit is set to 0, it is determined by the I/Owin1DataSize bit.
4	I/Owin1DataSize	This bit selects the I/O data path size to the PC Card-16. When this bit is set to 1, 16-bit data path is selected. When this bit is set to 0, 8-bit data path is selected. This bit is ignored when I/Owin1AutoSize is 1b. This bit takes precedence of PCI command.
3	I/Owin0Enhance Timing	When this bit is set to 1, 16-bit I/O card access timing for I/O window 0 is determined by user defined timing in the 16-bit I/O timing 0 register. when this bit is set to 0, the default timing is selected. The default after reset is zero. User defined timing is valid when 16-bit I/O Enhance Timing bit in the 16-bit Interface Control register is set to 1 regardless of this bit being set to 0.
2	Reserved(R/W)	This read/write bit is reserved for future use. The default after reset is zero.
1	I/Owin0AutoSize	This bit indicates how to select the I/O data path size to the PC Card-16. When this bit is set to 1, the data path size for I/O window 0 is determined by the IOIS16# signal from PC Card-16. When this bit is set to 0, it is determined by the I/Owin0DataSize bit.
0	I/Owin0DataSize	This bit selects the I/O data path size to the PC Card-16. When this bit is set to 1, 16-bit data path is selected. When this bit is set to 0, 8-bit data path is selected. This bit is ignored when I/Owin0AutoSize is 1b. This bit has priority over the PCI command.

7.6.2 I/O Address 0-1 Start Low Byte register

These two registers contain the lower address bits that are used to determine the start address of the corresponding I/O address windows 0 and 1. This provides a minimum 1 byte window for the corresponding I/O address window if the start address and stop address are the same.

Register Name: I/O Address 0-1 Start Low Byte
Address Offset: 808h,80Ch



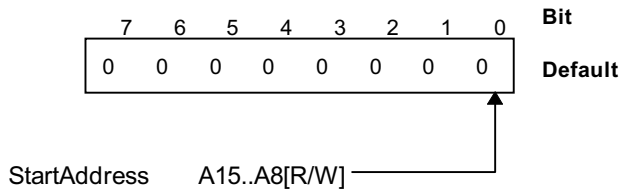
	Window 0	*Window 1*
Offset	808h	80Ch

Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	StartAddress A7..A0	I/O Window 0-1 Start Address A7 .. A0:

7.6.3 I/O Address 0-1 Start High Byte register

These two registers contain the upper address bits that are used to determine the start address of the corresponding I/O address windows 0 and 1.

Register Name: I/O Address 0-1 Start High Byte
Address Offset: 809h,80Dh



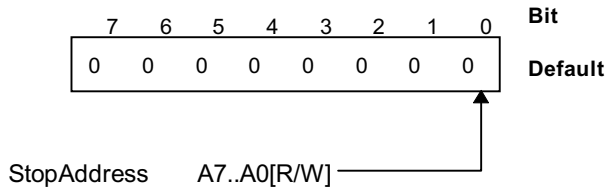
	Window 0	*Window 1*
Offset	809h	80Dh

Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	StartAddress A15..A8	I/O Window 0-1 Start Address A15..A8:

7.6.4 I/O Address 0-1 Stop Low Byte register

These two registers contain the lower address bits that are used to determine the top address of the corresponding I/O address windows 0 and 1. This provides a minimum 1 byte window for the corresponding I/O address window if the start address and stop address are the same.

Register Name: I/O Address 0-1 Stop Low Byte
Address Offset: 80Ah,80Eh



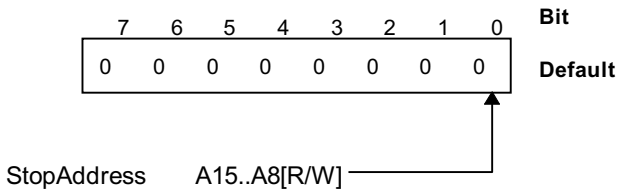
	Window 0	*Window 1*
Offset	80Ah	80Eh

Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	StopAddress A7..A0	I/O Window 0-1 Stop Address A7 .. A0:

7.6.5 I/O Address 0-1 Stop High Byte register

These two registers contain the upper address bits that are used to determine the stop address of the corresponding I/O address windows 0 and 1.

Register Name: I/O Address 0-1 Stop High Byte
Address Offset: 80Bh,80Fh



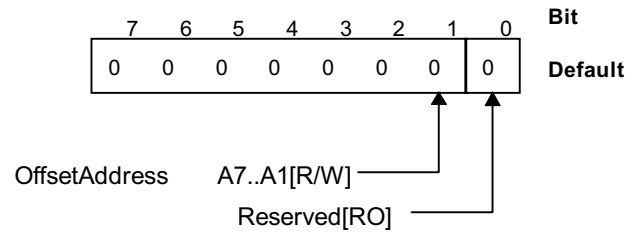
	Window 0	*Window 1*
Offset	80Bh	80Fh

Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	StopAddress A15..A8	I/O Window 0-1 Stop Address A15..A8:

7.6.6 Card I/O Offset Address 0-1 Low Byte register

These two registers contain the lower offset address bits that are added to system address bits A[7:1] to generate the PC Card-16 I/O address for I/O address windows 0 and 1.

Register Name: Card I/O Offset Address 0-1 Low Byte
Address Offset: 836h,838h



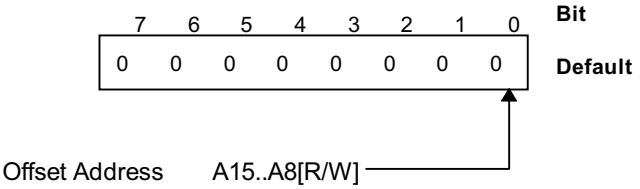
	Window 0	*Window 1*
Offset	836h	838h

Bit	Field Name	Description
7-1	Offset Address A7..A1	I/O Window 0-1 Card I/O Offset Address A7..A1:
0	Reserved	This bit is reserved and returns zero when read.

7.6.7 Card I/O Offset Address 0-1 High Byte register

These two registers contain the upper offset address bits that are added to the system address bits A[15:8] to generate the PC Card-16 I/O address for I/O address windows 0 and 1.

Register Name: Card I/O Offset Address 0-1 High Byte
Address Offset: 837h,839h



	Window 0	*Window 1*
Offset	837h	839h

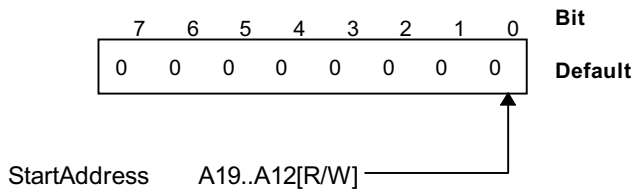
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	OffsetAddress A15..A8	I/O Window 0-1Offset Address A15..A8:

7.7 Memory Window Control Registers

7.7.1 System Memory Address 0-4 Mapping Start Low Byte register

These five registers contain the lower address bits that indicate the start address of the system memory address mapping windows 0,1,2,3 and 4. The register's contents correspond to PCI memory address bits A[19:12], and are used to determine whether memory access are valid. Therefore mapping of each system memory can start and stop on any 4Kbyte boundary of the system memory.

Register Name: System Memory Address 0-4 Mapping Start Low Byte
Address Offset: 810h,818h,820h,828h,830h



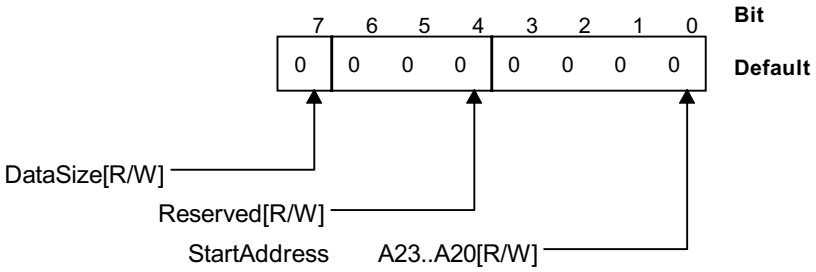
	Window0	*Window1*	*Window2*	*Window3*	*Window4*
Offset	810h	818h	820h	828h	830h

Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	StartAddress A19..A12	System Memory Address Mapping Window 0-4 Start Address A19 .. A12:

7.7.2 System Memory Address 0-4 Mapping Start High Byte register

These five registers contain the upper address bits that indicate the start address of the system memory address mapping windows 0,1,2,3 and 4. The register's contents correspond to PCI memory address bits A[23:20], and are used to determine whether memory access are valid. And also, the data path size for each window are controlled by a bit of corresponding register.

Register Name: System Memory Address 0-4 Mapping Start High Byte
Address Offset: 811h,819h,821h,829h,831h



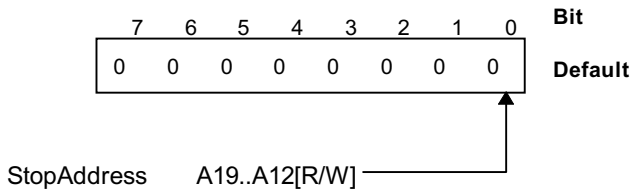
	Window0	*Window1*	*Window2*	*Window3*	*Window4*
Offset	811h	819h	821h	829h	831h

Bit	Field Name	Description
7	DataSize	This bit selects the memory data path size to the PC Card-16. When this bit is set to 1, 16-bit data path is selected. When this bit is set to 0, 8-bit data path is selected. This bit has priority over the PCI command.
6-4	Reserved(R/W)	This read/write bit field is reserved.
3-0	StartAddress A23..A20	System Memory Address Mapping Window 0-4 Start Address A23 .. A20:

7.7.3 System Memory Address 0-4 Mapping Stop Low Byte register

These five registers contain the lower address bits that indicate the stop address of the corresponding system memory address mapping windows 0,1,2,3 and 4. The register's contents correspond to PCI memory address bits A[19:12], and are used to determine whether memory access are valid.

Register Name: System Memory Address 0-4 Mapping Stop Low Byte
Address Offset: 812h,81Ah,822h,82Ah,832h



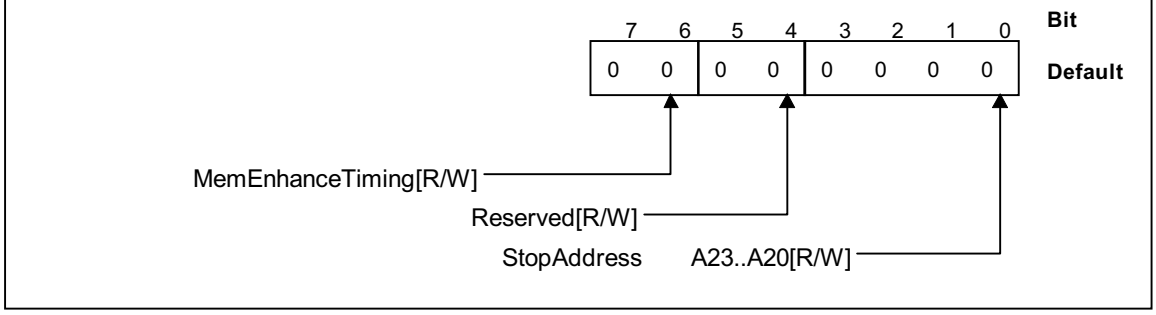
	Window0	*Window1*	*Window2*	*Window3*	*Window4*
Offset	812h	81Ah	822h	82Ah	832h

Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	StopAddress A19..A12	System Memory Address Mapping Window 0-4 Stop Address A19 .. A12:

7.7.4 System Memory Address 0-4 Mapping Stop High Byte register

These five registers contain the upper address bits that indicate the stop address of the corresponding system memory address mapping windows 0,1,2,3 and 4. The register's contents correspond to PCI memory address bits A[23:20], and are used to determine whether memory access are valid. Two bits in each of the registers select the PC Card-16 access timing for the corresponding system memory window.

Register Name: System Memory Address 0-4 Mapping Stop High Byte
Address Offset: 813h,81Bh,823h,82Bh,833h



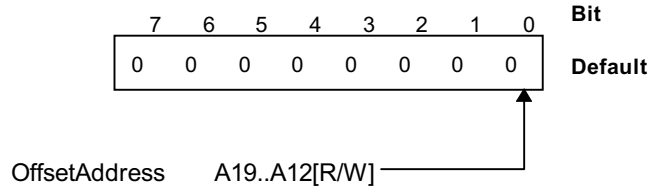
	Window0	*Window1*	*Window2*	*Window3*	*Window4*
Offset	813h	81Bh	823h	82Bh	833h

Bit	Field Name	Description
7-6	MemEnhanceTiming	Timing parameters for memory PC Card-16 are independently configured for each Common Memory Window by programming these timing bits. The default timing mode is 00b, and only the default timing is used for Attribute memory. User defined timing is valid when 16-bit Memory Enhance Timing bit in the 16-bit Interface Control register is set to 1 regardless of this bit being set to 0. 00b = Default Timing 01b = Enhance Timing 10b = Enhance Timing 11b = Enhance Timing
5-4	Reserved(R/W)	This read/write bit field is reserved.
3-0	StopAddress A23..A20	System Memory Address Mapping Window 0-4 Stop Address A23 .. A20:

7.7.5 Card Memory Offset Address 0-4 Low Byte register

These five registers contain the lower offset address bits that are added to system address bits A[19:12] to generate the PC Card-16 memory address for I/O windows 0,1,2,3 and 4.

Register Name: Card Memory Offset Address 0-4 Low Byte
Address Offset: 814h,81Ch,824h,82Ch,834h



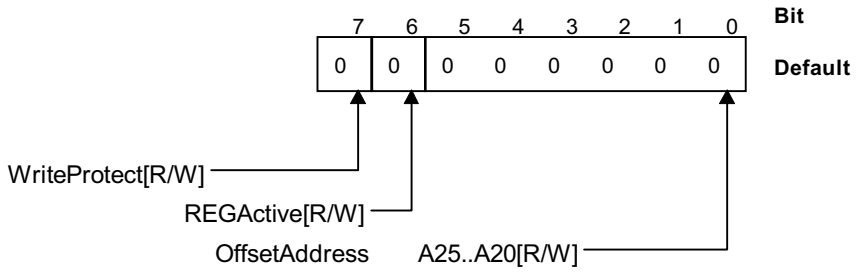
	Window0	*Window1*	*Window2*	*Window3*	*Window4*
Offset	814h	81Ch	824h	82Ch	834h

Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	OffsetAddress A19..A12	Card Memory Offset Address A19 .. A12:

7.7.6 Card Memory Offset Address 0-4 High Byte register

These five registers contain the upper offset address bits that are added to system address bits A[23:20] to generate the PC Card-16 memory address for I/O windows 0,1,2,3 and 4. These register also control PC Card-16 memory software write protect for the corresponding system memory windows, and select whether the memory windows are mapped to attribute memory, or to common memory on the PC Card-16.

Register Name: Card Memory Offset Address 0-4 High Byte
Address Offset: 815h,81Dh,825h,82Dh,835h (8 bit)



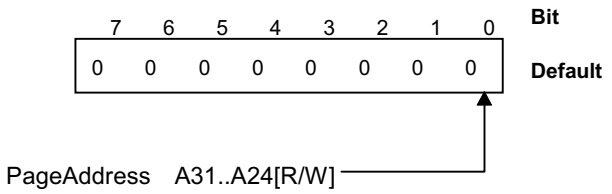
	Window0	*Window1*	*Window2*	*Window3*	*Window4*
Offset	815h	81Dh	825h	82Dh	835h

Bit	Field Name	Description
7	WriteProtect(WP)	When this bit is set to 1, write transactions to the PC Card-16 through the corresponding system memory window are inhibited. When this bit is set to 0, write transactions are allowed. The WP switch on the memory card sets the Memory Write Protect bit in the Interface Status register, but setting it can block the memory write cycles.
6	REGActive	When this bit is set to 1, accesses to the system memory window are changed over accesses to the attribute memory on the PC Card by asserting REG# “low”. When this bit is set to 0, accesses to the system memory window are changed over accesses to the common memory on the PC Card by asserting REG# “high”.
5-0	OffsetAddress A25..A20	Card Memory Offset Address A25 .. A20:

7.7.7 System Memory Page Address 0-4 register

This register contains an 8 bit page address that allows selection of a 16 Mbyte window page in the 4 Gbyte memory address space in which socket memory window are mapped. Access to a window is allowed only when the page address in the corresponding Card Memory Page Address register matches PCI memory address bits A[31:24], indicating a page hit. Reset clears all bits in this register, so that the default page is the first page (i.e., 0-16 Mbyte address range). This register can not be accessed through I/O address 3E0h/3E2h ports.

Register Name: System Memory Page Address 0-4
Address Offset: 840, 841, 842, 843, 844h (8bit)



	Window0	*Window1*	*Window2*	*Window3*	*Window4*
Offset	840h	841h	842h	843h	844h

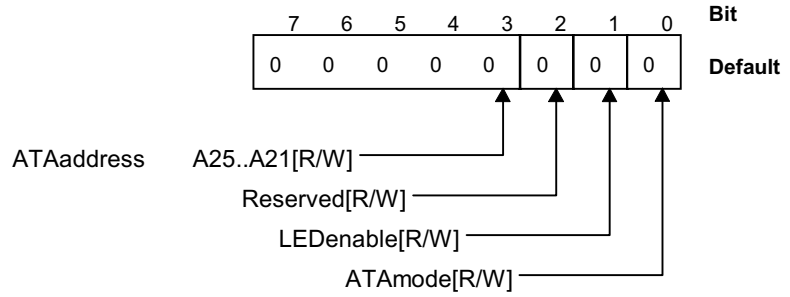
Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	PageAddress A31..A24	System Memory Page Address A31 .. A24:

7.8 Special Function Registers

7.8.1 ATA Control register

This register contains the information is used for PCMCIA-ATA mode.

Register Name: ATA Control
Address Offset: 81Fh (8 bit)

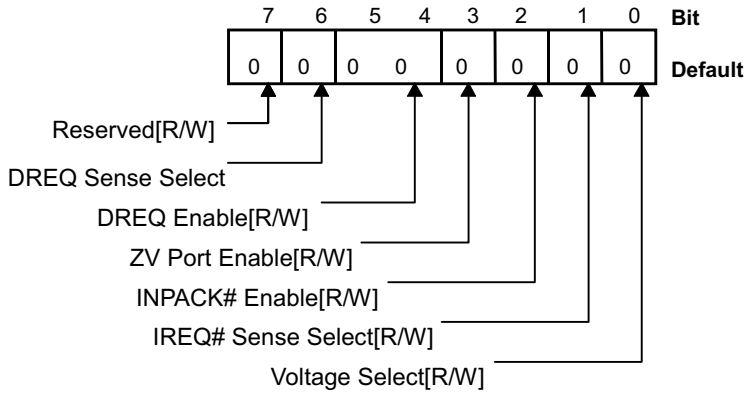


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-3	ATAaddressA25..A21	This field contains the card address 25-21 in PCMCIA-ATA mode. This field has no effect excepting this meaning.
2	Reserved(R/W)	This read/write bit is reserved.
1	LEDenable	When this bit is set to1, IRQ12 becomes open drain output suitable for driving an LED (driven whenever the card-SPKR output is turned on, and corresponding SPKR# is LED input bit is set). This bit works independent of Bit 0 (ATA mode).
0	ATAmode	When this bit is set to 1, PCMCIA-ATA mode is selected.

7.8.2 Misc Control 1 register

This register controls the miscellaneous signals like INPCK# and IREQ# for the PC Card-16.

Register Name: Miscellaneous Control 1
Address Offset: 82Fh (8 bit)

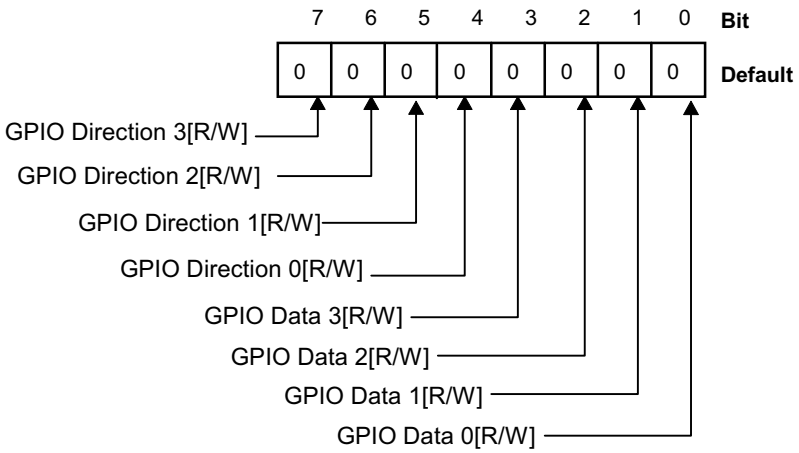


Bit	Field Name	Description
7	Reserved(R/W)	This read/write bit is reserved for future use.
6	DREQ Sense Select	When this bit is set to 1, the DREQ# signal is “high” active. When this bit is set to 0, the DREQ# signal is “low” active. The default after reset is zero.
5-4	DMA Enable	This field determines which signal asserted as the DREQ signal, at the same time DMA mode is enabled. The default is this field returns zero and DMA mode is disabled. 00 DMA disabled 01 INPACK# is assigned as DREQ. 10 WP/IOIS16# is assigned as DREQ. 11 BVD2/SPKR# is assigned as DREQ.
3	ZV Port Enable	When this bit is set to 1, the PC Card-16 interface is Zoomed Video Port mode. Therefore, the card address lines CADR[25:4] are put in tri-state, and then replaced by Zoomed Video Port signals, with BVD2/SPKR# and INPACK#, which carry video/audio data from the PC Card-16 to the ZV port. The default is zero.
2	INPACK# Enable	When this bit is set to 1, the INPACK# signal is enabled on the PC Card-16 interface. The R5C522 returns ones on I/O read unless INPACK# is asserted, and ends normally. When this bit is set to 0, the INPACK# signal is disabled.
1	IREQ Sense Select	When this bit is set to 1, the IREQ# signal is “high” active. When this bit is set to 0, the IREQ# signal is “low” active.
0	Voltage Select	This bit is used with Bit4-0 in the Power Control register in order to control the Socket voltage. The setting is described in Power Control Register section.

7.8.3 General Purpose I/O register

This register contains the General Purpose I/O signals. IRQ3,4,5 and 7 asserted to GPIO(General Purpose I/O) pins can be determined by user without effect on the controller transaction. The default is input mode. The state of this register that is input can be read by Bit 3-0. The state of each bit in this register which is output are output through GPIO 3-0 pins.

Register Name: General Purpose I/O
Address Offset: 83Ah (8 bit)



Bit	Field Name	Description
7	GPIO Direction 3	GPIO Data 3 I/O change signal. When this bit is set to 0, GPIO Data 3 is input. When this bit is set to 1, CPIO Data 3 is output. The default is zero.
6	GPIO Direction 2	GPIO Data 3 I/O change signal. When this bit is set to 0, GPIO Data 2 is input. When this bit is set to 1, CPIO Data 2 is output. The default is zero.
5	GPIO Direction 1	GPIO Data 3 I/O change signal. When this bit is set to 0, GPIO Data 1 is input. When this bit is set to 1, CPIO Data 1 is output. The default is zero.
4	GPIO Direction 0	GPIO Data 3 I/O change signal. When this bit is set to 0, GPIO Data 0 is input. When this bit is set to 1, CPIO Data 0 is output. The default is zero.
3	GPIO Data 3	General Purpose I/O bit 3. The default is input.
2	GPIO Data 2	General Purpose I/O bit 2. The default is input.
1	GPIO Data 1	General Purpose I/O bit 1. The default is input.
0	GPIO Data 0	General Purpose I/O bit 0. The default is input.

7.9 PCIway DMA Operation Registers

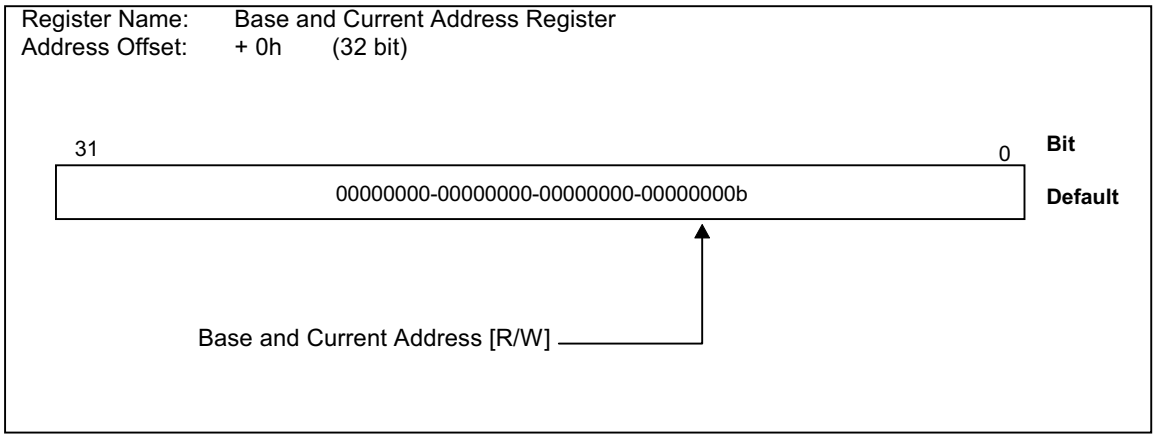
The R5C522 supports PCIway DMA operation in order to maintain the compatibility with the existing 16-bit card using ISA DMA operation. The DMA slave channel has a block of 8, 16 bit registers, defined below. This block is locatable anywhere in the legacy 64k I/O space, by programming the DMA Slave Configuration Register. All registers are I/O registers offset from the base address loaded in the DMA Slave Configuration register.

Slave Address	R/W	Register Name
base + 0h	W	Base Address 0-7
base + 0h	R	Current Address 0-7
base + 1h	W	Base Address 8-15
base + 1h	R	Current Address 8-15
base + 2h	W	Base Address 16-23
base + 2h	R	Current Address 16-23
base + 3h	W	Base Address 24-31
base + 3h	R	Current Address 24-31
base + 4h	W	Base Word Count 0-7
base + 4h	R	Current Word Count 0-7
base + 5h	W	Base Word Count 8-15
base + 5h	R	Current Word Count 8-15
base + 6h	W	Base Word Count 16-23
base + 6h	R	Current Word Count 16-23
base + 7h	N/A	Reserved
base + 8h	W	Command
base + 8h	R	Status
base + 9h	W	Request
base + Ah	N/A	Reserved
base + Bh	W	Mode
base + Ch	W	Reserved
base + Dh	W	Master Clear
base + Eh	N/A	Reserved
base + Fh	R/W	Multi-Channel Mask

Programming Model for Single DMA Slave Channel

7.9.1 Base and Current Address register

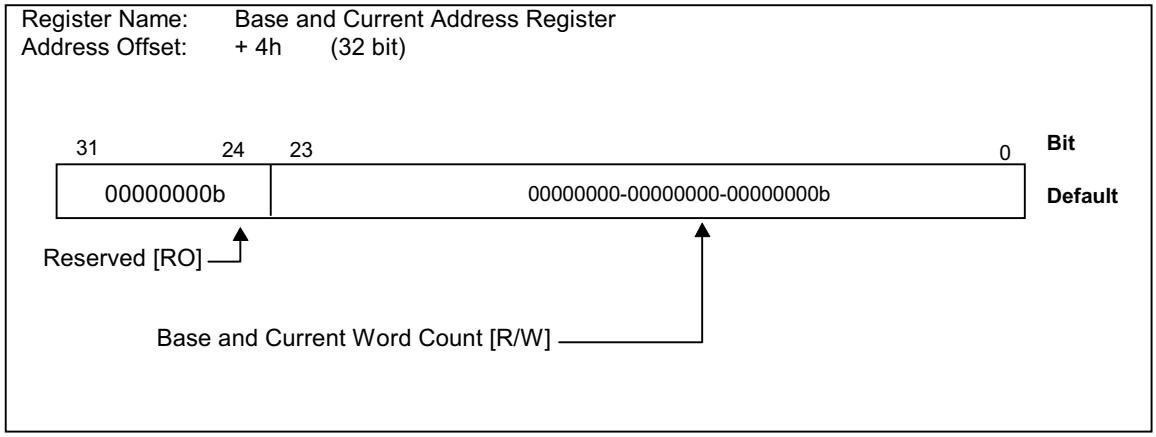
This register is used to form part of the address for DMA transfers. The function of this register is the same as for legacy DMA. This register corresponds to the Base Address register of the 8237 for write operations. This register contains the Current address for read operations.



Bit	Field Name	Description
31-24	High Address	This bit field corresponds to the Base Address register of 8237 for write operations. This register contains the Current address for read operations. This bit field corresponds to the base and current address bit[31:24]. This field is reset to 00h during DMA transfers from the R5C522 to memory unless Non Legacy Extended Addressing bit in DMA Slave Configuration register is set to one. The default is 00h.
23-16	Mid High Address	This bit field corresponds to the Base Address register of 8237 for write operations. This register contains the Current address for read operations. When 8-bit transfer mode is selected in DMA Slave Configuration register, this bit field contains the starting address bits[23:16]. When 16-bit transfer mode is selected in the DMA Slave Configuration register, this bit field contains the starting address bits[23:17] and Bit 16 of this field is not used for anything. The default is 00h.
15-8	Mid Low Address	This bit field corresponds to the Base Address register of 8237 for write operations. This register contains the Current address for read operations. When 8-bit transfer mode is selected in DMA Slave Configuration register, this bit field contains the starting address bits[15:8]. When 16-bit transfer mode is selected in the DMA Slave Configuration register, this bit field contains the starting address bits[16:9]. The default is 00h.
7-0	Low Address	This bit field corresponds to the Base Address register of 8237 for write operations. This register contains the Current address for read operations. When 8-bit transfer mode is selected in DMA Slave Configuration register, this bit field contains the starting address bits[7:0]. When 16-bit transfer mode is selected in the DMA Slave Configuration register, this bit field contains the starting address bits[8:1]. The default is 00h.

7.9.2 Base and Current Word Count register

This register corresponds to the Base Count of the 8237 for write operations. This register corresponds to the Current Word Count register for read operations. DMA transfers are counted by transaction, not by byte, word, or double word. The count registers count down from the programmed value to zero and then one more. Therefore this written register is the total count of transactions plus one, and reads out the number of reaming transactions when read.

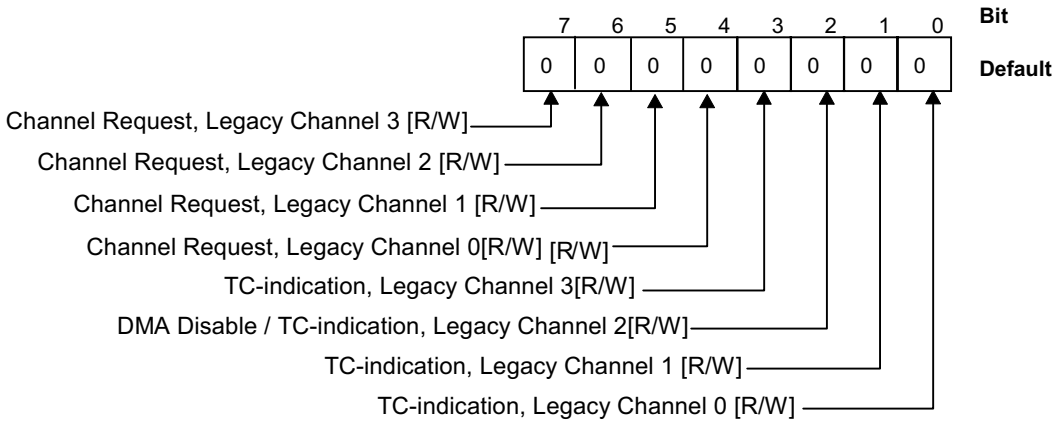


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-24	Reserved	This field is reserved and returns zero when read.
23-16	High Count	This field can be used to increase the total number of transfers above original 64K transfers of the 8237 when Non Legacy Extended Addressing bit in the DMA Slave Configuration register is set to one. The default is 00h.
15-8	Mid Count	This field corresponds to the Base Count register of the 8237 for write operations. This field corresponds to the Current Word Count register for read operations. The default is 00h.
7-0	Low Count	This field corresponds to the Base Count register of the 8237 for write operations. This field corresponds to the Current Word Count register for read operations. The default is 00h.

7.9.3 Command and Status register

The function of the Command register is the same as for Legacy DMA, which also means that Memory to Memory functionality is not supported because it is not supported in a Legacy PC. Writing to this register has no meaning except for Bit 2. The R5C522 returns the same TC indication on bit[3:0] and the same channel request on bit[7:4] as the DMA slave during status read. It is the DMA Master's responsibility to properly assemble the contents of this register.

Register Name: Command and Status Register
Address Offset: + 8h (8 bit)

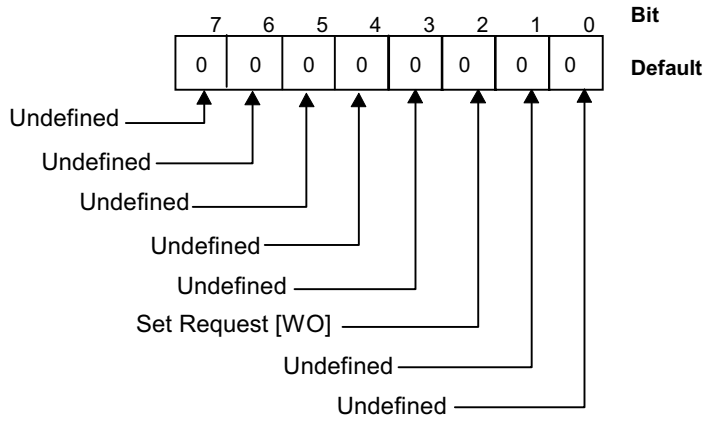


Bit	Field Name	Description
7	Channel Request 3	Writing to this bit has no meaning. Returns PC Card DMA request line inverted When read. The Default is zero.
6	Channel Request 2	Writing to this bit has no meaning. Returns PC Card DMA request line inverted When read. The Default is zero.
5	Channel Request 1	Writing to this bit has no meaning. Returns PC Card DMA request line inverted When read. The Default is zero.
4	Channel Request 0	Writing to this bit has no meaning. Returns PC Card DMA request line inverted When read. The Default is zero.
3	TC indication 3	Writing to this bit has no meaning. Returns TC when read. The default is zero.
2	DMA disable/ TC indication 2	When this bit is set to one, DMA transfer is disabled. Returns TC when read. The default is zero.
1	TC indication 1	Writing to this bit has no meaning. Returns TC when read. The default is zero.
0	TC indication 0	Writing to this bit has no meaning. Returns TC when read. The default is zero.

7.9.4 Request register

The function of the Request register is the same as that of the 8237. Read from this register is undefined and only the Set Request bit has the meaning for this implementation.

Register Name: Request Register
Address Offset: + 9h (8 bit)

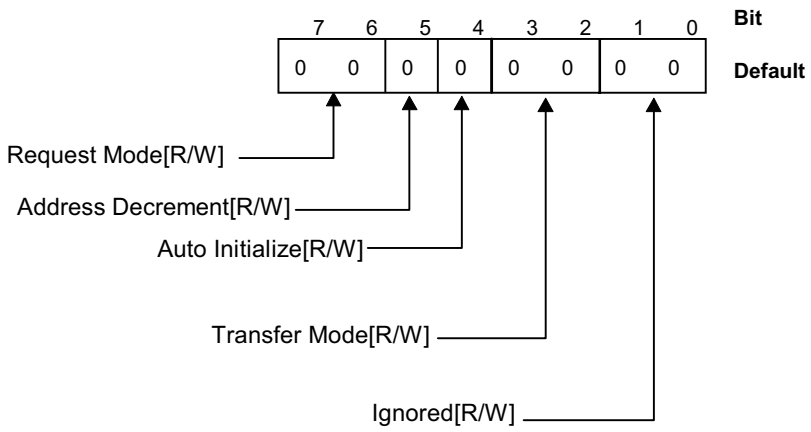


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-3	Undefined	Returns zero when read.
2	Set Request	When the transfer mode bits are set to the block transfer mode, this bit initiates transfers with no hardware request present on the PC Card interface.
1-0	Undefined	Returns zero when read.

7.9.5 Mode Register

This register emulates the mode register of the 8237. This register, unlike the 8237 mode register, is readable.

Register Name: Mode Register
Address Offset: + Bh (8 bit)

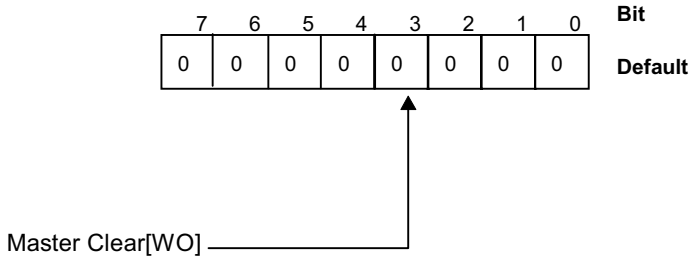


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-6	Request Mode	This bit field determines the request mode to be used. The default is zero. 00 Demand Mode 01 Single Transfer Mode 10 Block Mode Select 11 not implemented
5	Address Decrement	When this bit is set to one, proceeding downward from the base address generates the address until the count is exhausted. When this bit is reset, the address is generated by increment until the end of transfer. The default is zero.
4	Auto Initialize	When this bit is set to one, the DMA controller is put in autoinitialize mode. In this mode the Current address and count registers are reloaded form the Base registers. This sets the DAM controller up to do a new transfer at the end of the current transfer. The default is zero.
3-2	Transfer Mode	This bit field determines the transfer mode to be used. The default is zero. 00 Verify Mode (does DMA Write at PC card interface) 01 DMA Write 10 DMA Read 11 Reserved
1-0	Ignored	This field is Scratch bits. The default is zero.

7.9.6 Master Clear register

This register emulates the Master Clear register of the 8237. The R5C522 has no temporary register to read back, unlike the 8237, so read back is not supported. When this register is written the DMA section of the R5C522 assumes the same state as caused by PCI_RESET#. The data is "don't care". The DMA Slave configuration register is not affected by writing to this register.

Register Name: Master Clear Register
Address Offset: + Dh (8 bit)

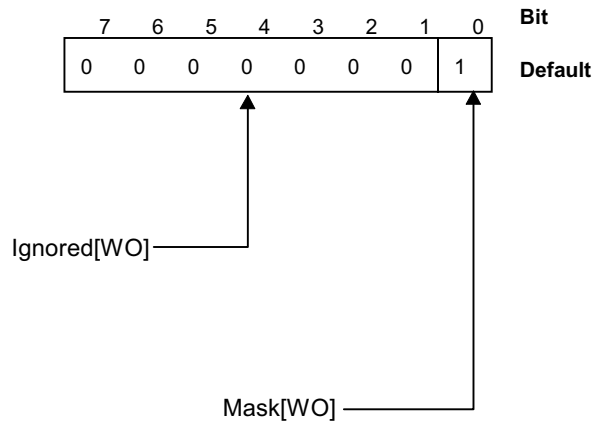


Bit	Field Name	Description
7-0	Master Clear	When this register is written the DMA section of the R5C522 assumes the same state as caused by PCI_RESET#. The DMA Slave Configuration register is not affected by writing to this register. The default is zero.

7.9.7 Mask register

This register emulates the Mask registers of the 8237. The R5C522, unlike the 8237, supports only one channel represented here. Read back is supported. When this bit is one, the DREQ signal from the PC Card is ignored. And when this bit is zero, DMA requests are enabled. This bit is automatically set unless Autoinitilize bit is set when a transfer completes.

Register Name: Mask Register
Address Offset: + Fh (8 bit)



Bit	Field Name	Description
7-1	Ignored	Writing this bit has no meaning. The default is zero.
0	Mask	When this bit set to one, the DREQ signal is ignored. When this bit is set to zero, DMA requests are enabled. This bit is automatically set unless Autoinitilize bit is set when a transfer completes.

8 1394 OHCI REGISTERS

8.1 Overview

The 1394 OHCI registers include control registers, common DMA controller registers and individual DMA context registers.

8.2 Register Space

The 1394 OHCI registers occupy a 2048 byte address space, and are memory mapped into PCI memory address space and pointed to by OHCI Register Base Address register in the PCI configuration space.

8.3 Register Configuration

There are two types of registers in this OHCI register; read/write registers and set and clear registers.

8.3.1 Read/Write Register

Read/write registers are registers for which a single address is defined and for which fields may be defined with the following attributes:

Access tag (rwu)	name	meaning
r	read	field may be read
w	write	field may be written from PCI bus
u	update	field may be autonomously updated by hardware

8.3.2 Set/Clear Register

Set and Clear registers have the property of having two addresses by which they may be referenced by the host. When the host writes to the Set address the value written is taken as a bit mask indicating which bits in the register are to be set to one. A one bit in the value written indicates that the corresponding bit in the register is to be set to one, while a zero bit indicates that the corresponding bit in the register is not to be changed. Similarly, host writes to the Clear address specify a value that is a bit mask of bits to clear to zero in the register, a one bit means to clear the corresponding bit while a zero bit means to leave the corresponding bit unchanged.

Access tag (rscu)	name	meaning
r	read	field may be read
s	set	field may be set from PCI bus
c	clear	field may be cleared from PCI bus
u	update	field may be autonomously updated by hardware

8.3.3 Register Map

1394 OHCI Register addresses

Offset	DMA Context	Read value	Write value
000h		Version	-
004h		GUID_ROM	GUID_ROM
008h		ATRetries	ATRetries
00Ch		CSRReadData	CSRWriteData
010h		CSRCompareData	CSRCompareData
014h		CSRControl	CSRControl
018h		ConfigROMhdr	ConfigROMhdr
01Ch		BusID	-
020h		BusOptions	BusOptions
024h		GUIDHi	GUIDHi
028h		GUIDLo	GUIDLo
02Ch		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
030h		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
034h		ConfigROMmap	ConfigROMmap
038h		PostedWriteAddressLo	PostedWriteAddressLo
03Ch		PostedWriteAddressHi	PostedWriteAddressHi
040h		VendorID	-
044h~04Ch		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
050h		HCControl	HCControlSet
054h			HCControlClear
058h~05Ch		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
060h	Self ID	*Reserved*	*Reserved*
064h		SelfIDBuffer	SelfIDBuffer
068h		SelfIDCount	-
06Ch		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
070h		IRChanMaskHi	IRChanMaskHiSet
074h			IRChanMaskHiClear
078h		IRChanMaskLo	IRChanMaskLoSet
07Ch			IRChanMaskLoClear
080h		IntEvent	IntEventSet
084h		(IntEvent & IntMask)	IntEventClear
088h		IntMask	IntMaskSet
08Ch			IntMaskClear
090h		IsoXmitIntEvent	IsoXmitIntEventSet
094h		(IsoXmitIntEvent & IsoXmitIntMask)	IsoXmitIntEventClear
098h		IsoXmitIntMask	IsoXmitIntMaskSet
09Ch			IsoXmitIntMaskClear
0A0h		IsoRecvIntEvent	IsoRecvIntEventSet
0A4h		(IsoRecvIntEvent & IsoRecvIntMask)	IsoRecvIntEventClear
0A8h		IsoRecvIntMask	IsoRecvIntMaskSet
0ACh			IsoRecvIntMaskClear

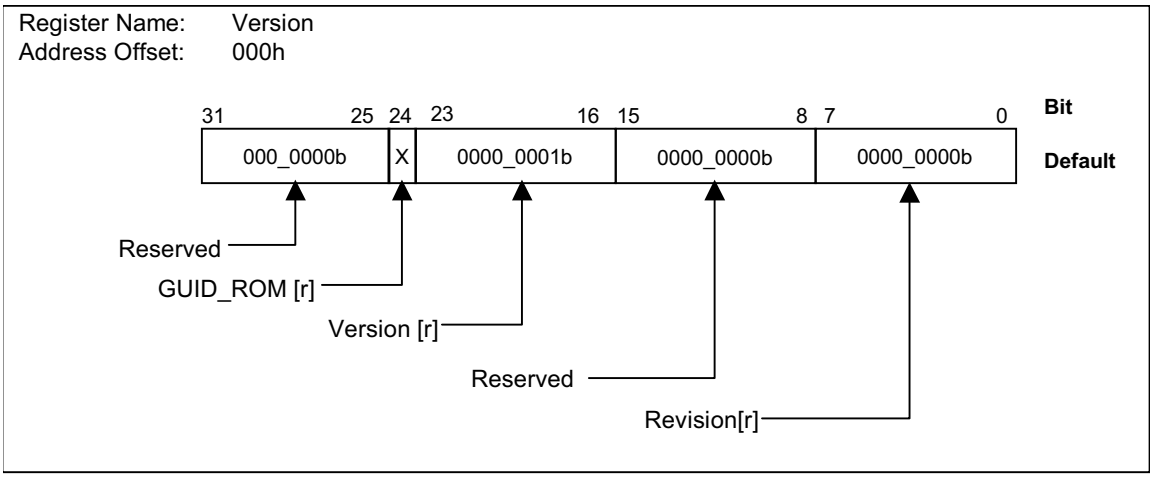
Offset	DMA Context	Read value	Write value
0A8h		IsoRecvIntMask	IsoRecvIntMaskSet
0ACh			IsoRecvIntMaskClear
0B0h~0D8h		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
0DCh		FairnessControl	FairnessControl
0E0h		LinkControl	LinkControlSet
0E4h			LinkControlClear
0E8h		NodeID	NodeID
0Ech		PhyControl	PhyControl
0F0h		IsoCycleTimer	IsoCycleTimer
0F4h~0FCh		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
100h		AsynReqFilterHi	AsynReqFilterHiSet
104h			AsynReqFilterHiClear
108h		AsynReqFilterLo	AsynReqFilterLoSet
10Ch			AsynReqFilterLoClear
110h		PhyReqFilterHi	PhyReqFilterHiSet
114h			PhyReqFilterHiClear
118h		PhyReqFilterLo	PhyReqFilterLoSet
11Ch			PhyReqFilterLoClear
120h		PhyUpperBound	-
124h~17Ch		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
180h	Asynchronous Request Transmit	ContextControl	ContextControlSet
184h			ContextControlClear
188h		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
18Ch		CommandPtr	CommandPtr
190h~19Ch		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
1A0h	Asynchronous Response Transmit	ContextControl	ContextControlSet
1A4h			ContextControlClear
1A8h		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
1ACh		CommandPtr	CommandPtr
1B0h~1BFh		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
1C0h	Asynchronous Request Receive	ContextControl	ContextControlSet
1C4h			ContextControlClear
1C8h		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
1CCh		CommandPtr	CommandPtr
1D0h~1DFh		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
1E0h	Asynchronous Response Receive	ContextControl	ContextControlSet
1E4h			ContextControlClear
1E8h		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
1ECh		CommandPtr	CommandPtr
1F0h~1FFh		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
200h+16*n	Isochronous Transmit context n, (n=0,1,2,3)	ContextControl	ContextControlSet
204h+16*n			ContextControlClear
208h+16*n		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
20Ch+16*n		CommandPtr	CommandPtr

Offset	DMA Context	Read value	Write value
400h+32*n	Isochronous Receive context n, (n=0,1,2,3)	ContextControl	ContextControlSet
404h+32*n			ContextControlClear
408h+32*n		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
40Ch+32*n		CommandPtr	CommandPtr
410h+32*n		ContextMatch	ContextMatch
414h+32*n		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
418h+32*n		*Reserved*	*Reserved*
41Ch+32*n		*Reserved*	*Reserved*

8.4 Register Description

8.4.1 Version Register

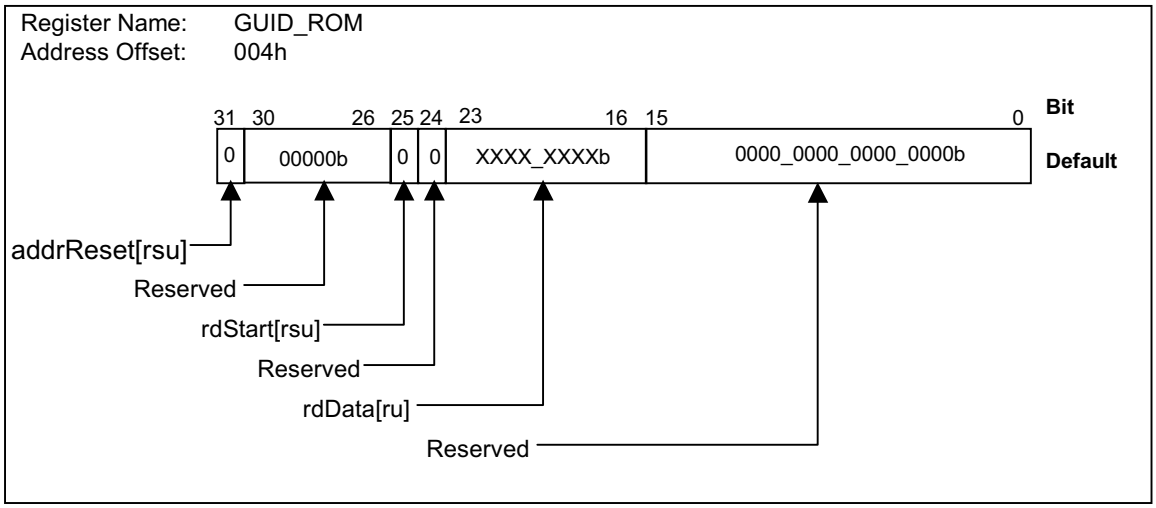
This register contains a 32-bit value that indicates the version and capabilities of the interface. The register is used to indicate the level of functionality present in the 1394 OHCI. This register is read only.



Bit	Field Name	Description
31-25	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect.
24	GUID_ROM	The third and fourth quadlets of the bus_info_block will be automatically loaded on PCIRST#.
23-16	Version	Major version of the OHCI. This field contains the BCD encoded value representing the major version of the highest numbered 1394 OHCI specification. R5C522 implements to 1394 OHCI Release 1.00, then have a version value of 01h.
15-8	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect.
7-0	Revision	Minor version of the OHCI. This field contains the BCD encoded value representing the minor version of the highest numbered 1394 OHCI specification. R5C522 implements to 1394 OHCI Release 1.00, then have a version value of 00h.

8.4.2 GUID ROM Register

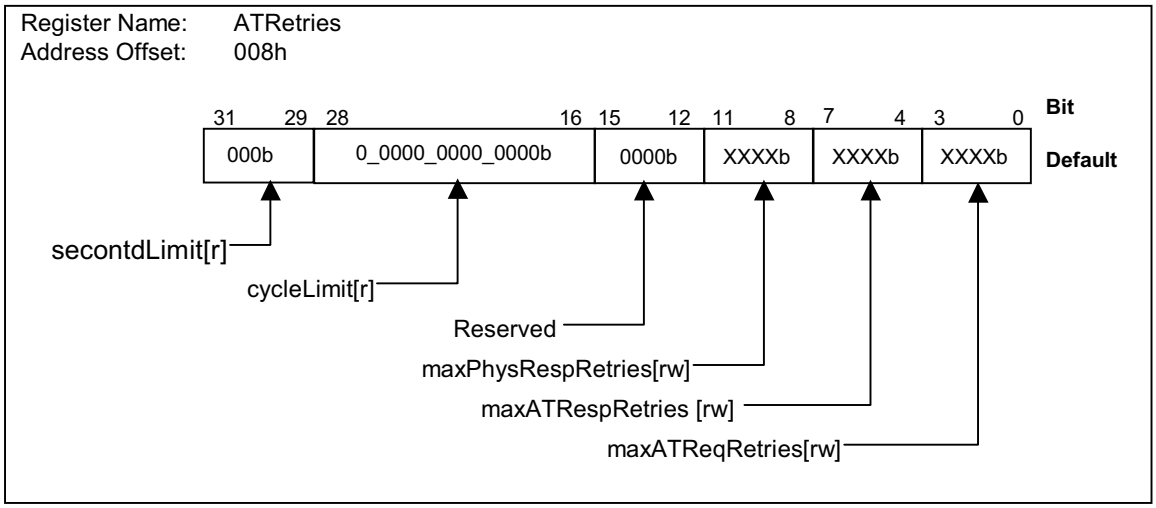
The GUID_ROM register is used to access the GUID_ROM, and is only present if the Version.GUID_ROM bit is set. To initialize the GUID_ROM read address, software sets GUIDROM.addrReset to one. Once software detects that GUIDROM.addrReset is zero, indicating that the reset has completed, then software may set GUIDROM.rdStart to read a byte. Upon the completion of each read, R5C522 places the read byte into GUIDROM.rdData, advances the GUID_ ROM address by one byte to set up for the next read, and clears GUIDROM.rdStart to 0 to indicate to software that the requested byte has been read.



Bit	Field Name	Description
31	addrReset	Software sets this bit to one to reset the GUID ROM address to 1Ch. When the R5C522 completes the reset, it clears addrReset to zero. Upon resetting the GUID ROM address, R5C522 does not automatically fill rdData with the data from byte address 1Ch.
30-26	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect.
25	rdStart	A read of the currently addressed GUID ROM byte is started on the transition of this bit from a zero to a one. When R5C522 completes the read, it clears rdStart to zero and advances the GUID ROM byte address by one byte.
24	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect.
23-16	rdData	The data read from the GUID ROM.
15-0	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect.

8.4.3 Asynchronous Transmit Retries Register

The AT retries register holds the number of times the 1394 OHCI will attempt to do a retry for asynchronous DMA request transmit and for asynchronous physical and DMA response transmit. A packet may only be retried when a "busy" acknowledge or ack_data_error is received from the target node, including ack_data_error's resulting from FIFO underflows. A packet shall not be retried under any other circumstance, including receipt of evt_missing_ack.

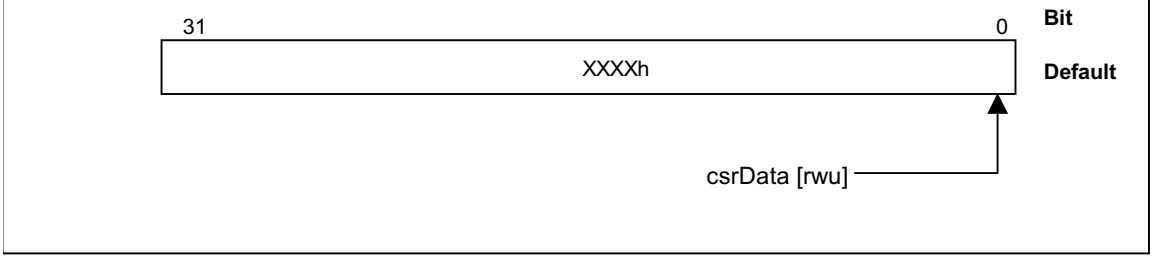


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-29	SecondLimit	Together the secondLimit and cycleLimit fields define a time limit for retry attempts when the outbound dual-phase retry protocol is in use. R5C522 is hardwired to zeros because R5C522 does not support the dual-phase retry.
28-16	cycleLimit	
15-12	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
11-8	maxPhysRespRetries	This field tells the Physical Response Unit how many times to attempt to retry the transmit operation for the response packet. Note that this value is used only for responses to physical requests. If the retry count expires for a physical response, the packet is discarded by R5C522. Software is not notified.
7-4	maxATRespRetries	This field tells the Asynchronous Transmit Response Unit how many times to attempt to retry the transmit operation for a software transmitted (non-physical) asynchronous response packet.
3-0	maxATReqRetries	This field tells the Asynchronous Transmit Request Unit how many times to attempt to retry the transmit operation for an asynchronous request packet.

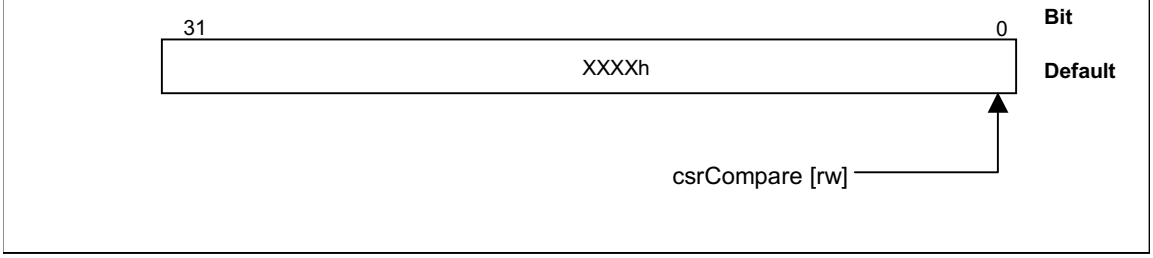
8.4.4 Bus Management CSR Register

1394 requires certain 1394 bus management resource registers be accessible only via "quadlet read" and “quadlet lock" (compare-and-swap) transactions, otherwise ack_type_error shall be sent. When these bus management resource registers are accessed from the 1394 bus, the atomic compare-and-swap transaction is autonomous, without software intervention. If ack_complete is not received to end the transaction for the generated lock response, IntEvent.lockRespErr shall be triggered.
To access these bus management resource registers from PCI bus, first load the CSRData register with the new data value to be loaded into the appropriate resource. Then load the CSRCompare register with the expected value. Finally, write the CSRControl register with the selector value of the resource. A write to the CSRControl register initiates a compare-and-swap operation on the selected resource. When the compare-and-swap operation is complete, the CSRControl register csrDone bit will be set, and the CSRData register will contain the value of the selected resource prior to the host initiated compare-and-swap operation.

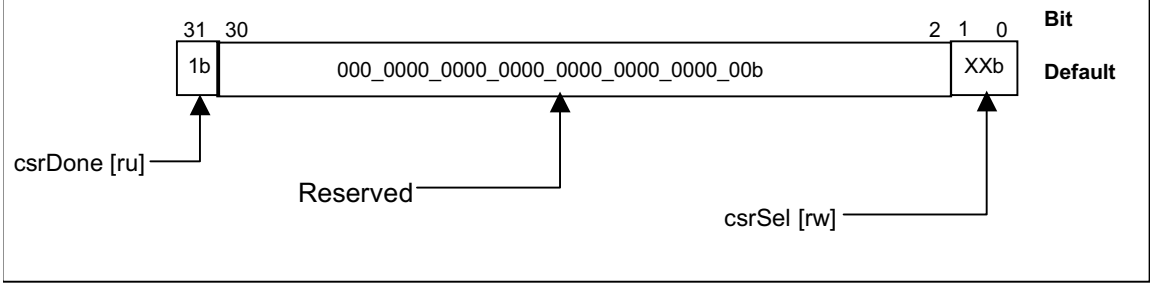
Register Name: csrData
Address Offset: 00Ch



Register Name: csrCompare
Address Offset: 010h



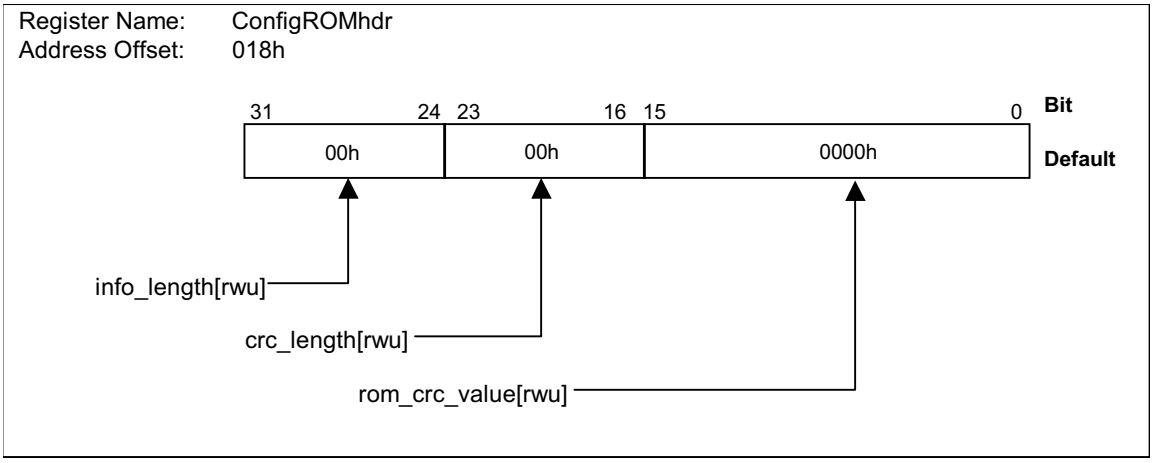
Register Name: csrControl
Address Offset: 014h



Bit	Field Name	Description
31-0	csrData	At start of operation, the data to be stored if the compare is successful.
31-0	csrCompare	The data to be compared with the existing value of the CSR resource.
31	csrDone	This bit is set when a compare-swap operation is completed. It is reset whenever this register is written.
30-2	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
1-0	csrSel	This field selects the CSR resource: 00b - BUS_MANAGER_ID 01b - BANDWIDTH_AVAILABLE 10b - CHANNELS_AVAILABLE_HI 11b - CHANNELS_AVAILABLE_LO

8.4.5 Config ROM Header Register

The config ROM header register is a 32-bit number that externally maps to the 1st quadlet of the 1394 configuration ROM (offset 48'hFFFF_F000_0400). This register is written locally at the following register (the field names match the IEEE1394 names):

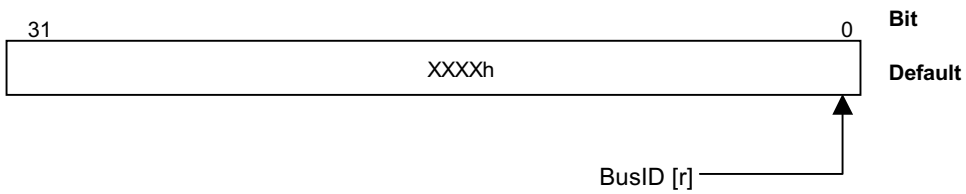


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-24	info_length	IEEE 1394 bus management field. Must be valid at any time the HCControl.linkEnable bit is set.
23-16	crc_lenght	IEEE 1394 bus management field. Must be valid at any time the HCControl.linkEnable bit is set.
15-0	rom_crc_value	IEEE 1394 bus management field. Must be valid at any time the HCControl.linkEnable bit is set.

8.4.6 Bus Identification Register

The bus identification register is a 32-bit number that externally maps to the first quadlet of the Bus_Info_Block. This register is read locally at the following register:

Register Name: BusID
Address Offset: 01Ch

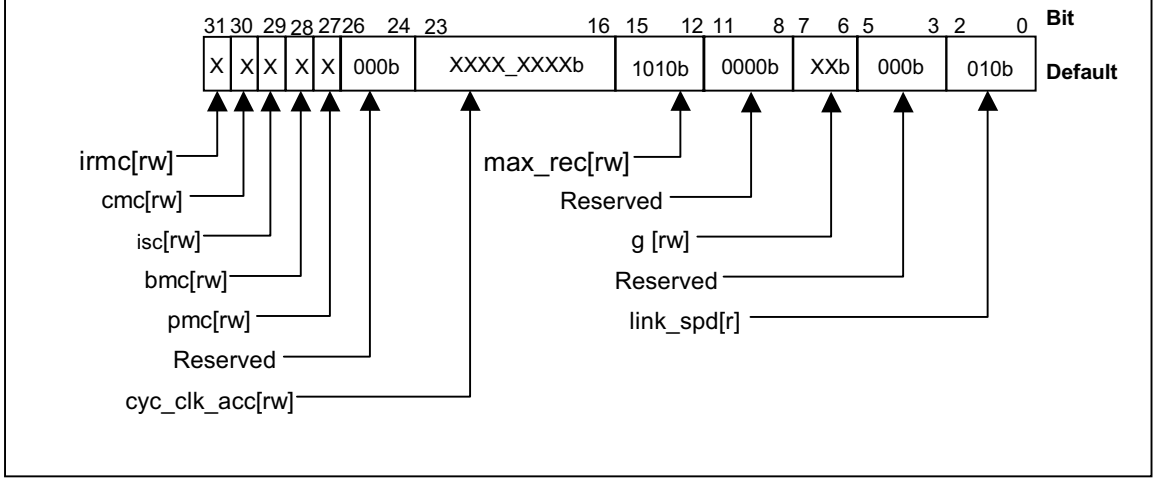


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-0	busID	Contains the constant 32'h31333934, which is the ASCII value for "1394".

8.4.7 Bus Options Register

The bus options register is a 32-bit number that externally maps to the 2nd quadlet of the Bus_Info_Block. This register is written locally at the following register (the field names match the IEEE 1394 names):

Register Name: BusOptions
Address Offset: 020h



Bit	Field Name	Description
31	irmc	IEEE 1394 bus management fields. Must be valid at any time the HCControl.linkEnable bit is set.
30	cmc	
29	isc	
28	bmc	
27	pmc	
23-16	cyc_clk_acc	
15-12	max_rec	IEEE 1394 bus management field. Hardware shall initialize max_rec to the maximum value supported by R5C522. Software may change max_rec, however this field must be valid at any time the HCControl.linkEnable bit is set to 1. Note that received block write request packets with a length greater than max_rec shall generate an ack_type_error if the request is not handled by the physical response unit, and may generate an ack_type_error otherwise. For a soft reset, *max_rec* is not changed.
11-8	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
7-6	g	Generation counter. This field shall be incremented if any portion of configuration ROM has changed since the prior bus reset.
5-3	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
2-0	link_spd	This feeld is set to the maximum speed the link can send and receive.

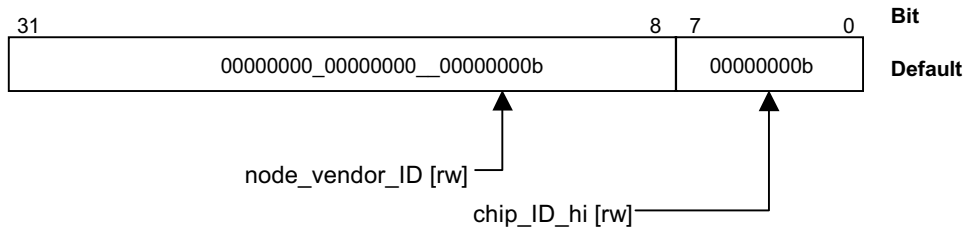
8.4.8 Global Unique ID Register

The global unique ID (GUID) is a 64-bit number that externally maps to the third and fourth quadlets of the Bus_Info_Block. These registers are written locally at the following registers.
The Global Unique ID (GUID) Registers are reset to 0 (illegal value) after a PCIRST#. These registers are not affected by software reset. These GUID registers shall be written only once after PCIRST#, by either

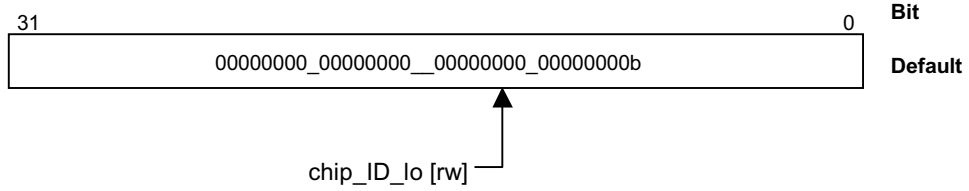
1) Data is read from the serial ROM on use of the serial ROM (SPKROUT# is pull-down by an external register), or
2) a single host write to each register performed only by firmware that is always executed on PCIRST#. This firmware, as well as the GUID value that is loaded, may not be modifiable by any user action.

After one of these load mechanisms has executed, the GUID registers are read-only.

Register Name: GUIDHi
Address Offset: 024h



Register Name: GUIDLo
Address Offset: 028h

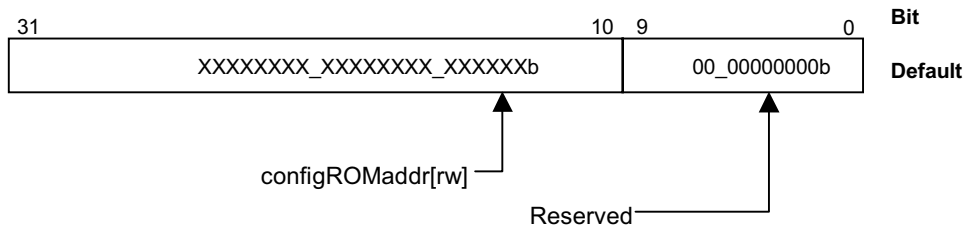


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-8	node_vendor_ID	IEEE 1394 bus management fields. Must be set by firmware or hardware before the HCControl.linkEnable bit is set.
7-0	chip_ID_hi	
31-0	chip_ID_lo	

8.4.9 Configuration ROM Mapping register

The configuration ROM mapping register contains the start address within system bus space that will map to the start address of the 1394 configuration ROM for this node. Only quadlet read corresponding to the first 1K bytes of the configuration ROM is mapped to system bus space, all other transactions to this space is rejected with a 1394 “ack_type_error”. Since the low order 10 bits of this address are reserved and assumed to be zero, the system address for the config ROM must start on a 1K byte boundary. Note that the first five quadlets of the 1394 config ROM space are mapped to the config ROM header and the bus_info_block, and so are handled directly by R5C522. This means that the first five quadlets addressed by the config ROM mapping register are not used.
Software should ensure this address is valid before setting HCControl.*linkEnable* to one.

Register Name: ConfigROMmap
Address Offset: 034h

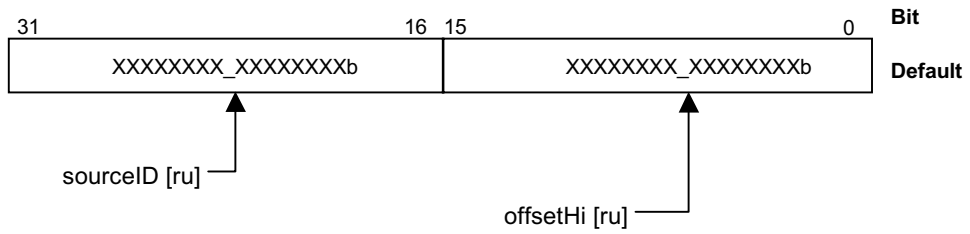


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-10	conifgROMaddr	If a quadlet read request to 1394 offset 48’hFFFF_F000_0400 through offset 48’FFFF_F000_07FF is received, then the low order 10 bits of the offset are added to this register to determine the host memory address of the returned quadlet.
9-0	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect

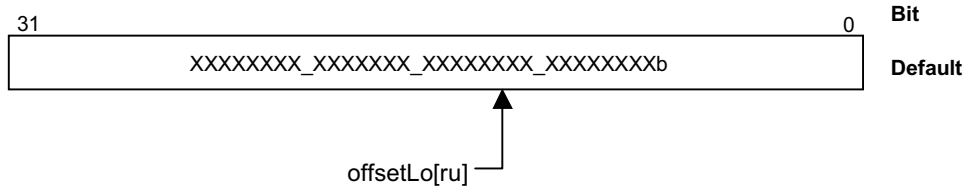
8.4.10 PostedWriteAddress Register

The PostedWriteAddress register is a 64-bit register, which indicates the bus, and node numbers (source ID) have the node that issued the write that failed, and the address that node attempted to access. The IntEvent.PostedWriteErr bit allows hardware to generate an interrupt when a write fails.

Register Name: PostedWriteAddressHi
Address Offset: 03Ch



Register Name: PostedWriteAddressLo
Address Offset: 038h

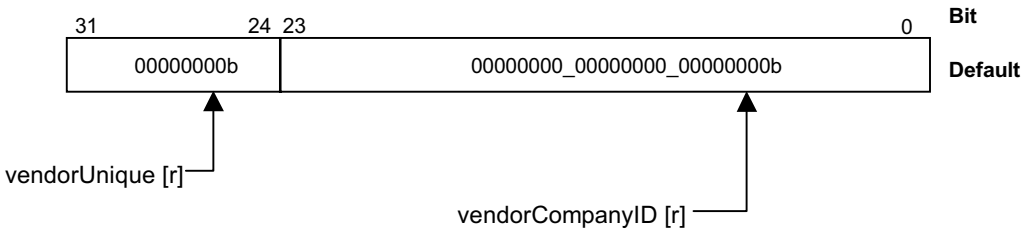


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-16	sourceID	The busNumber and nodeNumber of the node that issued the write request that failed.
15-0	offsetHi	The upper 16-bits of the 1394 destination offset of the write request that failed.
31-0	offsetLo	The low 32-bits of the 1394 destination offset of the write request that failed.

8.4.11 Vendor ID Register

The vendor ID register holds the company ID of an organization that specified any vendor-unique registers.

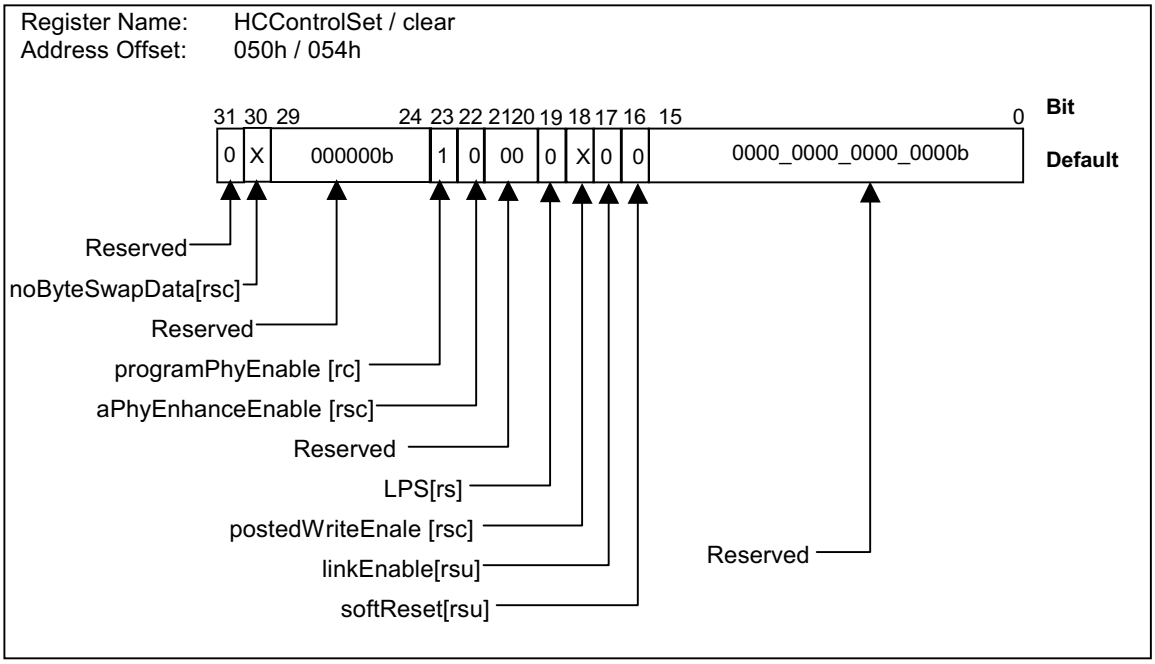
Register Name: VendorID
Address Offset: 040h



Bit	Field Name	Description
31-16	vendorUnique	No additional features are implemented. Thus this field shall be 32'h0.
15-0	vendorCompanyID	

8.4.12 Host Controller Control Registers (set and clear)

This register provides flags for controlling R5C522. There are two addresses for this register: HCControlSet and HCControlClear. On read, both addresses return the contents of the control register. For writes, the two addresses have different behavior: a one bit written to HCControlSet causes the corresponding bit in the HCControl register to be set, while a zero bit leaves the corresponding bit in the HCControl register unaffected. On the other hand, a one bit written to HCControlClear causes the corresponding bit in the HCControl register to be cleared, while a zero bit leaves the corresponding bit in the HCControl register unaffected.



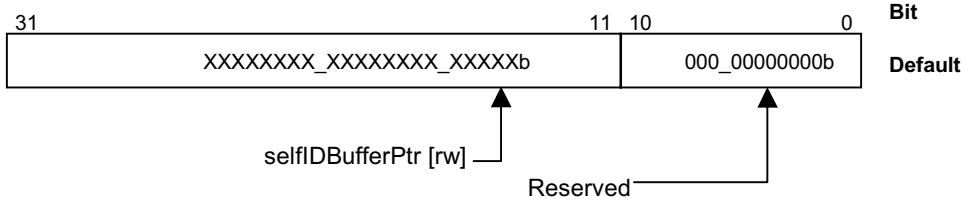
Bit	Field Name	Description
31	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
30	noByteSwapData	This bit is used to control whether physical accesses to locations outside R5C522 itself as well as any other DMA data accesses should be swapped or not. When 0, data quadlets are sent/received in little endian order. When 1, data quadlets are sent/received in big endian order. Software should change this bit only when linkEnable is 0.
29-24	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
23	programPhyEnable	This bit informs upper-level generic software (e.g., OHCI device driver) if lower-level implementation specific software (e.g., BIOS) has consistently configured P1394a enhancements in the Link and PHY. When 1 and while linkEnable is 0, generic software is responsible for configuring the P1394a enhancements within the PHY and the aPhyEnhanceEnable bit within R5C522 Link in a consistent manner. When 0, generic software may not modify the P1394a enhancement configuration in either the Link or PHY and cannot interpret the setting of aPhyEnhanceEnable. A soft reset and a bus reset shall not affect this bit.

Bit	Field Name	Description
22	aPhyEnhanceEnable	When the programPhyEnable bit is 1, this bit is used by generic, implementation independent software (e.g., OHCI device driver) to enable R5C522 Link to use all of P1394a enhancements. Generic software can only modify this bit when the programPhyEnable bit is 1 and the linkEnable bit is 0. This bit is meaningless to software when the programPhyEnable bit is 0. When 0, none of the P1394a enhancements are enabled within the Link. When 1, the set of all P1394a enhancements is enabled within the Link. A soft reset and a bus reset shall not affect this bit.
21-20	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
19	LPS	This bit is used to control the Link Power Status. Software must set LPS to 1 to permit Link-PHY communication. Once set, the link can use LREQs to perform PHY reads and writes. An LPS value of 0 prevents Link-PHY communication.
18	posteddWriteEnable	This bit is used to enable (1) or disable (0) physical posted writes. When disabled physical writes shall be handled but shall not be posted and instead are ack'ed with ack_pending. Software should change this bit only when linkEnable is 0.
17	linkEnable	Software must set this bit to 1 when the system is ready to begin operation and then force a bus reset. This bit is necessary to keep other nodes from sending transactions before the local system is ready. When this bit is clear R5C522 is logically and immediately disconnected from the 1394 bus. The link shall not process or interpret any packets received from the PHY, nor shall the link generate any *bus* requests. However, the link may access PHY registers via the PHY control register.
16	softReset	When set to 1, all 1394 state is reset, all FIFO's are flushed and all OHCI registers are set to their hardware reset values unless otherwise specified. Registers outside of the OHCI realm, i.e., registers for PCI or CardBus, are not affected. The read value of this bit is 1 while a soft reset or a hard reset is in progress. The read value of this bit is 0 when neither a soft reset nor hard reset are in progress. Software can use the value of this bit to determine when a reset has completed and R5C522 is safe to operate.
15-0	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect

8.4.13 Self ID Buffer Pointer Register

This register points to the buffer the SelfID packets will be DMA'ed into during bus initialization.

Register Name: SelfIDBuffer
Address Offset: 064h

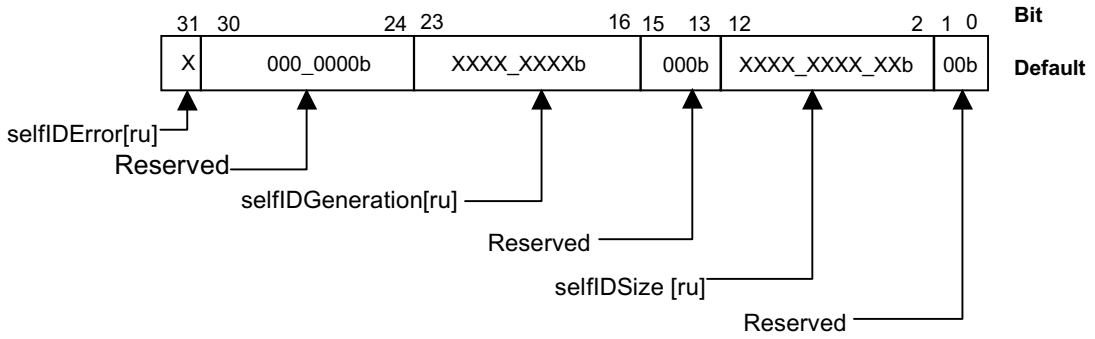


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-11	selfIDBufferPtr	Contains the 2K-byte aligned base address of the buffer in host memory where received self-ID packets are stored. The contents of this field are undefined after a chip reset.
10-0	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect

8.4.14 Self ID Count Register

This register keeps a count of the number of times the bus self ID process has occurred, flags self ID packet errors and keeps a count of the amount of self ID data in the Self ID buffer.

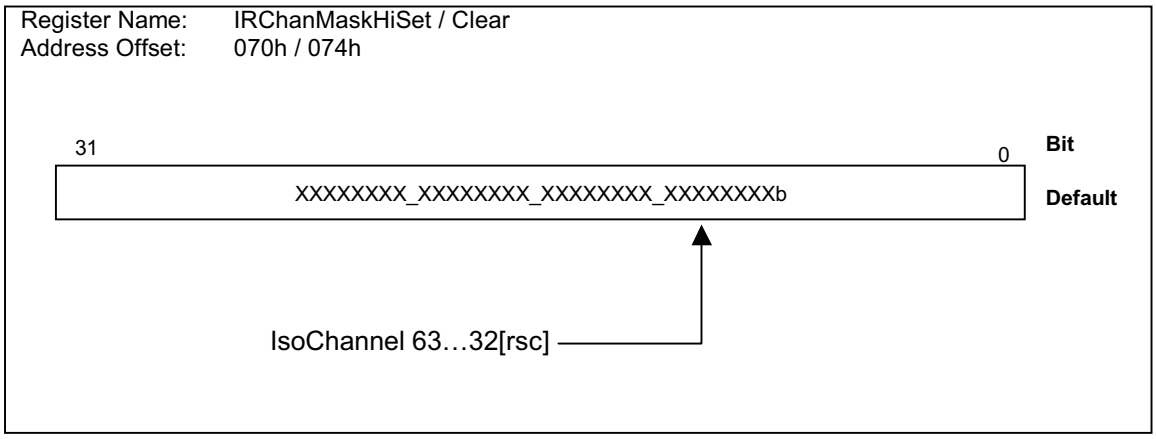
Register Name: SelfIDCount
Address Offset: 068h

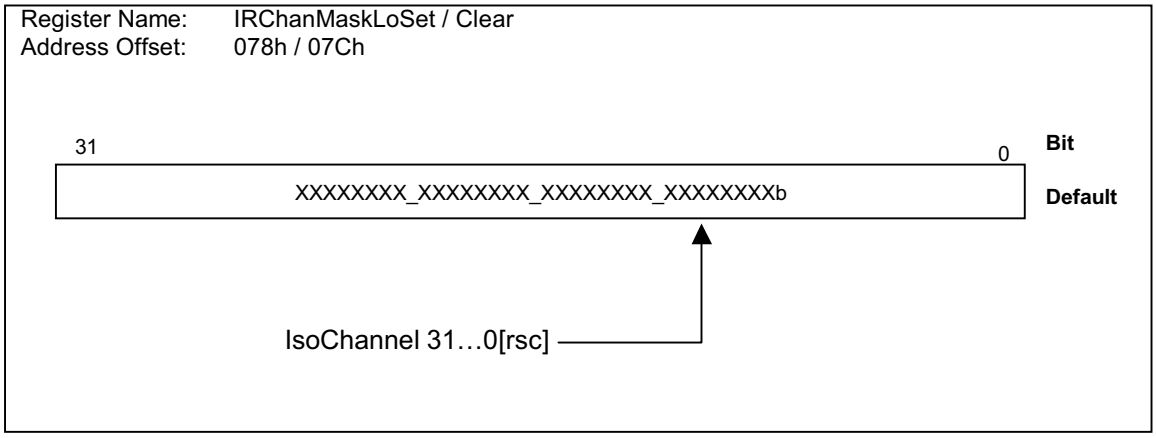


Bit	Field Name	Description
31	selfIDError	When this bit is one, an error is detected during the most recent self ID packet reception. The contents of the self ID buffer are undefined. This bit is cleared after a self ID reception in which no errors are detected. Note that an error can be a hardware error or a host bus write error.
30-24	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
23-16	selfIDGeneration	The value in this field increments each time a bus reset is detected. This field rolls over to 0 after reaching 255.
15-13	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
12-2	selfIDSize	This field indicates the number of quadlets that have been written into the self ID buffer for the current selfIDGeneration. This includes the header quadlet and the self ID data. This field is cleared to zero as soon as a bus reset is detected.
1-0	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect

8.4.15 Isochronous Receive Channel Mask Register (set and clear)

An isochronous channel mask is used to enable packet receives from up to 64 specified isochronous data channels. Software enables receives for any number of isochronous channels by writing ones to the corresponding bits in the IRChanMaskHiSet and IRChanMaskLoSet addresses. To disable receives for any isochronous channels, software writes ones to the corresponding bits in the IRChanMaskHiClear and IRChanMaskLoClear addresses. A read of each IRChanMask register shows that channels are enabled; a one for enabled, a zero for disabled.

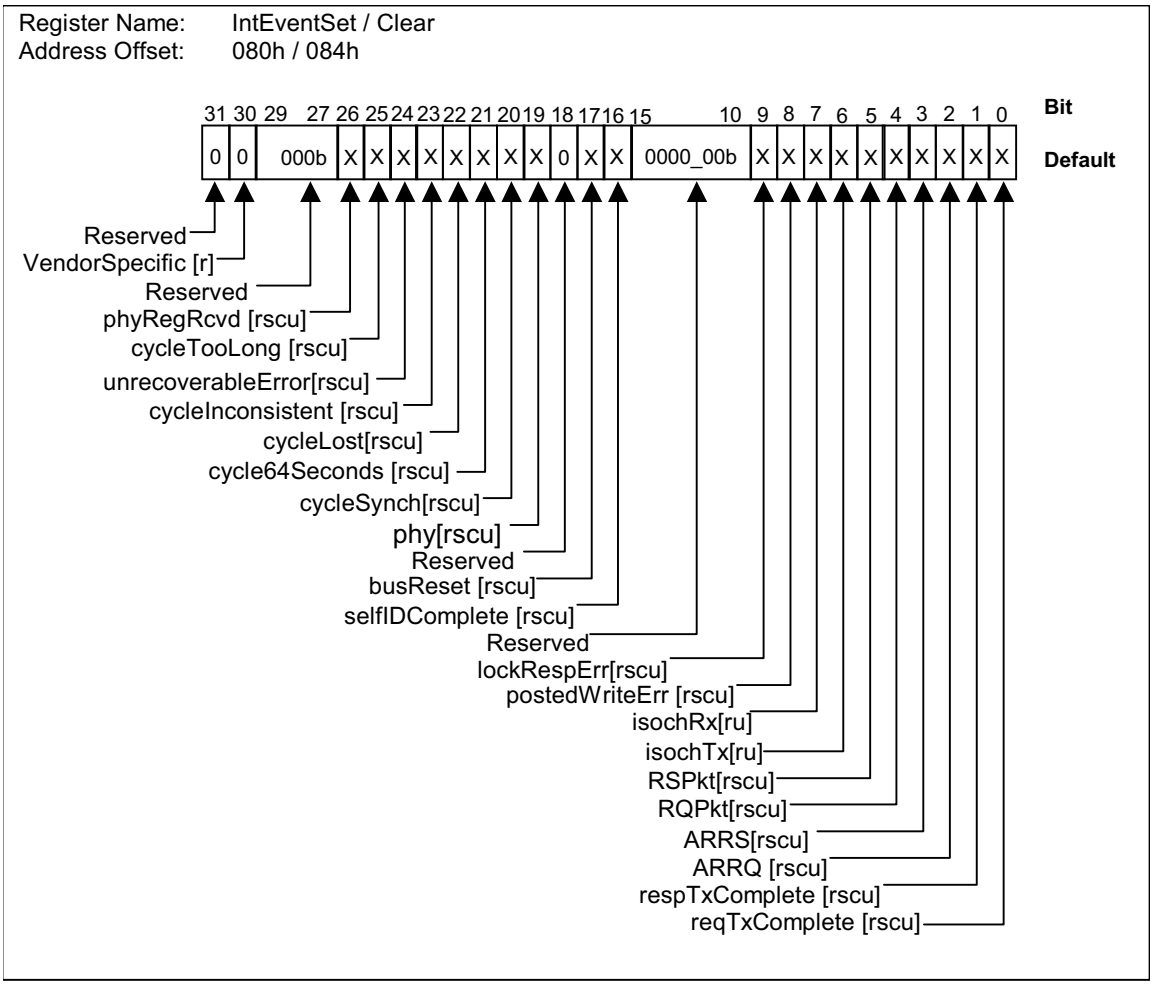




Bit	Field Name	Description
31-0	IsoChannel"N"	When set, R5C522 is enabled to receive from ISO chanel number "N".

8.4.16 Interrupt Event Register (set and clear)

This register reflects the state of the various interrupt sources from the 1394 OHCI. The interrupt bits are set by an asserting edge of the corresponding interrupt signal, or by software by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the IntEventSet address. They are cleared by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the IntEventClear address. Reading the IntEventSet register returns the current state of the IntEvent register. Reading the IntEventClear register returns the masked version of the IntEvent register (IntEvent & IntMask).

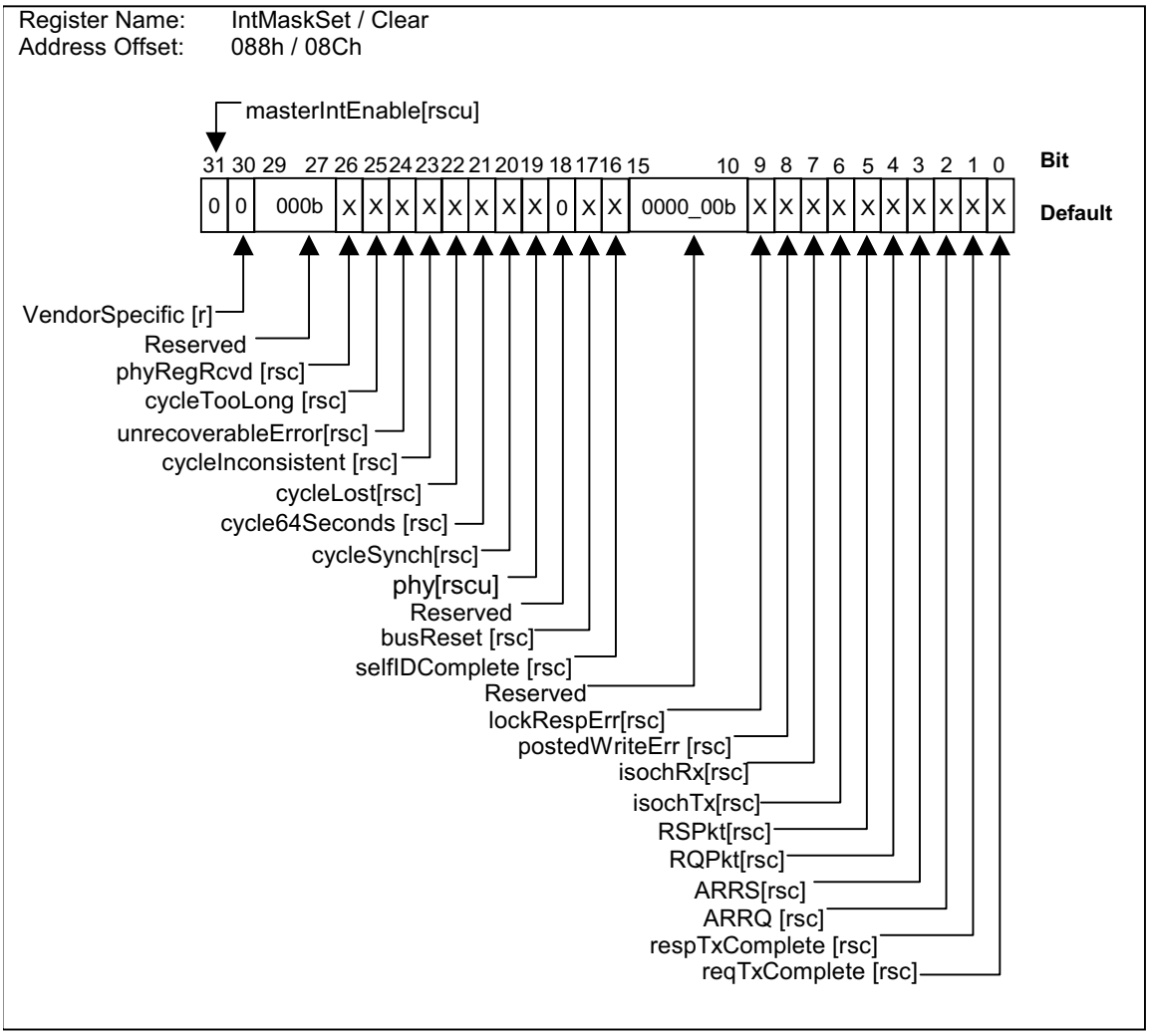


Bit	Field Name	Description
31	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
30	vendorSpecific	Vendor defined. This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros.
29-27	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
26	phyRegRcvd	R5C522 has received a PHY register data byte which can be read from the PHY control register.
25	cycleTooLong	If LinkControl.cycleMaster is set, this indicates that an isochronous cycle lasted longer than the allotted time. R5C522 is expected to trigger this event no less than 115 μ sec after sending a cycle start packet unless a sub-action gap or bus reset indication is first observed. LinkControl.cycleMaster is cleared by this event.

Bit	Field Name	Description
24	unrecoverableError	This event occurs when R5C522 encounters any error that forces it to stop operations on any or all of its subunits. For example, when a DMA context sets its contextControl.dead bit. While unrecoverableError is set, all normal interrupts for the context(s) that caused this interrupt will be blocked from being set.
23	cycleInconsistent	A cycle start was received that had an isochronous cycleTimer.seconds and isochronous cycleTimer.count different from the value in the CycleTimer register.
22	cycleLost	A lost cycle is indicated when no cycle_start packet is sent/received between two successive cycleSynch events.
21	cycle64Seconds	Indicates that the 7th bit of the cycle second counter has changed.
20	cycleSynch	Indicates that a new isochronous cycle has started. Set when the low order bit of the internal isochronousCycleTimer.cycleCount toggles.
19	phy	Generated when the PHY requests an interrupt through a status transfer.
18	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
17	busReset	Indicates that the PHY chip has entered bus reset mode.
16	selfIDComplete	A selfID packet stream has been received. It will be generated at the end of the bus initialization process if LinkControl.rcvSelfID is set. This bit is turned off simultaneously when IntEvent.busReset is turned on.
15-10	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
9	lockRespErr	Indicates that R5C522 attempted to return a lock response for a lock request to a serial bus register, but did not receive an ack_complete after exhausting all permissible retries.
8	postedWriteErr	Indicates that a host bus error occurred while R5C522 was trying to write a 1394 write request, which had already been given an ack_complete, into system memory. The 1394 destination offset and sourceID are available in the PostedWriteAddress registers.
7	isochRx	Isochronous Receive DMA interrupt. Indicates that one or more isochronous receive contexts have generated an interrupt. This is not a latched event, it is the OR'ing all bits in (isoRecvIntEvent & isoRecvIntMask). The isoRecvIntEvent register indicates which contexts have interrupted.
6	isochTx	Isochronous Transmit DMA interrupt. Indicates that one or more isochronous transmit contexts have generated an interrupt. This is not a latched event, it is the OR'ing all bits in (isoXmitIntEvent & isoXmitIntMask). The isoXmitIntEvent register indicates which contexts have interrupted.
5	RSPkt	Indicates that a packet was sent to an asynchronous receive response context buffer and the descriptor's xferStatus and resCount fields have been updated.
4	RQPkt	Indicates that a packet was sent to an asynchronous receive request context buffer and the descriptor's xferStatus and resCount fields have been updated.
3	ARRS	Asynchronous Receive Response DMA interrupt. This bit is conditionally set upon completion of an AR DMA Response context command descriptor.
2	ARRQ	Asynchronous Receive Request DMA interrupt. This bit is conditionally set upon completion of an AR DMA Request context command descriptor.
1	respTxComplete	Asynchronous response transmit DMA interrupt. This bit is conditionally set upon completion of an AT DMA response OUTPUT_LAST* command.
0	reqTxComplete	Asynchronous request transmit DMA interrupt. This bit is conditionally set upon completion of an AT DMA request OUTPUT_LAST* command.

8.4.17 Interrupt Mask Register (set and clear)

The bits in the IntMask register have the same format as the IntEvent register, with the addition of masterIntEnable (bit 31). A one bit in the IntMask register enables the corresponding IntEvent register bit to generate a processor interrupt. A zero bit in IntMask disables the corresponding IntEvent register bit from generating a processor interrupt. A bit is set in the IntMask register by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the IntMaskSet address and cleared by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the IntMaskClear address. If masterIntEnable is 0, all interrupts are disabled regardless of the values of all other bits in the IntMask register. The value of masterIntEnable has no effect on the value returned by reading the IntEventClear; even if masterIntEnable is 0. On a reset, the IntMask.masterIntEnable bit (31) is set to 0 and the value of all other bits is undefined.

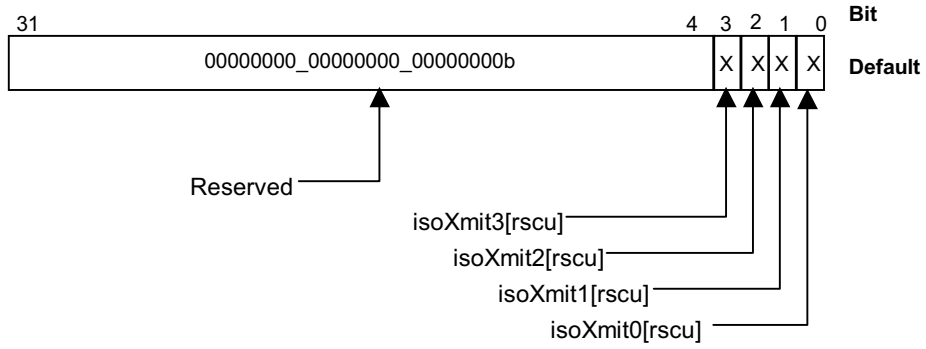


Bit	Field Name	Description
31	masterIntEnable	If set, external interrupts will be generated in accordance with the IntMask register. If clear, no external interrupts will be generated regardless of the IntMask register settings.
30-0		See IntEvent register.

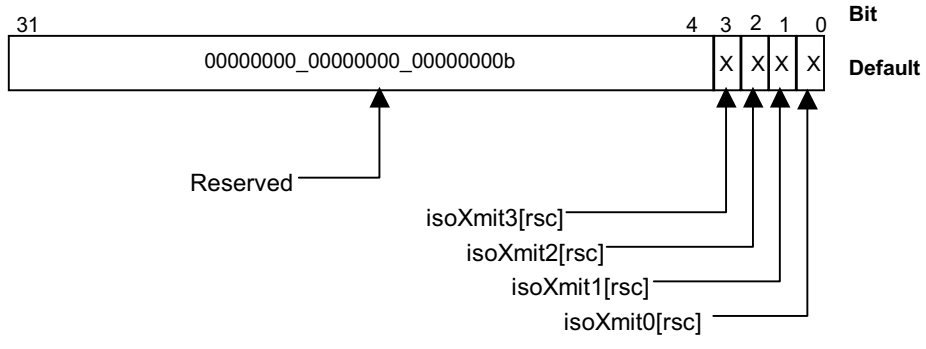
8.4.18 Isochronous Transmit Interrupt Event/Mask Register (set and clear)

This register reflects the interrupt state of the isochronous transmit contexts. An interrupt is generated on behalf of an isochronous transmit context if an OUTPUT_LAST DMA command completes and its I bits are set to 2'b11. Upon determining that the IntEvent.isochTx interrupt has occurred, software can check the isoXmitIntEvent register to determine which context(s) caused the interrupt.
The bits in the isoXmitIntMask register have the same format as the isoXmitIntEvent register. Setting a bit in this register enables the corresponding bit in the isoXmitIntMaskSet address and cleared by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the isoXmitIntMaskClear address.
Reading the isoXmitIntEventSet register returns the current state of the isoXmitIntEvent register. Reading the isoXmitIntEventClear register returns the masked version of the isoXmitIntEvent register (isoXmitIntEvent & isoXmitIntMask).

Register Name: IsoXmitIntEventSet / Clear
Address Offset: 090h / 094h



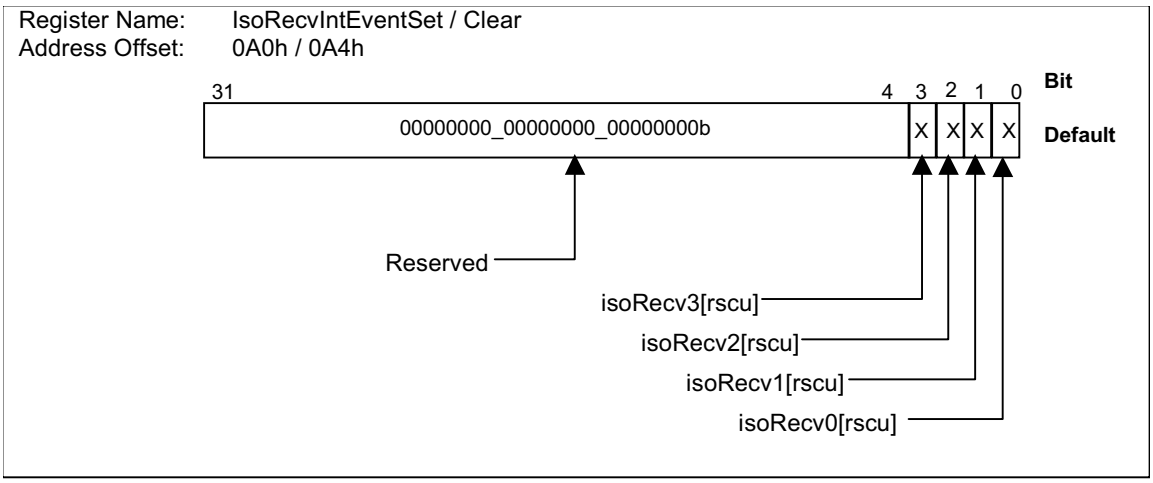
Register Name: IsoXmitIntMaskSet / Clear
Address Offset: 098h / 09Ch

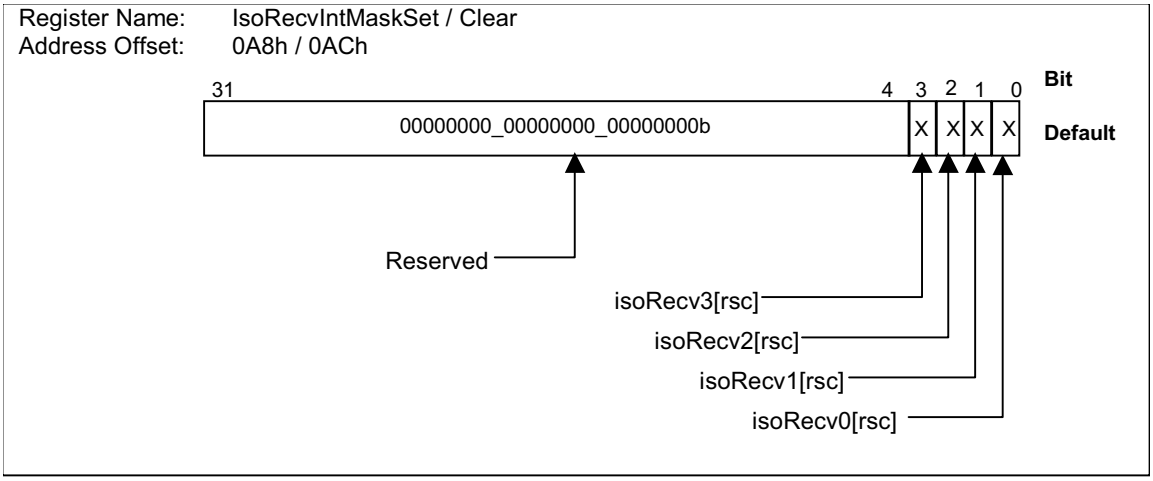


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-4	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
3	isoXmit3	Isochronous transmit context 3 caused the isochTx interrupt.
2	isoXmit2	Isochronous transmit context 2 caused the isochTx interrupt.
1	isoXmit1	Isochronous transmit context 1 caused the isochTx interrupt.
0	isoXmit0	Isochronous transmit context 0 caused the isochTx interrupt.

8.4.19 Isochronous Receive Interrupt Event/Mask Register (set and clear)

This register reflects the interrupt state of the isochronous receive contexts. An interrupt is generated on behalf of an isochronous receive context if a final command of a DMA descriptor block completes and its i bits are set to 2'b11. Upon determining that the IntEvent.isochRx interrupt has occurred, software can check the isoRecvIntEvent register to determine which context(s) caused the interrupt.
The bits in the isoRecvIntMask register have the same format as the isoRecvIntEvent register. Setting a bit in this register enables the corresponding bit in the isoRecvIntMaskSet address and cleared by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the isoRecvIntMaskClear address.
Reading the isoRecvIntEventSet register returns the current state of the isoRecvIntEvent register. Reading the isoRecvIntEventClear register returns the masked version of the isoRecvIntEvent register (isoRecvIntEvent & isoRecvInt-Mask).



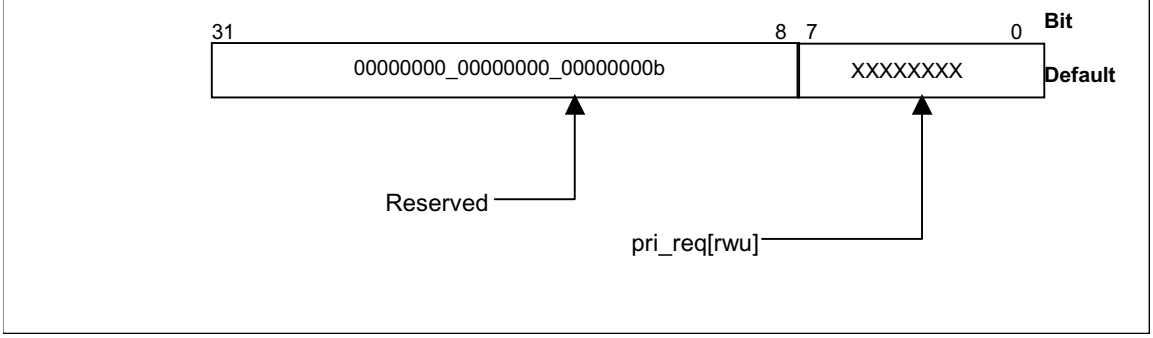


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-4	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
3	isoRecv3	Isochronous receive context 3 caused the isochRx interrupt.
2	isoRecv2	Isochronous receive context 2 caused the isochRx interrupt.
1	isoRecv1	Isochronous receive context 1 caused the isochRx interrupt.
0	isoRecv0	Isochronous receive context 0 caused the isochRx interrupt.

8.4.20 Fairness Control Register

This register provides a mechanism by which software can direct R5C522 to transmit multiple asynchronous request packets during a fairness interval.

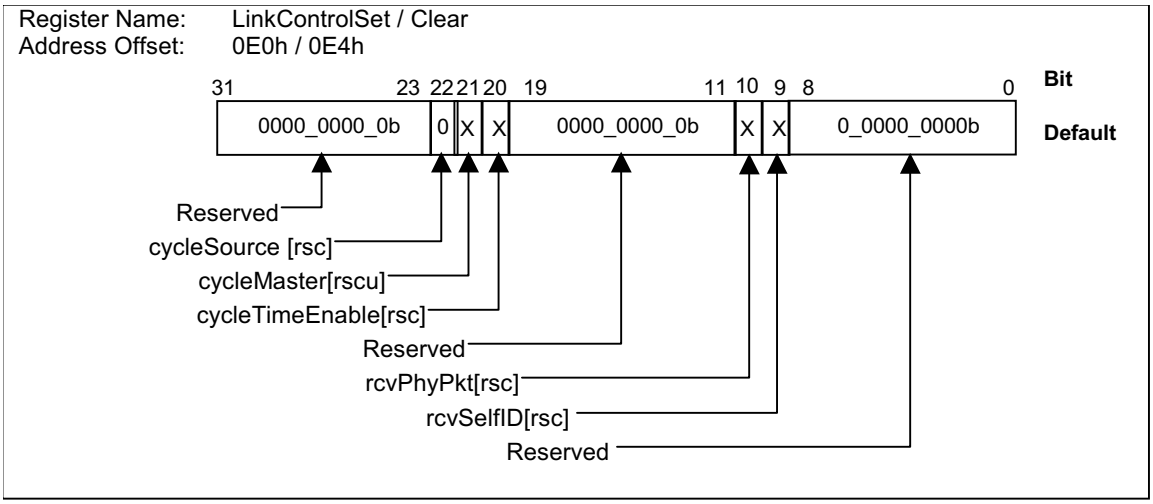
Register Name: FairnessControl
Address Offset: 0DCh



Bit	Field Name	Description
31-8	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
7-0	pri_req	This field specifies the maximum number of priority arbitration requests for asynchronous request packets that the link is permitted to make of the PHY during a fairness interval.

8.4.21 Link Control Registers (set and clear)

This register provides the control flags that enable and configure the link core protocol portions of R5C522. It contains controls for the receiver, and cycle timer. There are two addresses for this register: LinkControlSet and LinkControlClear. On read, both addresses return the contents of the control register. For writes, a one bit written to LinkControlSet causes the corresponding bit in the LinkControl register to be set, and a one bit written to LinkControlClear causes the corresponding bit in the LinkControl register to be cleared, while a zero bit leaves the corresponding bit in the LinkControl register unaffected.

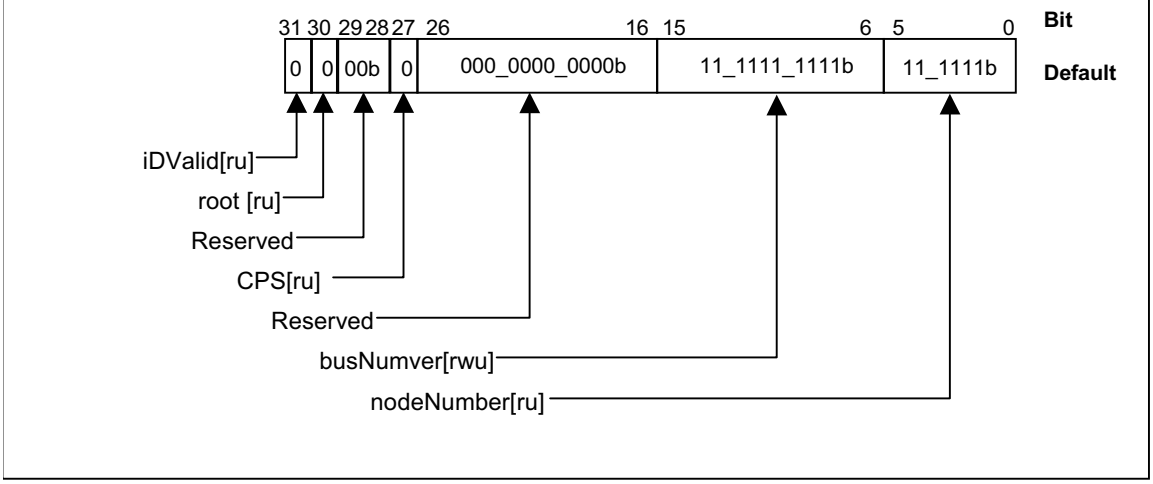


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-23	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
22	cycleSource	When one, the cycle timer will use an external source to determine when to increment cycleCount. When cycleCount is incremented, cycleOffset is reset to 0. If cycleOffset reaches 3071 before an external event occurs, it will remain at 3071 until the external signal is received and is then reset to 0. When zero, the R5C522 will roll the cycle timer over when the timer reaches 3072 cycles of the 24.576 MHz clock. CycleSource has an effect only when cycleMaster is enabled. A software reset has no effect.
21	cycleMaster	When one and the PHY has notified R5C522 that it is root, R5C522 will generate a cycle start packet every time the cycle timer rolls over, based on the setting of the cycleSource bit. When zero, R5C522 will accept received cycle start packets to maintain synchronization with the node which is sending them. This bit is automatically zeroed when the IntEvent.cycleTooLong event occurs and cannot be set until the IntEvent.cycleTooLong bit is cleared.
20	cycleTimeEnable	When one, the cycle timer offset will count cycles of the 24.576 MHz clock and roll over at the appropriate time based on the settings of the above bits. When zero, the cycle timer offset will not count.
19-11	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
10	rcvPhyPkt	When one, the receiver will accept incoming PHY packets into the AR request context if the AR request context is enabled. This does not control either the receipt of self-identification packets during the Self-ID phase of bus initialization or the queuing of synthesized bus reset packets in the AR DMA Request Context buffer.
9	rcvSelfID	When one, the receiver will accept incoming self-identification packets. Before setting this bit to one, software must ensure that the self ID buffer pointer register contains a valid address.
8-0	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect

8.4.22 Node Identification Register

This register contains the CSR address for the node on which this chip resides. The 16-bit combination of busNumber and nodeNumber is referred to as the Node ID. This register shall be written by R5C522 with the value in PHY register 0 following the self-identification phase of bus initialization. Although IntEvent.phyRegRcvd shall not be set when the contents of PHY register 0 are written here, software can use the IntEvent.selfIDComplete interrupt to detect that the self-identification phase has completed can then check for a new valid Node ID.

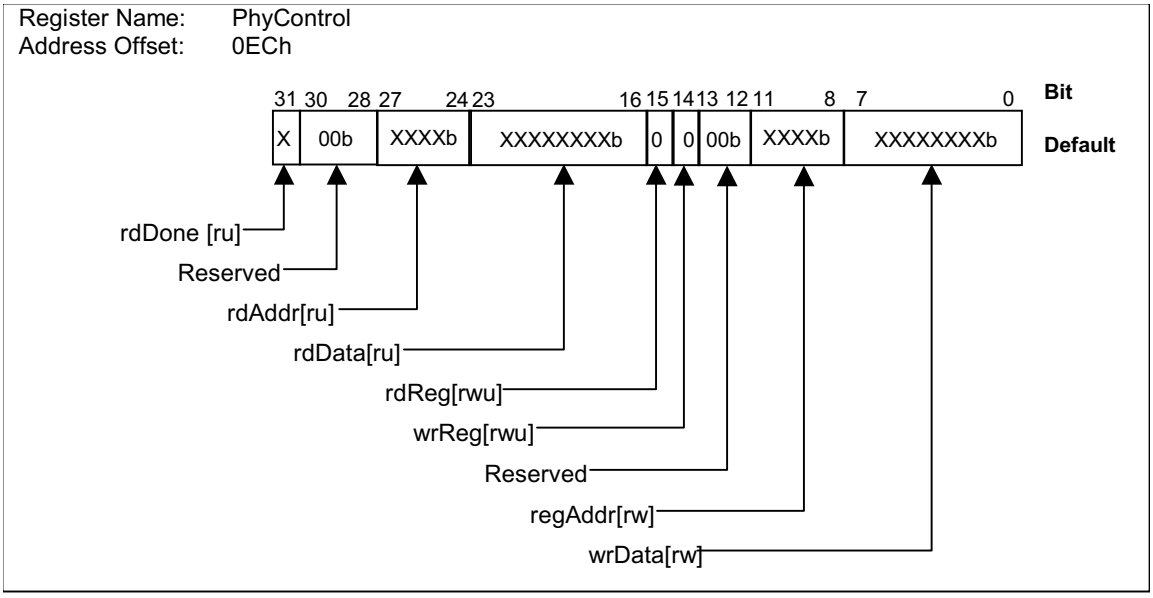
Register Name: NodeID
Address Offset: 0E8h



Bit	Field Name	Description
31	iDValid	This bit indicates whether or not R5C522 has a valid node number. It is cleared when the bus reset state is detected and set again when R5C522 receives a new node number from the PHY. If iDValid is clear, software should not set ContextControl.run for either of the AT DMA contexts.
30	root	This bit is set during the bus reset process if the attached PHY is root.
29-28	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
27	CPS	Set if the PHY is reporting that cable power status is OK .
26-16	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
15-6	busNumber	This number is used to identify the specific 1394 bus this node belongs to when multiple 1394-compatible busses are connected via a bridge. This field is set to 10'h3FF on a bus reset.
5-0	nodeNumber	This number is the physical node number established by the PHY during self-identification. It is automatically set to the value received from the PHY after the self-identification phase. If the PHY sets the nodeNumber to 63, software should not set ContextControl.run for either of the AT DMA contexts.

8.4.23 PHY Control Register

The PHY control register is used to read or write a PHY register. To read a register, the address of the register is written to the regAddr field along with a 1 in the rdReg bit. When the read request has been sent to the PHY, the rdReg bit is cleared to 0. When the PHY returns the register, the rdDone bit transitions to one and then the IntEvent.phyRegRcvd interrupt is set. The address of the register received is placed in the rdAddr field and the contents in the rdData field.
To write to a PHY register, the address of the register is written to the regAddr field, the value to write to the wrData field, and a 1 to the wrReg bit. The wrReg bit is cleared when the write request has been transferred to the PHY.
Only after the current PHY register read or write completes may software issue a different PHY register read or write.

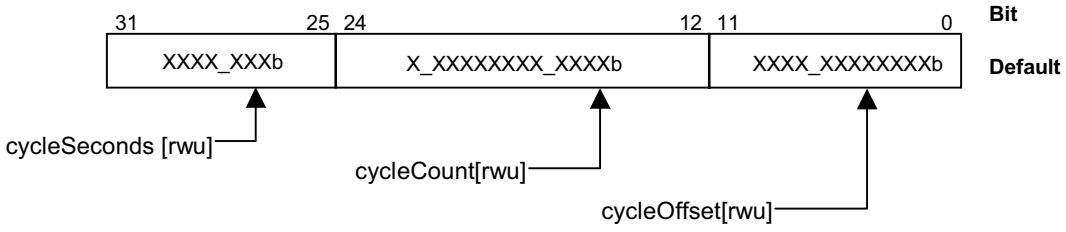


Bit	Field Name	Description
31	rdDone	rdDone is cleared to 0 by R5C522 when either rdReg or wrReg is set to 1. This bit is set to 1 when a register transfer is received from the PHY.
30-28	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
27-24	rdAddr	This is the address of the register most recently received from the PHY.
23-16	rdData	Contains the data read from the PHY register at rdAddr
15	rdReg	Set rdReg to initiate a read request to a PHY register. This bit is cleared when the read request has been sent. The wrReg bit must not be set while the rdReg bit is set.
14	wrReg	Set wrReg to initiate a write request to a PHY register. This bit is cleared when the write request has been sent. The rdReg bit must not be set while the wrReg bit is set.
13-12	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
11-8	regAddr	regAddr is the address of the PHY register to be written or read.
7-0	wrData	This is the contents to be written to a PHY register. Ignored for a read.

8.4.24 Isochronous Cycle Timer Register

The isochronous cycle timer register is a read/write register that shows the current cycle number and offset. The cycle timer register is split up into three fields. The lower order 12 bits are the cycle offset, the middle 13 bits are the cycle count, and the upper order 7 bits count time in seconds. When the R5C522 is cycle master, this register is transmitted with the cycle start message. When R5C522 is not cycle master, this register is loaded with the data field in each incoming cycle start. In the event that the cycle start message is not received, the fields continue incrementing on their own to maintain a local time reference.

Register Name: IsoCycleTimer
Address Offset: 0F0h

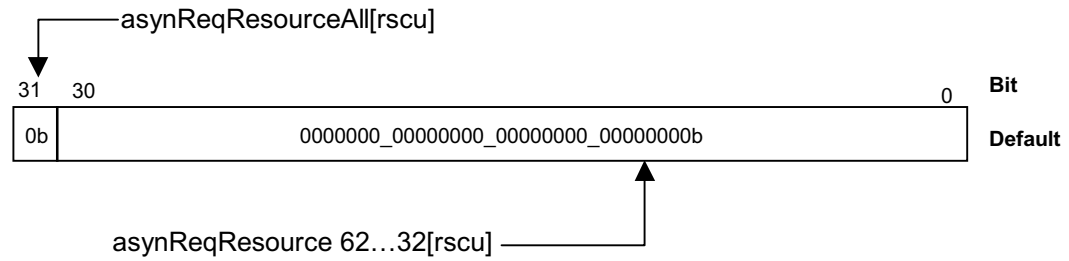


Bit	Field Name	Description
31-25	cycleSeconds	This field counts seconds (cycleCount rollovers) modulo 128
24-12	cycleCount	This field counts cycles (cycleOffset rollovers) modulo 8000.
11-0	cycleOffset	This field counts 24.576MHz clocks modulo 3072, i.e., 125 ms. If an external 8KHz clock configuration is being used, cycleOffset must be set to 0 at each tick of the external clock.

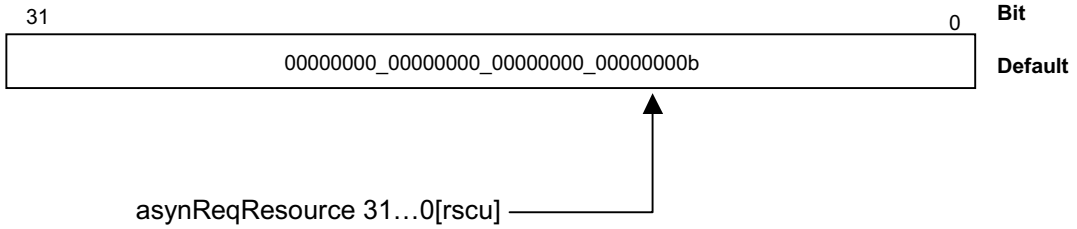
8.4.25 Asynchronous Request Filter Register (set and clear)

When a request is received from the 1394 bus and that request does not access the first 1K of CSR config ROM on R5C522, then the sourceID is used to index into the AsynReqFilter. If the corresponding bit in the AsynReqFilter is set to 0, then requests from that device are not enabled; there will be no ack_sent, and the requests will be ignored by R5C522. If however, the bit is set to 1, the requests are accepted and will be processed according to the address of the request and the setting of the PhyReqFilter register.
Writing a one to the corresponding bit either on the AsynReqFilterHiSet address or on the AsynReqFilterLoSet address sets the AsynReqFilter bits. Writing a one to the corresponding bit either on the AsynReqFilterHiClear address or on the AsynReqFilterLoClear address clears them. If bit asynReqResource“N” is set, then requests with a sourceID of either {10’h3FF, #N} or {busID, #N} will be accepted. If the asynReqResourceAll bit is set in AsynReqFilterHi, requests from all bus nodes including those on the local bus are accepted.
Reading the AsynReqFilter registers returns their current state. All asynReqResource”N” bits in the AsynReqFilter register are cleared to 0 on a 1394 bus reset.

Register Name: AsynReqFilterHiSet / Clear
Address Offset: 100h / 104h



Register Name: AsynReqFilterLoSet / Clear
Address Offset: 108h / 10Ch

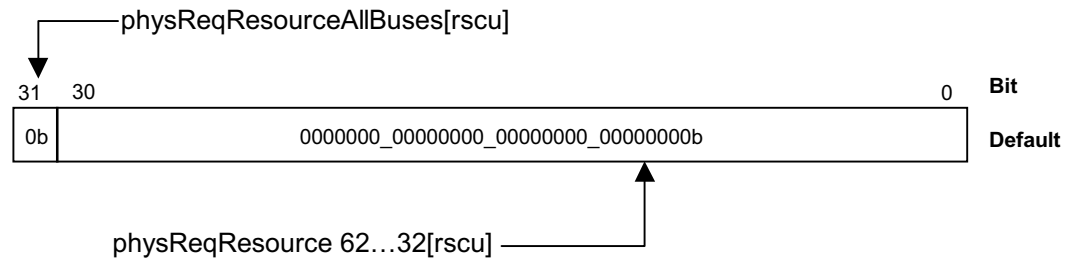


Bit	Field Name	Description
31	asynReqResouceAll	If set to one, all asynchronous requests received by R5C522 from all bus nodes (including the local bus) will be accepted, and the values of all asynReqResource”N” bits shall be ignored. A bus reset does not affect the value of the asynReqResourceAll bit.
30-0	asynReqResouce”N”	If set to one for local bus node number “N”, asynchronous requests received by R5C522 from that node will be accepted. All asynReqResource”N” bits shall be cleared to zero when a bus reset occurs.
31-0		

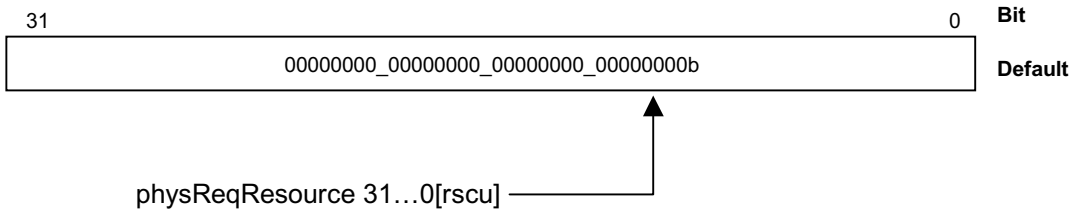
8.4.26 Physical Request Filter Registers (set and clear)

If an asynchronous request is allowed from a node, and the offset is below PhysicalUpperBound the sourceID of the request is used as an index into the PhyReqFilter. If the corresponding bit in the PhyReqFilter is set to 0, then the request is forwarded to the Asynchronous Receive Request DMA context. If however, the bit is set to 1, then the request is sent to the physical response unit. (Note that within the Physical Range, lock transactions and block transactions with a non-zero extended tcode are always forwarded to the Asynchronous Receive Request DMA context.)
Writing a one to the corresponding bit either on the PhyReqFilterHiSet address or on the PhyReqFilterLoSet address sets the PhyReqFilter bits. Writing a one to the corresponding bit either on the PhyReqFilterHiClear address or on the PhyReqFilterLoClear address clears them. If bit physReqResource"N" is set, then requests with a sourceID of either {10'h3FF, #N} or {busID, #N} will be accepted. If the physReqResourceAllBuses bit is set in PhyReqFilterHi, physical requests from any device on any other bus are accepted (bus number other than 10'h3FF and busID).
Reading the PhyReqFilter registers returns their current state. All bits in the PhyReqFilter are set to 0 on a 1394 bus reset.

Register Name: PhyReqFilterHiSet / Clear
Address Offset: 110h / 114h



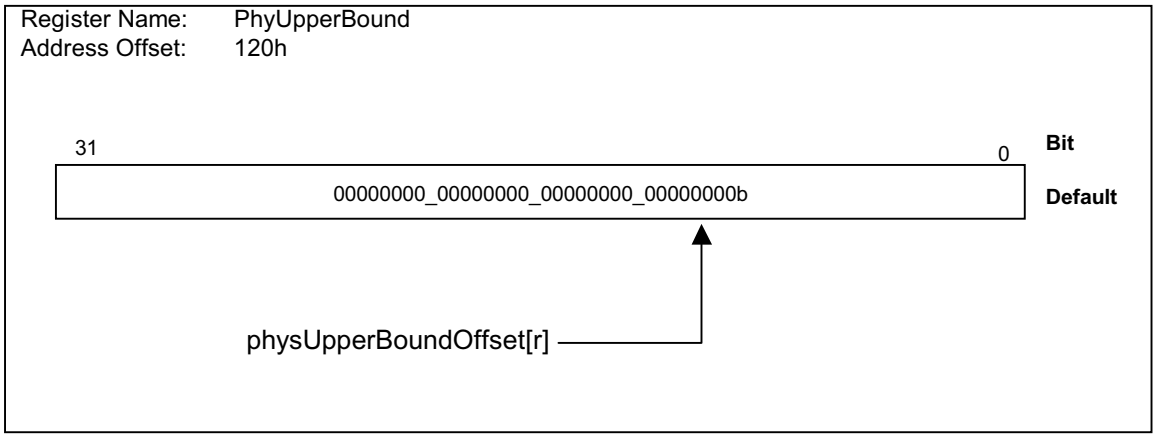
Register Name: PhyReqFilterLoSet / Clear
Address Offset: 118h / 11Ch



Bit	Field Name	Description
31	physReqResouce AllBuses	If set to one, all asynchronous physical requests received by R5C522 from non-local bus nodes will be accepted.
30-0	physReqResouce"N"	If set to one for local bus node number "N", then asynchronous physical requests received by R5C522 from that node will be accepted.
31-0		

8.4.27 Physical Upper Bound Register (optional)

Asynchronous requests which are candidates to be handled by the physical response unit include requests that have a destination offset which falls within the physical range. This range begins at 48'h0 and ends at the offset specified in this register. In general, requests at physUpperBoundOffset or higher will be handled by the Asynchronous Receive Request context.
This register is an optional register and is not implemented. This register is read only and returns all zeros.



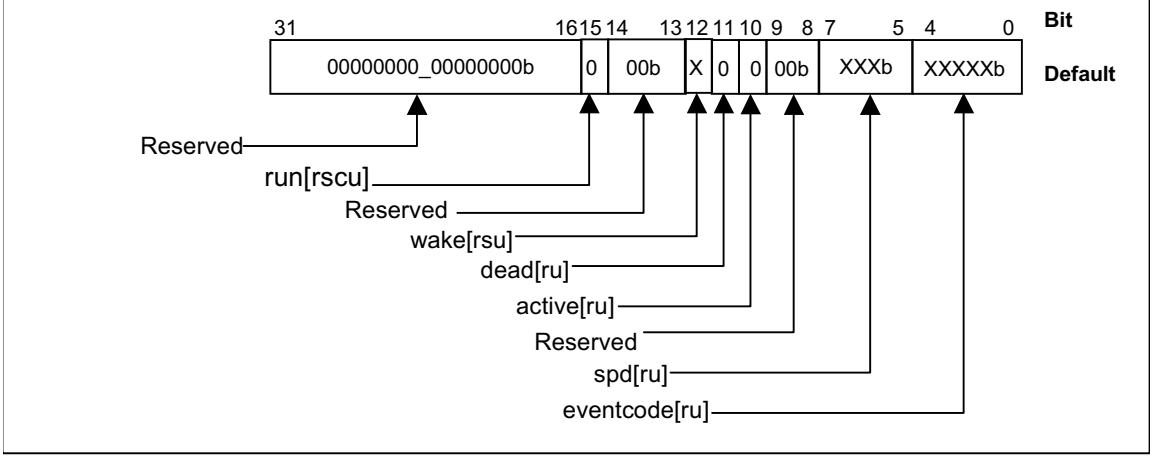
Bit	Field Name	Description
31-0	physUpperBounds Offset	This register is read-only with a value of 32'h0 and the upper bound of the physical range is 48'h0001_0000_0000.

8.4.28 Asynchronous Context Control Register (set and clear)

The ContextControlSet and ContextControlClear registers contain bits that control options, operational state, and status for a DMA context. Software can set selected bits by writing ones to the corresponding bits in the ContextControlSet register. Software can clear selected bits by writing ones to the corresponding bits in the ContextControlClear register. It is not possible for software to set some bits and clear others in an atomic operation. A read from either register will return the same value.

- ContextControlSet/Clear registers for Asynchronous Transmit Request
- ContextControlSet/Clear registers for Asynchronous Transmit Response
- ContextControlSet/Clear registers for Asynchronous Receive Request
- ContextControlSet/Clear registers for Asynchronous Receive Response

Register Name: ATReqContextControlSet/Clear
Address Offset: 180h / 184h
Register Name: ATRespContextControlSet/Clear
Address Offset: 1A0h / 1A4h
Register Name: ARReqContextControlSet/Clear
Address Offset: 1C0h / 1C4h
Register Name: ARRespContextControlSet/Clear
Address Offset: 1E0h / 1E4h



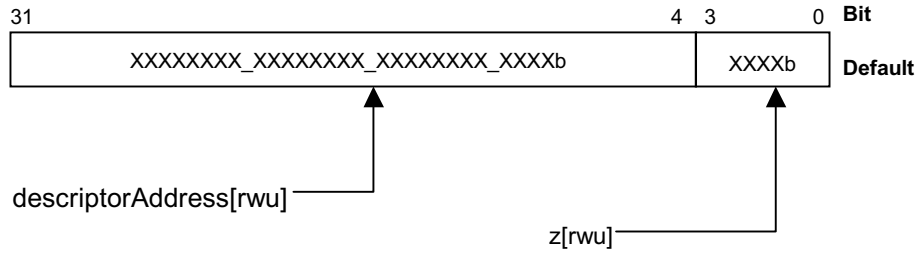
Bit	Field Name	Description
31-16	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
15	run	The run bit is set by software to enable descriptor processing for a context and cleared by software to stop descriptor processing. R5C522 will only change this bit on a hardware or software reset to set it to 0.
14-13	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
12	wake	Software sets this bit to 1 to cause R5C522 to continue or resume descriptor processing. R5C522 will clear this bit on every descriptor fetch.
11	dead	R5C522 sets this bit when it encounters a fatal error, and clears this bit when software clears the run bit.
10	active	R5C522 sets this bit to 1 when it is processing descriptors.
9-8	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
7-5	spd	This field indicates the speed at which the packet was received. 3'b000 = 100 Mbits/sec 3'b001 = 200 Mbits/sec 3'b010 = 400 Mbits/sec All other values are reserved. spd only contains meaningful information for receive contexts. Software should not attempt to interpret the contents of this field while the ContextControl.active or ContextControl.wake bits are set.
4-0	eventcode	This field holds the acknowledge sent by the Link core for this packet, or an internally generated error code. Possible values are : (TX) ack_complete , ack_pending, ack_busy_X, ack_busy_A , ack_busy_B, ack_data_error, ack_type_error, evt_tcode_err, evt_missing_ack, evt_underrun, evt_descriptor_read, evt_data_read, evt_timeout, evt_flushed, evt_unknwn. (RX) ack_complete, ack_pending , ack_type_error , evt_descriptor_read , evt_data_write, evt_bus_reset, evt_unknown, evt_no_status.

8.4.29 Asynchronous Context Command Pointer Register

Software initializes CommandPtr.descriptorAddress to contain the address of the first descriptor block that R5C522 will access when software enables the context by setting ContextControl.run. Software also initializes CommandPtr.Z to indicate the number of descriptors in the first descriptor block. Software shall only write to this register when both ContextControl.run and Context-Control.active are zero. R5C522 is not required to enforce this rule and its behavior when this rule is violated is undefined.

- CommandPtr register for Asynchronous Transmit Request
- CommandPtr register for Asynchronous Transmit Response
- CommandPtr register for Asynchronous Receive Request
- CommandPtr register for Asynchronous Receive Response

Register Name: ATReqCommandPtr
Address Offset: 18Ch
Register Name: ATRespCommandPtr
Address Offset: 1ACh
Register Name: ARReqCommandPtr
Address Offset: 1CCh
Register Name: ARRespCommandPtr
Address Offset: 1ECh



Bit	Field Name	Description
31-4	descriptorAddress	Contains the upper 28 bits of the address of a 16-byte aligned descriptor block.
3-0	z	Indicates the number of contiguous 16-byte aligned blocks at the address pointed to by descriptorAddress. If Z is 0, it indicates that the descriptorAddress is not valid.

Since R5C522 utilizes the CommandPtr register while processing a context, there is a set of guidelines by which software may safely and deterministically read CommandPtr. These guidelines are based on the ContextControl bits as follows (X='don't care'):

CommandPtr read values

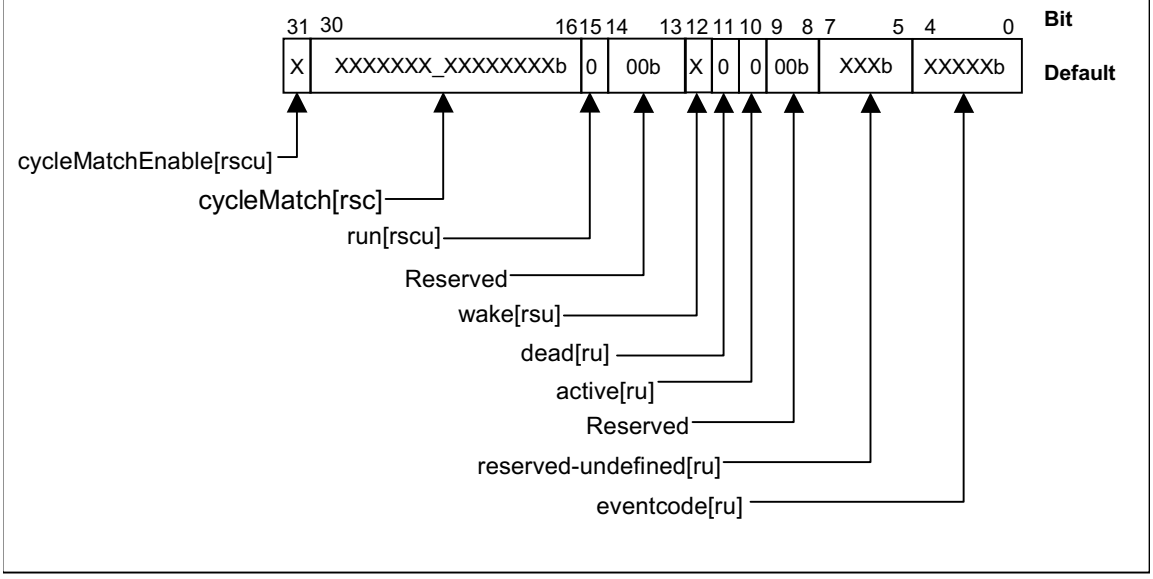
ContextControl fields				CommandPtr.descriptorAddress Value
run	dead	active	wake	
0	0	0	X	A descriptor block address. Either last written or last executed
0	0	1	X	Contents unspecified.
1	0	0	0	Refers to the descriptor block that contains the Z=0 that caused the Host Controller to set active to 0.
1	0	0	1	Contents unspecified.
1	0	1	0	Contents unspecified.
1	0	1	1	Contents unspecified.
1	1	0	X	Points to the descriptor block in which a fatal error occurred.

8.4.30 Isochronous Transmit Context Control Register (set and clear)

IT ContextControl is used by software to control the context's behavior, and is used by hardware to indicate current status. The IT ContextControl set and clear registers contains bits that control options, operational state, and status for the isochronous transmit DMA contexts. Software can set selected bits by writing ones to the corresponding bits in the ContextControlSet register. Software can clear selected bits by writing ones to the corresponding bits in the ContextControlClear register. It is not possible for software to set some bits and clear others in an atomic operation. A read from either register will return the same value.

- ContextControlSet/Clear register for Isochronous Transmit Context 0
- ContextControlSet/Clear register for Isochronous Transmit Context 1
- ContextControlSet/Clear register for Isochronous Transmit Context 2
- ContextControlSet/Clear register for Isochronous Transmit Context 3

Register Name: ITCont0ContextControlSet/Clear
Address Offset: 200h / 204h
Register Name: ITCont1ContextControlSet/Clear
Address Offset: 210h / 214h
Register Name: ITCont2ContextControlSet/Clear
Address Offset: 220h / 224h
Register Name: ITCont3ContextControlSet/Clear
Address Offset: 230h / 234h



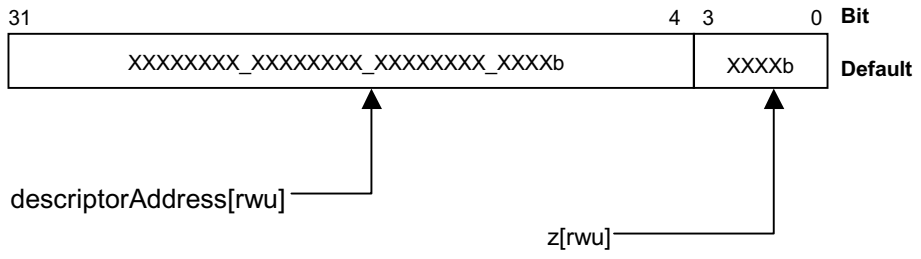
Bit	Field Name	Description
31	cycleMatchEnable	When set to one, processing will occur such that the packet described by the context's first descriptor block will be transmitted in the cycle whose number is specified in the cycleMatch field of this register. The 15-bit cycleMatch field must match the low order two bits of cycleSeconds and the 13-bit cycleCount field in the cycle start packet that is sent or received immediately before isochronous transmission begins. Once the context has become active, hardware clears the cycleMatchEnable bit.
30-16	cycleMatch	Contains a 15-bit value, corresponding to the low order two bits of the bus CycleTime.cycleSeconds and the 13-bit CycleTime.cycleCount field. If ContextControl.cycleMatchEnable is set, then this IT DMA context will become enabled for transmits when the low order two bits of the bus CycleTime.cycleSeconds and CycleTime.cycleCount value equals the cycleMatch value.
15	run	See Asynchronous ContextControl.run bit
14-13	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
12	wake	See Asynchronous ContextControl.wake bit
11	dead	See Asynchronous ContextControl.dead bit
10	active	See Asynchronous ContextControl.active bit
9-8	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
7-5	reserved-undefined	This field is specified as undefined and may contain any value without impacting the intended processing of this packet.
4-0	eventcode	Following an OUTPUT_LAST* command, the error code is indicated in this field. Possible values are: ack_complete, evt_underrun, evt_descriptor_read, evt_data_read, evt_tcode_err and evt_unknown.

8.4.31 Isochronous Transmit Context Command Pointer Register

The CommandPtr register specifies the address of the context program that will be executed when a DMA context is started. All descriptors are 16-byte aligned, so the four least-significant bits of any descriptor address must be zero. The four least-significant bits of the CommandPtr register are used to encode a Z value that indicates how many physically contiguous descriptors are pointed to by descriptorAddress.

- CommandPtr register for Isochronous Transmit Context 0
- CommandPtr register for Isochronous Transmit Context 1
- CommandPtr register for Isochronous Transmit Context 2
- CommandPtr register for Isochronous Transmit Context 3

Register Name: ITCont0CommandPtr
Address Offset: 20Ch
Register Name: ITCont1CommandPtr
Address Offset: 21Ch
Register Name: ITCont2CommandPtr
Address Offset: 22Ch
Register Name: ITCont3CommandPtr
Address Offset: 23Ch



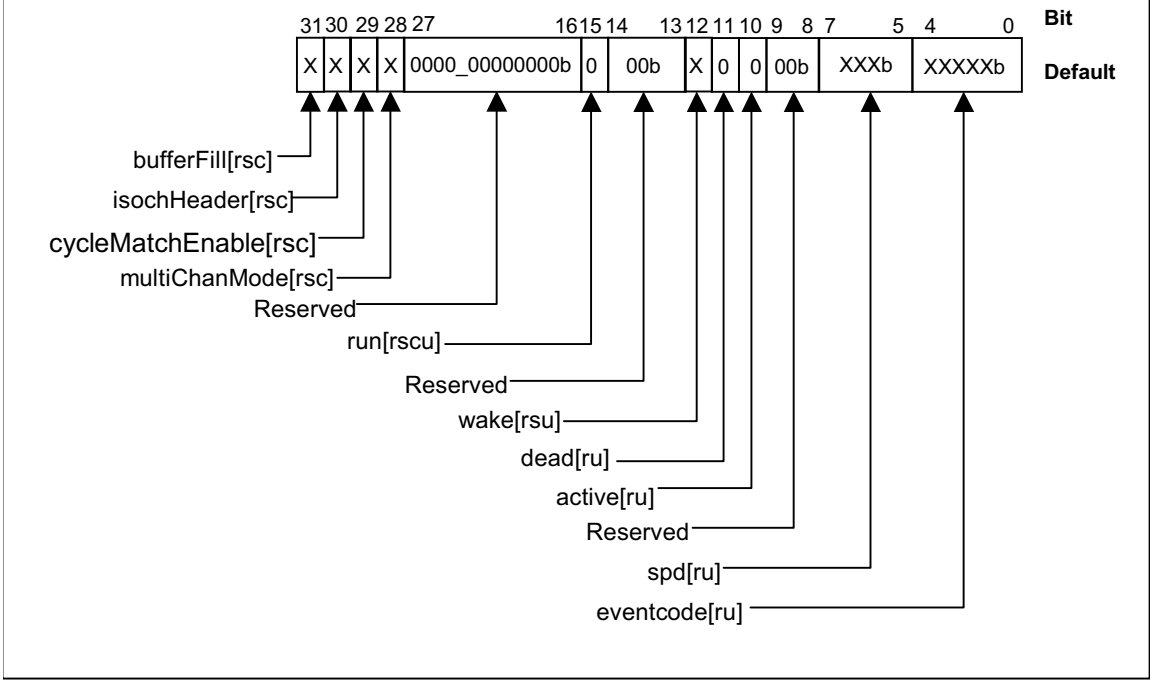
Bit	Field Name	Description
31-4	descriptorAddress	Contains the upper 28 bits of the address of a 16-byte aligned descriptor block.
3-0	z	Indicates the number of contiguous 16-byte aligned blocks at the address pointed to by descriptorAddress. If Z is 0, it indicates that the descriptorAddress is not valid.

8.4.32 Isochronous Receive Context Control Register (set and clear)

The IRContextControl register contains bits that control options, operational state, and status for the isochronous receive DMA contexts. Software can set selected bits by writing ones to the corresponding bits in the ContextControlSet register. Software can clear selected bits by writing ones to the corresponding bits in the ContextControlClear register. It is not possible for software to set some bits and clear others in an atomic operation. A read from either register will return the same value.

- ContextControlSet/Clear register for Isochronous Receive Context 0
- ContextControlSet/Clear register for Isochronous Receive Context 1
- ContextControlSet/Clear register for Isochronous Receive Context 2
- ContextControlSet/Clear register for Isochronous Receive Context 3

Register Name: IRCont0ContextControlSet/Clear
Address Offset: 400h / 404h
Register Name: IRCont1ContextControlSet/Clear
Address Offset: 420h / 424h
Register Name: IRCont2ContextControlSet/Clear
Address Offset: 440h / 444h
Register Name: IRCont3ContextControlSet/Clear
Address Offset: 460h / 464h



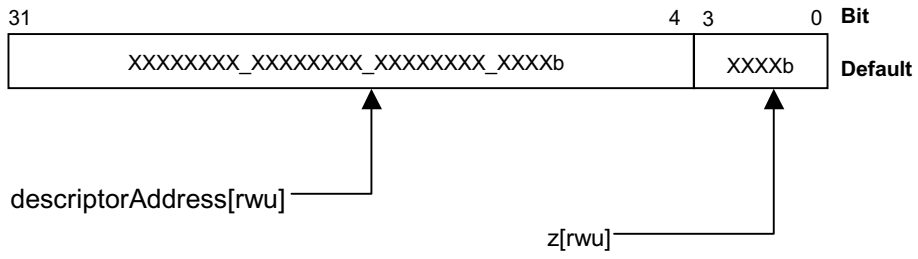
Bit	Field Name	Description
31	bufferFill	When set to one, received packets are placed back-to-back to completely fill each receive buffer. When clear, each received packet is placed in a single buffer. If the multiChanMode bit is set to one, this bit must also be set to one. The value of bufferFill must not be changed while active or run are set to one.
30	isochHeader	When set to one, received isochronous packets will include the complete 4-byte isochronous packet header seen by the link layer. The end of the packet will be marked with a xferStatus in the first doublet, and a 16-bit timeStamp indicating the time of the most recently received (or sent) cycleStart packet. When clear, the packet header is stripped off of received isochronous packets. The packet header, if received, immediately precedes the packet payload. The value of isochHeader must not be changed while active or run are set to one.
29	cycleMatchEnable	In general, when set to one, the context will begin running only when the 15-bit cycleMatch field in the contextMatch register matches the two bits of the bus CycleTime.cycleSeconds and 13-bit CycleTime.cycleCount values. The effects of this bit however are impacted by the values of other bits in this register and are explained below. Once the context has become active, hardware clears the cycleMatchEnable bit. The value of cycleMatchEnable must not be changed while active or run are set to one.
28	multiChanMode	When set to one, the corresponding isochronous receive DMA context will receive packets for all isochronous channels enabled in the IRChannelMaskHi/Lo registers. The isochronous channel number specified in the IRDMA context match register is ignored. When set to zero, the IRDMA context will receive packets for that single channel. Only one IRDMA context may use the IRChannelMask registers. If more than one IRDMA context control register has the multiChanMode bit set, results are undefined. The value of multiChanMode must not be changed while active or run are set to one.
27-16	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
15	run	See Asynchronous ContextControl.run bit
14-13	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
12	wake	See Asynchronous ContextControl.wake bit
11	dead	See Asynchronous ContextControl.dead bit
10	active	See Asynchronous ContextControl.active bit
9-8	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
7-5	spd	This field indicates the speed at which the packet was received. 3'b000 = 100Mbits/sec 3'b001 = 200 Mbits/sec 3'b010 = 400 Mbits/sec All other values are reserved.
4-0	eventcode	For bufferFill mode, possible values are: ack_complete, evt_descriptor_read, evt_data_write and evt_unknown. Packets with data errors (either dataLength mis-matches or dataCRC errors) and packets for which a FIFO overrun occurred are 'backed-out'. For packet-per-buffer mode, possible values are: ack_complete, ack_data_error, evt_long_packet, evt_overrun, evt_descriptor_read, evt_data_write and evt_unknown.

8.4.33 Isochronous Receive Context Command Pointer

The CommandPtr register specifies the address of the context program that will be executed when a DMA context is started. All descriptors are 16-byte aligned, so the four least-significant bits of any descriptor address must be zero. The four least-significant bits of the CommandPtr register are used to encode a Z value that indicates how many physically contiguous descriptors are pointed to by descriptorAddress. In buffer-fill mode, Z will be either one or zero. In packet-per-buffer mode, Z will be from zero to eight.

- CommandPtr register for Isochronous Receive Context 0
- CommandPtr register for Isochronous Receive Context 1
- CommandPtr register for Isochronous Receive Context 2
- CommandPtr register for Isochronous Receive Context 3

Register Name: IRCont0CommandPtr
Address Offset: 40Ch
Register Name: IRCont1CommandPtr
Address Offset: 42Ch
Register Name: IRCont2CommandPtr
Address Offset: 44Ch
Register Name: IRCont3CommandPtr
Address Offset: 46Ch



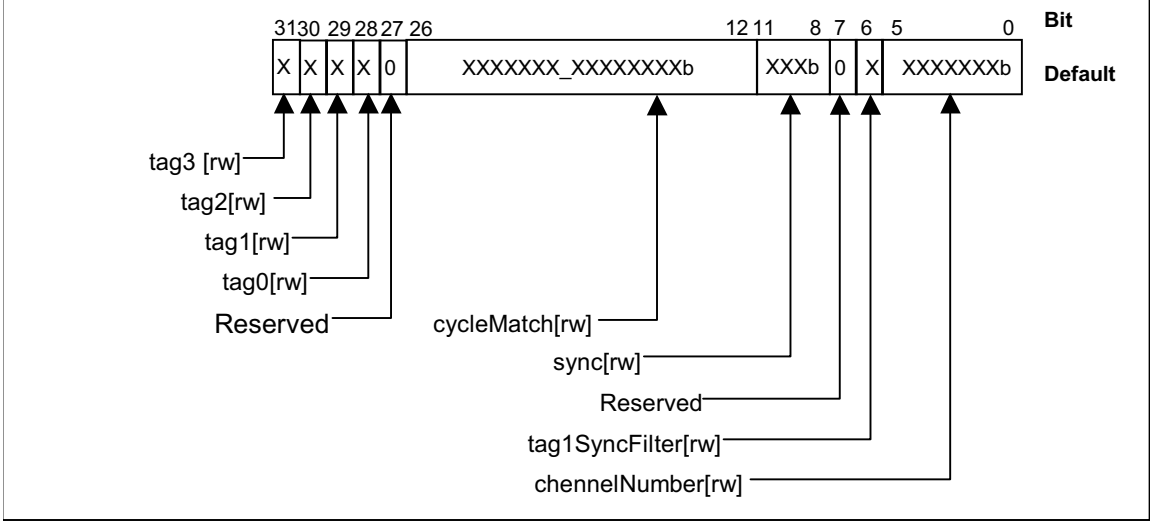
Bit	Field Name	Description
31-4	descriptorAddress	Contains the upper 28 bits of the address of a 16-byte aligned descriptor block.
3-0	z	Indicates the number of contiguous 16-byte aligned blocks at the address pointed to by descriptorAddress. If Z is 0, it indicates that the descriptorAddress is not valid.

8.4.34 Isochronous Receive Context Match Register

The IR ContextMatch register is used to start a context running on a specified cycle number, to filter incoming isochronous packets based on tag values and to wait for packets with a specified sync value. All packets are checked for a matching tag value, and a compare on sync is only performed when the descriptor's w field is set to 2'b11. This register should only be written when ContextControl.active is 0, otherwise unspecified behavior will result. At least one tag bit must be set to 1, otherwise no received packets will match and the context will, in effect, wait forever.

- ContextMatch register for Isochronous Receive Context 0
- ContextMatch register for Isochronous Receive Context 1
- ContextMatch register for Isochronous Receive Context 2
- ContextMatch register for Isochronous Receive Context 3

Register Name: IRCont0ContextMatch
Address Offset: 410h
Register Name: IRCont1ContextMatch
Address Offset: 430h
Register Name: IRCont2ContextMatch
Address Offset: 450h
Register Name: IRCont3ContextMatch
Address Offset: 470h



Bit	Field Name	Description
31	tag3	If set, this context will match on isochronous receive packets with a tag field of 2'b11.
30	tag2	If set, this context will match on isochronous receive packets with a tag field of 2'b10.
29	tag1	If set, this context will match on isochronous receive packets with a tag field of 2'b01.
28	tag0	If set, this context will match on isochronous receive packets with a tag field of 2'b00.
27	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
26-12	cycleMatch	Contains a 15-bit value, corresponding to the low order two bits of cycleSeconds and the 13-bit cycleCount field in the cycleStart packet. If ContextControl.cycleMatchEnable is set, then this IR DMA context will become enabled for receives when the two low order bits of the bus CycleTime.cycleSeconds and CycleTime.cycleCount values equal the cycleMatch value.
11-8	sync	This field contains the 4-bit field that is compared to the sync field of each isochronous packet for this channel when the command descriptor's w field is set to 2'b11.
7	Reserved	This field is read-only and hardwired to zeros. Writing to this field has no effect
6	tag1SyncFilter	If set and the contextMatch.tag1 bit is set, then packets with tag 2'b01 shall only be accepted into the context if the two most-significant bits of the packet's sync field are 2'b00. Packets with tag values other than 2'b01 shall be filtered according to the tag0, tag2 and tag3 bits above with no additional restrictions. If clear, this context will match on isochronous receive packets as specified in the tag0-3 bits above with no additional restrictions.
5-0	channelNumber	This six-bit field indicates the isochronous channel number for which this IR DMA context will accept packets.

9 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

9.1 Absolute Maximum rating

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Unit	Condition	note
Vcc 1	Supply Voltage Range 1	-0.3 ~ 6.6	V	GND=0V	1
Vcc 2	Supply Voltage Range 2	-0.3 ~ 5.0	V	GND=0V	2
Vte	Voltage on Any Pin	-0.3 ~ Vcc+0.3	V	GND=0V	
Topr	Ambient Temperature under bias	-40 ~ 85	°C		
Tstg	Storage Temperature Range	-55 ~ 125	°C		
ESD1	Human Body Model	±1.0	KV	C=100pF R=1.5KΩ	
ESD2	Charged Device Model	±1.0	KV		
LATUP	Latch-up	±100	mA	5ms	3

note 1 : Applied for Vcc_xxx except for Vcc_core, Vcc_PCI, VCC_AUX and VCC_PHY.
note 2 : Applied for Vcc_core, Vcc_PCI, VCC_AUX and VCC_PHY.
note 3 : The clamping voltage of the trigger pulse power source should be below a value of Vte.

Note: Stresses above those listed may cause permanent damage to system components. These are stress ratings only. Functional operation at these or any conditions above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect system reliability.

9.2 DC Characteristics

9.2.1 Recommended Operating Conditions for Power Supply

Power Pin	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit	Note
VCC_PCI	Supply Voltage for PCI interface (3.3V Operation)	3.0	3.3	3.6	V	
VCC_CORE	Supply Voltage for Core Logic (3.3V Operation)	3.0	3.3	3.6	V	
VCC_CORE	Supply Voltage for Core Logic (2.5V Operation)	2.3	2.5	2.7	V	
VCC_AUX	Supply Voltage for System interface	3.0	3.3	3.6	V	
VCC_SLOT A/B	Supply Voltage for Card Socket A/B (5.0V Operation)	4.75	5.0	5.25	V	
VCC_SLOT A/B	Supply Voltage for Card Socket A/B (3.3V Operation)	3.0	3.3	3.6	V	
VCC_PHY	Supply Voltage for PHY interface (3.3V Operation)	3.0	3.3	3.6	V	

9.2.2 PCI Interface

For 3.3V signaling

(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_PCI=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Test Condition	Note
VIH	Input High Voltage	0.5Vcc_PCI	5.75	V		1
VIL	Input Low Voltage	-0.5	0.3Vcc_PCI	V		1
VOH	Output High Voltage	0.9Vcc_PCI		V	Iout=-500μA	1
VOL	Output Low Voltage		0.1Vcc_PCI	V	Iout=1500μA	1
IILk	Input Leakage Current		±10	μA	Vin=0~Vcc_PCI	1
Cin	Input Pin Capacitance		10	pF		1
Cclk	PCICLK Pin Capacitance		12	pF		1

Note 1: Applied for PCICLK, CLKRUN#, PCIRST#, AD[31:0], C/BE#[3:0], PAR, FRAME#, IRDY#, TRDY#,STOP#, DEVSEL#, IDSEL, PERR#, SERR#, REQ#, GNT#, INTA#, INTB#, INTC# pins

9.2.3 16-bit PC Card Interface

For 5V signaling

(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_SLOTA/B=4.75~5.25V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit	Test Condition	Note
VIH	Input High Voltage	2.4		Vcc_SLOT +0.3	V		2
VIL	Input Low Voltage	-0.3		0.8	V		2
VOH1	Output High Voltage	2.4			V	Iout=-8mA	2
VOH2	Output High Voltage	2.4			V	Iout=-4mA	2,3
VOL1	Output Low Voltage			0.4	V	Iout=8mA	2
VOL2	Output Low Voltage			0.4	V	Iout=4mA	2,3
IILk	Input Leakage Current			±10	μA	Vin=0~Vcc_SLOTA/B	2
IIL1	Input Leakage Current (Pull-up)		-120		μA	Vin=0	2,4
Cin	Input Pin Capacitance			10	pF		2

For 3.3V signaling

(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_SLOTA/B=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit	Test Condition	Note
VIH	Input High Voltage	2.0		Vcc_SLOT +0.3	V		2
VIL	Input Low Voltage	-0.3		0.6	V		2
VOH1	Output High Voltage	2.4			V	Iout=-4mA	2
VOH2	Output High Voltage	2.4			V	Iout=-2mA	2,3
VOL1	Output Low Voltage			0.4	V	Iout=4mA	2
VOL2	Output Low Voltage			0.4	V	Iout=2mA	2,3
IILk	Input Leakage Current			±10	μA	Vin=0~Vcc_SLOTA/B	2
IIL1	Input Leakage Current (Pull-up)		-50		μA	Vin=0	2,4
Cin	Input Pin Capacitance			10	pF		2

Note 2: Applied for CADR[25:0], CDATA[15:0], CE[2:1]#, IOR#, IOW#, OE#, WE#, REG#, RDY/IREQ#, WAIT#, WP/IOIS16#, RESET, BVD1/STSCHG#/RI#, BVD2/SPKR#, INPACK# pins, if Card interface is configured as a 16-bit Card Socket.

Note 3: Applied for RESET pins

Note 4: Applied for RDY/IREQ#, WAIT#, BVD1/STSCHG#/RI#, BVD2/SPKR#, INPACK# pins

9.2.4 CardBus PC Card Interface

(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_SLOTA/B=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit	Test Condition	Note
VIH	Input High Voltage	0.475x Vcc_SLOTA/B		Vcc_SLOT +0.5	V		6
VIL	Input Low Voltage	-0.5		0.325x Vcc_SLOT	V		6
VOH	Output High Voltage	0.9Vcc_SLOT A/B			V	Iout=-150μA	6
VOL	Output Low Voltage			0.1Vcc_SLOT	V	Iout=700μA	6
IILk	Input Leakage Current			±10	μA	Vin=0~Vcc_SLOTA/B	6
IIL1	Input Leakage Current (Pull-up)		-230		μA	Vin=0	6,7
Cin	Input Pin Capacitance			10	pF		6
IIL2	Pull-down		165		μA	Vin=Vcc_SLOTA/B	8

Note 6: Applied for CCLK, CCLKRUN#, CRST#, CAD[31:0], CC/BE#[3:0], CPAR, CFRAME#, CIRDY#,CTRDY#,CSTOP#, CDEVSEL#, CBLOCK#, CPERR#, CSERR#, CREQ#, CGNT#, CINT#, CAUDIO, CSTSCHG pins, if Card interface is configured as a CardBus Card Socket.

Note 7 : Applied for CCLKRUN#, CIRDY#,CTRDY#,CSTOP#, CDEVSEL#, CPERR#, CSERR#, CREQ#, CINT#, CAUDIO pins

Note 8 : Applied for CSTSCHG pins

9.2.5 PC Card Interface Card detect Pins and System Interface Pins

PC Card Interface Card Detect Pins and System Interface Pins
(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_AUX=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit	Test Condition	Note
VIH	Input High Voltage	2.4		Vcc_5V+0.3	V		9,11
VIL	Input Low Voltage	-0.3		0.8	V		9,11
VOH1	Output High Voltage	2.4			V	Iout=-4mA	10
VOH2	Output High Voltage	2.4			V	Iout=-1mA	11
VOL1	Output Low Voltage			0.4	V	Iout=4mA	10
VOL2	Output Low Voltage			0.4	V	Iout=1mA	11
IILk	Input Leakage Current			±10	µA	Vin=0~Vcc_AUX	11
IIL1	Input Leakage Current (Pull-up)		-140		µA	Vin=0	9
IOZ	Hi-Z Output Leakage Current			±10	µA	Vout=0~Vcc_AUX	10

Note 9: Applied for CD1#(CCD1#), CD2#(CCD2#) pins

Note 10: Applied for RI_OUT#, SPKROUT#,VCC5EN#, VCC3EN#, VPPEN0, VPPEN1 pins

Note 11: Applied for VS1#(CVS1#), VS2#(CVS2#), pins

9.2.6 IRQ3-15 pin

For PCI 3.3V signaling
(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_AUX=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Test Condition	Note
VOH	Output High Voltage	2.4		V	Iout=-4mA	12
VOL	Output Low Voltage		0.4	V	Iout=4mA	12
IOZ	Hi-Z Output Leakage Current		±10	µA	Vout=0~Vcc_AUX	12
VIH	Input High Voltage	0.5Vcc_AUX	5.75	V		13
VIL	Input Low Voltage	-0.5	0.3Vcc_ AUX	V		13
IILK	Input Leakage Current		±10	µA	Vin=0~Vcc_AUX	13

Note 12: Applied for IRQ3-15 pins

Note 13: Applied for IRQ3-9 and IRQ15 pins.

9.2.7 1394 PHY Interface

(VCC_PHY=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Test Condition	Note
VIH1	Input High Voltage	1.8	VCC_PHY+ 0.5	V		14
VIL1	Input Low Voltage	-0.5	1.0	V		14
VIH2	Input High Voltage	0.7VCC_PHY	VCC_PHY+ 0.5	V		15
VIL2	Input Low Voltage	-0.5	0.3VCC_PH Y	V		15
VIT+	Input High Voltage	0.5PCC_PHY +0.3	0.5VCC_PH Y+0.8	V		16
VIT-	Input Low Voltage	0.5VCC_PHY- 0.8	0.5VCC_PH Y-0.3	V		16
VOH	Output High Voltage	2.6		V	Iout=-12mA	
VOL	Output Low Voltage		0.4	V	Iout= 12mA	
IILk	Input Leakage Current		±10	μA	Vin=0~Vcc_PHY	

Note 14: Applied for LINKON pin

Note 15: Applied for DIRECT, EXTCYC, PWRDWN pins

Note 16: Applied for P_SCLK, D[7:0], CTL[1:0] pins

9.2.8 Serial ROM Interface

For 3.3V signaling

(VCC_CORE=2.3～2.7V or 3.0～3.6V, VCC_PCI=3.0～3.6V, Ta=0～70℃)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Test Condition	Note
VIL	Input Low Voltage	-0.5	0.3Vcc_PCI	V		
VIH	Input High Voltage	0.7Vcc_PCI	Vcc_PCI_{max}+0.5	V		
VOL1	Output Low Voltage	0	0.4	V	Iout=3mA	
Tof	Output fall time from V_{IHmin} to V_{ILmax} with a bus capacitance from 10 pF to 400 pF:	-	250	ns	with up to 3 mA sink current at V_{OL1}	
I_I	Input current each I/O pin		±10	μA	Vin=0.4~0.9Vcc _PCI_{max}	
Cin	Input Pin Capacitance		10	pF		

9.2.9 Power Consumption

Power Supply Current

Power Pin	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit	Condition
Iccstd	Power Supply Current, Standby				μA	fclk(PCICLK, P_SCLK)=0, Vin=0or Vcc
Iccsusp	Power Supply Current, Hardware Suspend Mode				μA	Mode = H/W Bridge Suspend VCC_SLOT=5.0V VCC_AUX=3.3V VCC_PCI=0V VCC_CORE=3.3V VCC_PHY=3.3V LPS = 0V Vin=0 or Vcc
Icc	Power Supply Current, Operating				mA	fclk(PCICLK)=33Mhz VCC_SLOT=5.0/3.3V VCC_AUX=3.3V VCC_PCI=3.3V VCC_CORE=3.3V fclk(P_SCLK)=50Mhz VCC_PHY=3.3V Vin=0 or Vcc

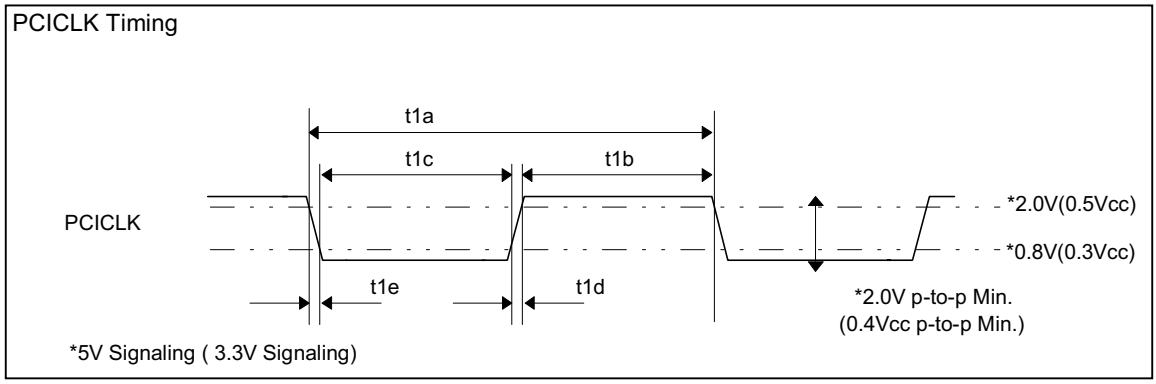
9.3 AC Characteristics

9.3.1 PCI Interface Signals

PCI Clock

(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_PCI=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	PCICLK				
t1a	Cycle Time, PCICLK	30		ns	
t1b	Pulse Width Duration, PCICLK High	11		ns	
t1c	Pulse Width Duration, PCICLK Low	11		ns	
t1d	Slew Rate, PCICLK Rising Edge	1	4	V/ns	
t1e	Slew Rate, PCICLK Falling Edge	1	4	V/ns	

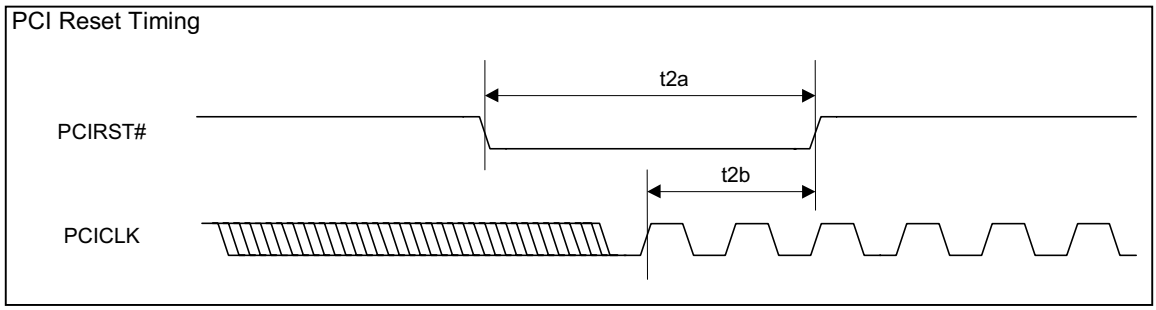


PCICLK Timing

PCI Reset

(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_PCI=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	PCIRST#				
t2a	Pulse Duration, PCIRST#	1		ms	
t2b	Setup Time, PCICLK active at PCIRST# Negation	100		µs	

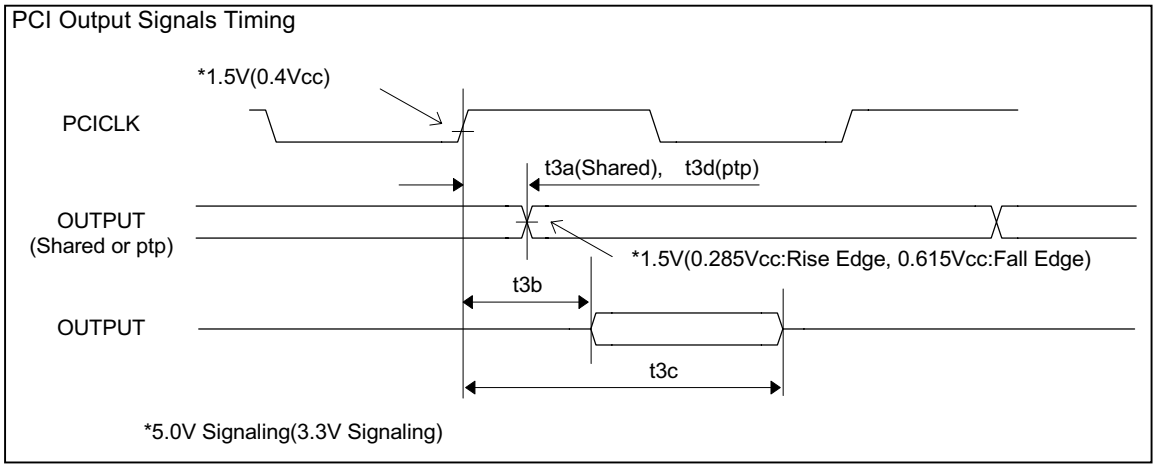


PCI Reset Timing

PCI Interface Output Signals

(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_PCI=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	AD[31:0], C/BE#[3:0], PAR, FRAME#,DEVSEL#, IRDY#, TRDY#,STOP#, PERR#, SERR#, CLKRUN#				
t3a	Shared Signal Valid delay time from PCICLK	2	11	ns	Min: CL=0 pF Max: CL=50 pF (10 pF 3.3v)
t3b	Enable Time, Hi-Z to active delay from PCICLK	2		ns	
t3c	Disable Time, Active to Hi-Z delay from PCICLK		28	ns	
	REQ#				
t3d	Point to Point Signal Valid delay time from PCICLK	2	12	ns	Min: CL=0 pF Max: CL=50 pF (10 pF 3.3v)

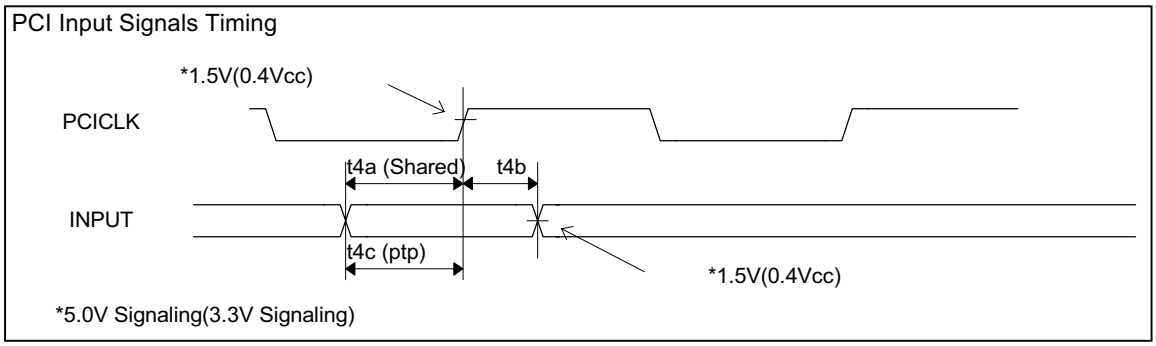


PCI Output Signals Timing

PCI Interface Input Signals

(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_PCI=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	CAD[31:0], C/BE#[3:0], PAR, FRAME#,DEVSEL#, IRDY#, TRDY#,STOP#, IDSEL, PERR#, SERR#, CLKRUN#				
t4a	Setup Time, Shared Signal Valid before PCICLK	7		ns	
t4b	Hold Time, Shared Signal Hold Time after PCICLK High	0		ns	
	GNT#				
t4c	Setup Time, Point to Point Signal Valid before PCICLK	10		ns	



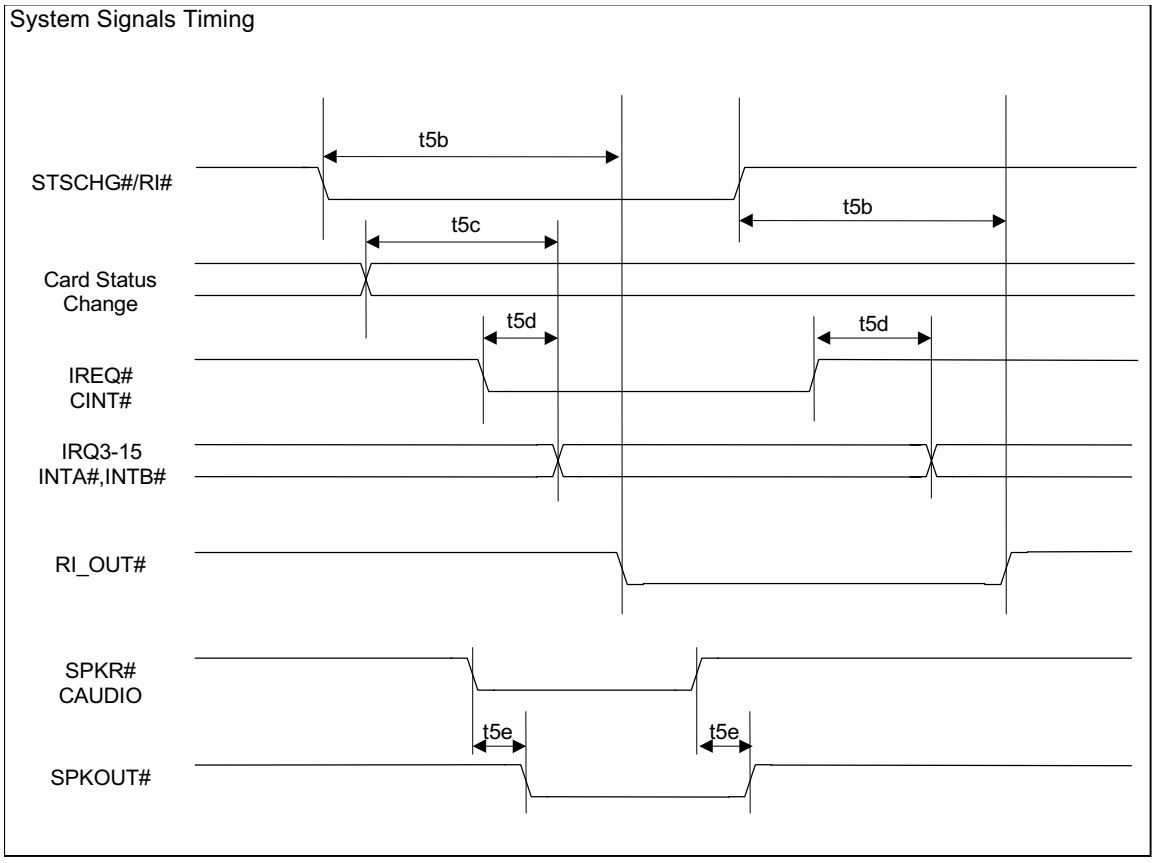
PCI Input Signals Timing

9.3.2 System Interface Signals

System Interface Signals AC Characteristics
(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_PCI=3.0~3.6V, VCC_SLOTA/B=3.0~3.6V or 4.75~5.25V, VCC_AUX= 3.0~3.6V,Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	RI_OUT#, IRQ3-15, INTA#, INTB#				
t5b	RI# to RI_OUT# Delay		50	ns	
t5c	Card Status Change to IRQ3-15/INTA#,INTB# Delay		2Tcyc+0	ns	1
t5d	Card IREQ#/CINT# to IRQ3-15/INTA#,INTB# Delay		50	ns	
	SPKOUT#				
t5e	SPKR#/CAUDIO to SPKOUT# Delay		50	ns	

Note1: Tcyc is PCICLK cycle time. (Typically 30ns)



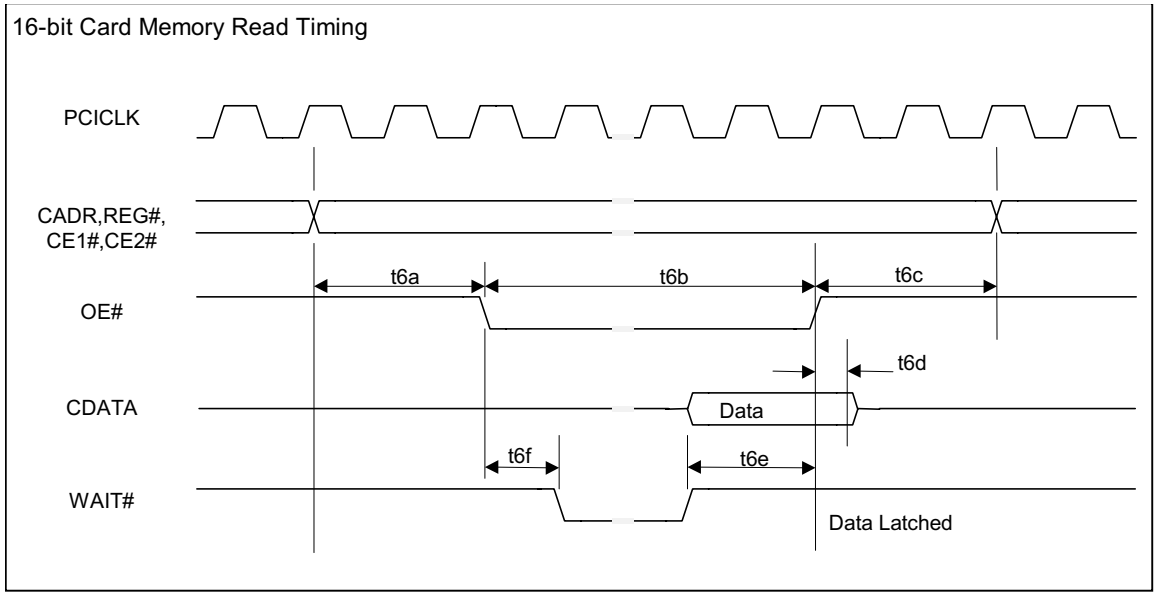
System Signals Timing

9.3.3 16-bit PC Card Interface Signals

Memory Read
(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_SLOTA/B=3.0~3.6V or 4.75~5.25V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	CADR[25:0], REG#, CE[2:1]#				
t6a	Setup Time, CADR[25:0], REG# and CE[2:1]# before OE# Low	Tsu-20		ns	1,2 Tsu=1~7Tcyc Programmable
t6c	Hold Time, CADR[25:0], REG# and CE[2:1]# after OE# High	Thl-10		ns	1,2 Thl=1~7Tcyc Programmable
	OE#				
t6b	Pulse Duration, OE# Low	Tpw-20		ns	1,2 Tpw=3~31Tcyc Programmable
	CDATA[15:0]				
t6d	Hold Time, CDATA[15:0] after OE# High	0		ns	
	WAIT#				
t6e	Hold Time, OE# Low after WAIT# High	1Tcyc+0		ns	1
t6f	Valid Delay, OE# Low to WAIT# Low		50	ns	

Note1: Tcyc is PCICLK cycle time. (Typically 30ns)
Note2: Tsu, Tpw, Thl can be programmed by setting 16-bit Memory Timing 0 register.

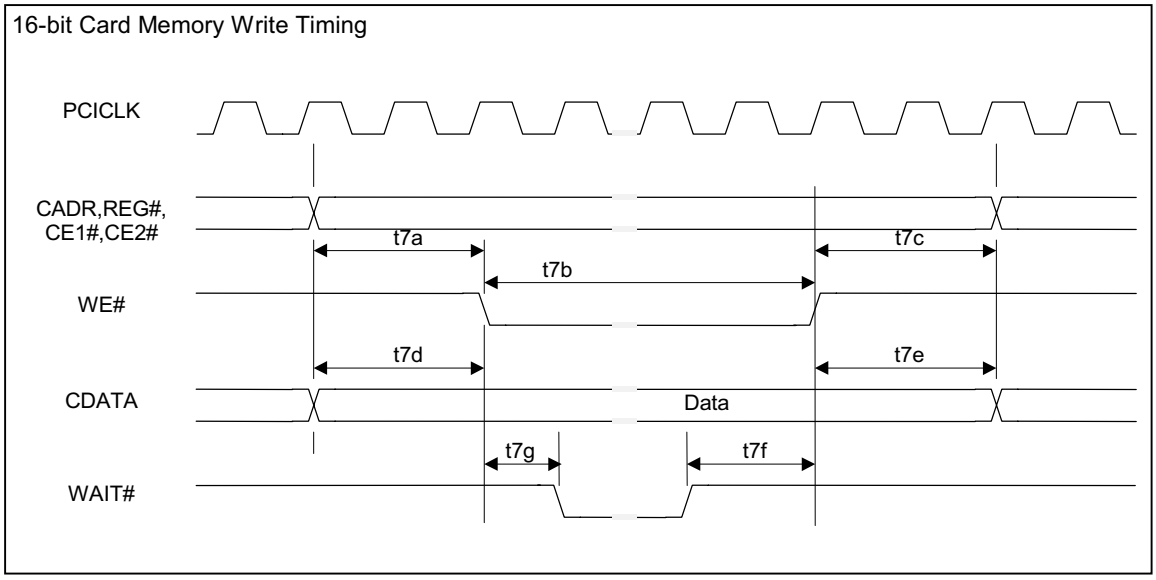


16-bit Card Memory Read Timing

Memory Write
(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_SLOTA/B=3.0~3.6V or 4.75~5.25V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	CADR[25:0], REG#, CE[2:1]#				
t7a	Setup Time, CADR[25:0], REG# and CE[2:1]# before WE# Low	Tsu-20		ns	1,2 Tsu=1~7Tcyc Programmable
t7c	Hold Time, CADR[25:0], REG# and CE[2:1]# after WE# High	Thl-10		ns	1,2 Thl=1~7Tcyc Programmable
	WE#				
t7b	Pulse Duration, WE# Low	Tpw-20		ns	1,2 Tpw=3~31Tcyc Programmable
	CDATA[15:0]				
t7d	Setup Time, CDATA[15:0] before WE# Low	Tsu-20		ns	1,2 Tsu=1~7Tcyc Programmable
t7e	Hold Time, CDATA[15:0] after WE# High	Thl-10		ns	1,2 Thl=1~7Tcyc Programmable
	WAIT#				
t7f	Hold Time, WE# Low after WAIT# High	Tcyc+0		ns	1
t7g	Valid Delay, WE# Low to WAIT# Low		50	ns	

Note1: Tcyc is PCICLK cycle time. (Typically 30ns)
Note2: Tsu, Tpw, Thl can be programmed by setting 16-bit Memory Timing 0 register.

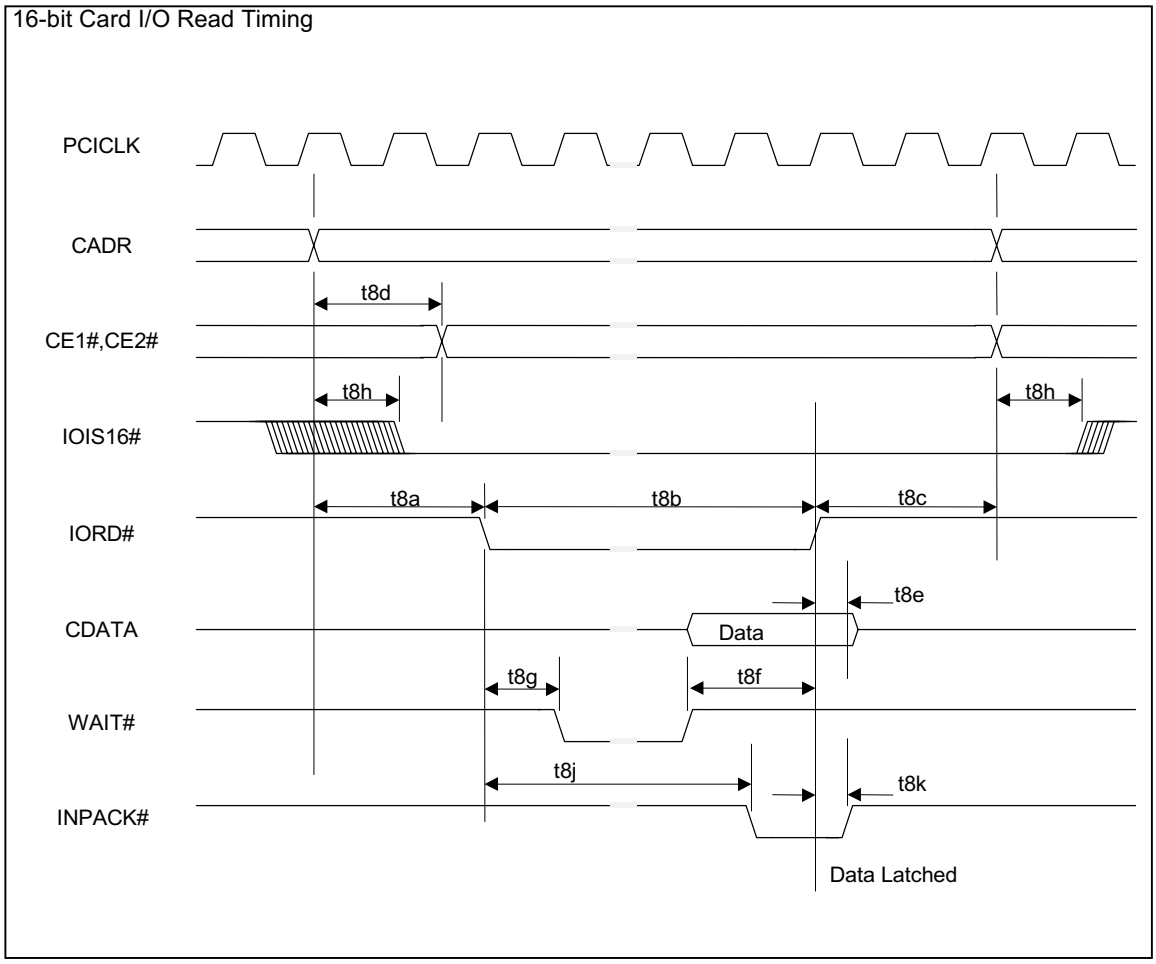


16-bit Card Memory Write Timing

I/O Read
(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_SLOTA/B=3.0~3.6V or 4.75~5.25V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	CADR[25:0], REG#				
t8a	Setup Time, CADR[25:0] and REG# before IORD# Low	Tsu-20		ns	1,3 Tsu=2~7Tcyc Programmable
t8c	Hold Time, CADR[25:0] and REG# after IORD # High	Thl-10		ns	1,3 Thl=1~7Tcyc Programmable
	IORD#				
t8b	Pulse Duration, IORD # Low	Tpw-20		ns	1,3 Tpw=3~31Tcyc Programmable
	CE[2:1]#				
t8d	Valid Delay, CADR[15:0] and REG# to CE[2:1]#	1Tcyc-10		ns	1
	CDATA[15:0]				
t8e	Hold Time, CDATA[15:0] after IORD # High	0		ns	
	WAIT#				
t8f	Hold Time, IORD # Low after WAIT# High	1Tcyc+0		ns	1
t8g	Valid Delay, IORD # Low to WAIT# Low		50	ns	
	IOIS16#				
t8h	Valid Delay, CADR[25:0] to IOIS16# Low		50	ns	
	INPACK#				
t8k	Hold Time, INPCK# Low after IORD# High	0		ns	
t8j	Valid Delay, IORD # Low to INPACK# Low		50	ns	

Note1: Tcyc is PCICLK cycle time. (Typically 30ns)
Note3: Tsu, Tpw, Thl can be programmed by setting 16-bit I/O Timing 0 register.

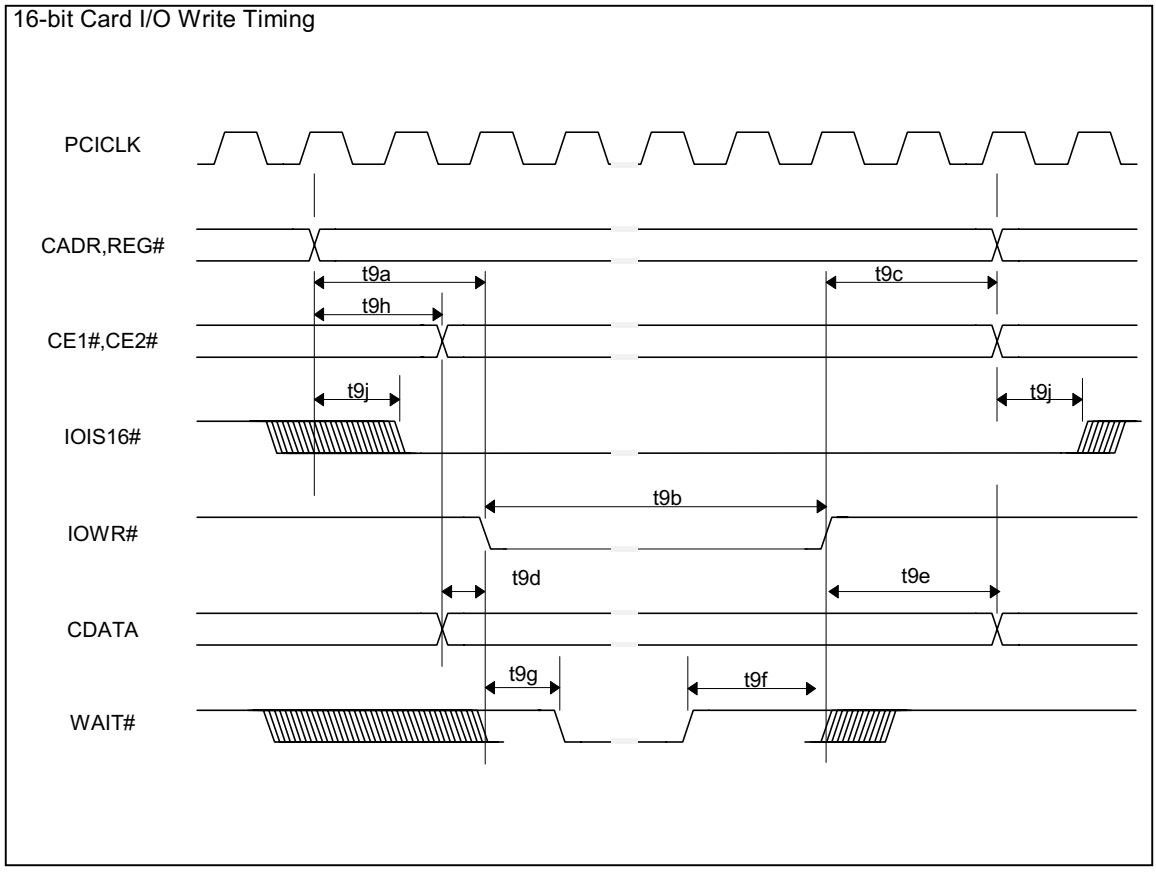


16-bit Card I/O Read Timing

I/O Write
(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_SLOTA/B=3.0~3.6V or 4.75~5.25V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	CADR[25:0], REG#				
t9a	Setup Time, CADR[25:0] and REG# before IOWR # Low	Tsu-20		ns	1,3 Tsu=2~7Tcyc Programmable
t9c	Hold Time, CADR[25:0], REG# and CE[2:1]# after IOWR # High	Thl-10		ns	1,3 Thl=1~7Tcyc Programmable
	IOWR#				
t9b	Pulse Duration, IOWR# Low	Tpw-20		ns	1,3 Tpw=3~31Tcyc Programmable
	CE[2:1]#				
t9h	Valid Delay, CADR[15:0] and REG# to CE[2:1]#	1Tcyc-10		ns	1
	CDATA[15:0]				
t9d	Setup Time, CDATA[15:0] before IOWR # Low	Tsu-2Tcyc-10		ns	1,3 Tsu=3~7Tcyc Programmable
t9e	Hold Time, CDATA[15:0] after IOWR # High	Thl-10		ns	1,3 Thl=1~7Tcyc Programmable
	WAIT#				
t9f	Hold Time, IOWR # Low after WAIT# High	1Tcyc+0		ns	3
t9g	Valid Delay, IOWR # Low to WAIT# Low		50	ns	
	IOIS16#				
t9j	Valid Delay, CADR[25:0] and REG# to IOIS16# Low		50	ns	

Note1: Tcyc is PCICLK cycle time. (Typically 30ns)
Note3: Tsu, Tpw, Thl can be programmed by setting 16-bit I/O Timing 0 register.



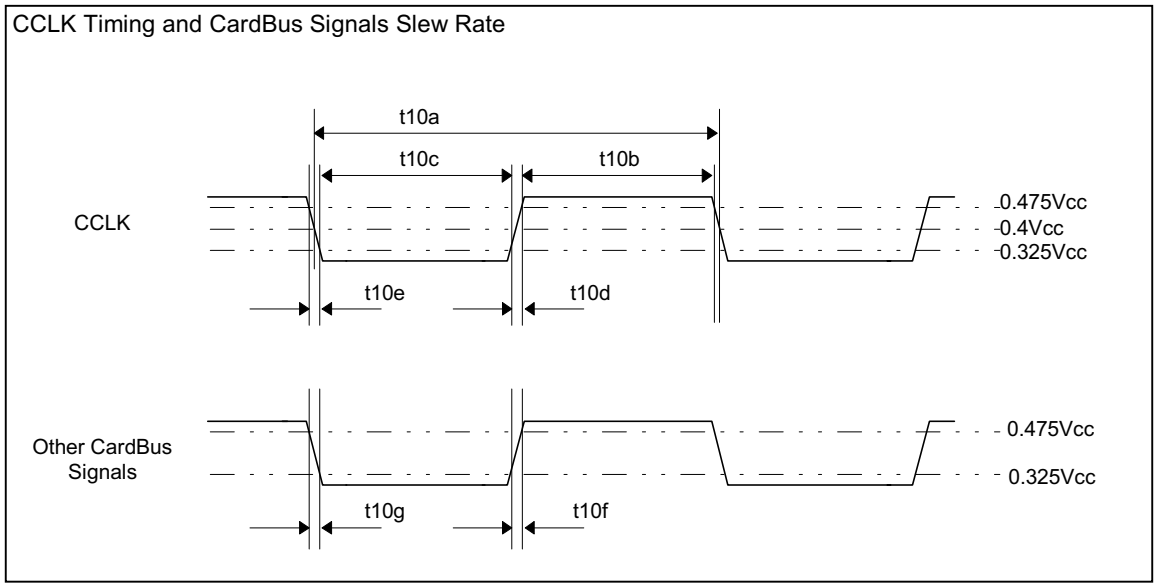
16-bit Card I/O Write Timing

9.3.4 CardBus PC Card Interface Signals

Clock and Signal Slew Rate

(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_SLOTA/B=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	CCLK				
t10a	Cycle Time, CCLK	30		ns	
t10b	Pulse Width Duration, CCLK High	12		ns	
t10c	Pulse Width Duration, CCLK Low	12		ns	
t10d	Slew Rate, CCLK Rising Edge	1	4	V/ns	
t10e	Slew Rate, CCLK Falling Edge	1	4	V/ns	
	Other CardBus Signals				
t10f	Slew Rate, Rising Edge	0.25	1	V/ns	
t10g	Slew Rate, Falling Edge	0.25	1	V/ns	

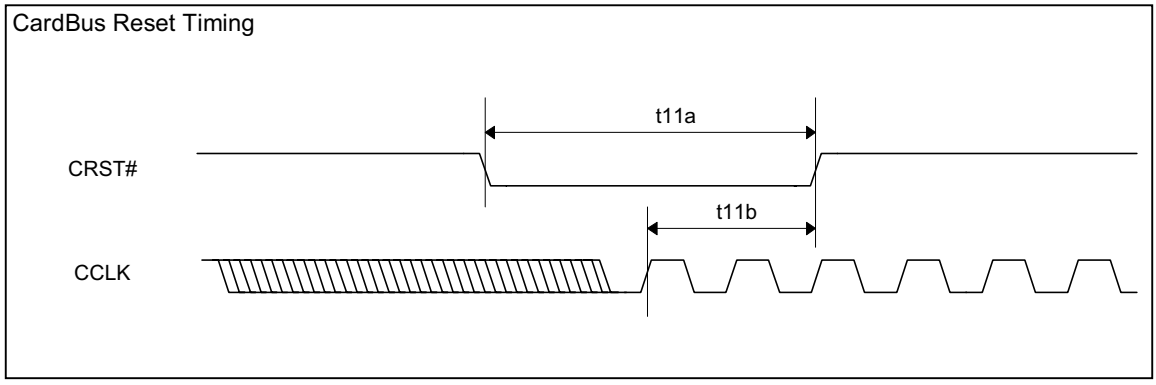


CCLK Timing and CardBus Slew Rate

Card Reset

(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_SLOTA/B=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	CRST#				
t11a	Pulse Duration, CRST#	1		ms	
t11b	Setup Time, CCLK active at CRST# Negation	100		µs	

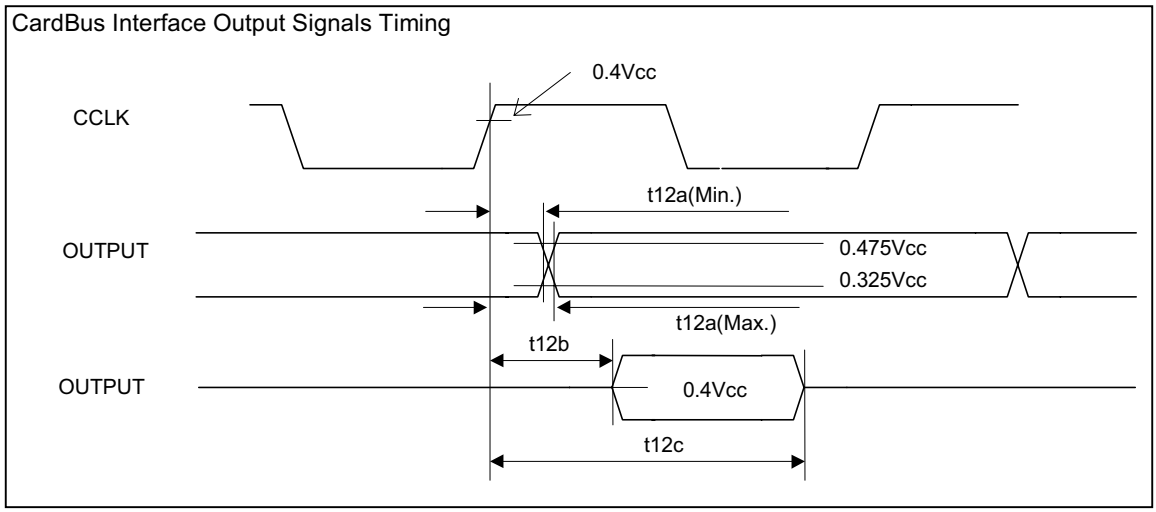


CardBus Reset Timing

Card Output

(VCC_CORE=2.3~2.7V or 3.0~3.6V, VCC_SLOTA/B=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	CAD[31:0], CC/BE#[3:0], CPAR, CFRAME#,CDEVSEL#, CIRDY#, CTRDY#,CSTOP#, CBLOCK#, CPERR#, CSERR#, CCLKRUN#, CGNT#				
t12a	Valid delay time from CCLK	2	18	ns	Min: CL=0 pF Max: CL=30 pF
t12b	Enable Time, Hi-Z to active delay from CCLK	2		ns	
t12c	Disable Time, Active to Hi-Z delay from CCLK		28	ns	

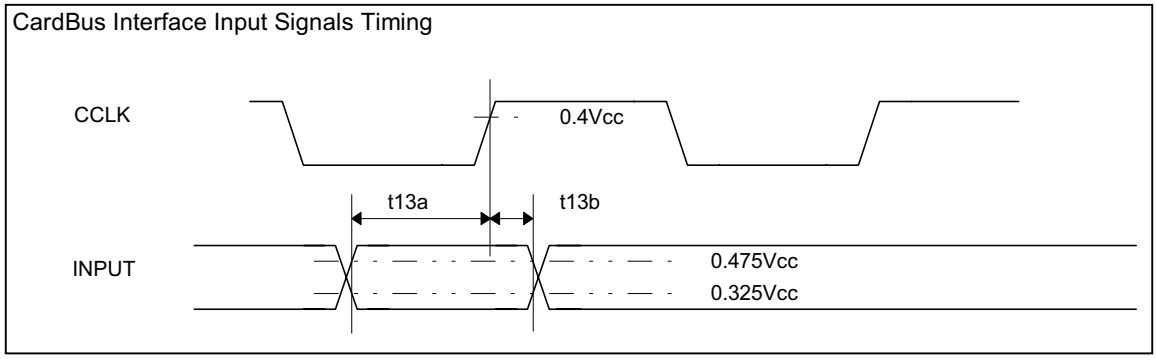


CardBus Interface Output Signals Timing

Card Input

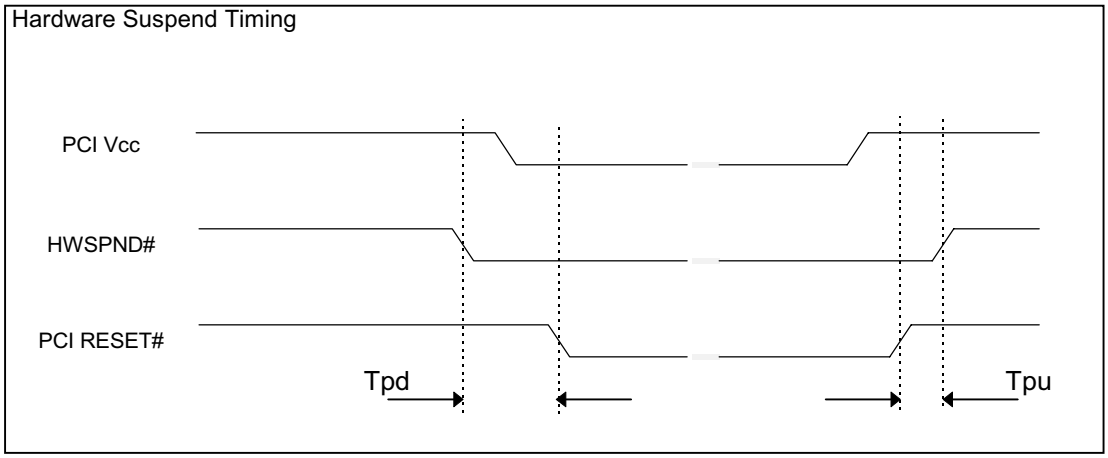
(VCC_CORE=3.0~3.6V, VCC_SLOTA/B=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	CAD[31:0], CC/BE#[3:0], CPAR, CFRAME#,CDEVSEL#, CIRDY#, CTRDY#,CSTOP#, CBLOCK#, CPERR#, CSERR#, CCLKRUN#, CREQ#				
t13a	Setup Time, Signal Valid before CCLK	7		ns	
t13b	Hold Time, Signal Hold Time after CCLK High	0		ns	



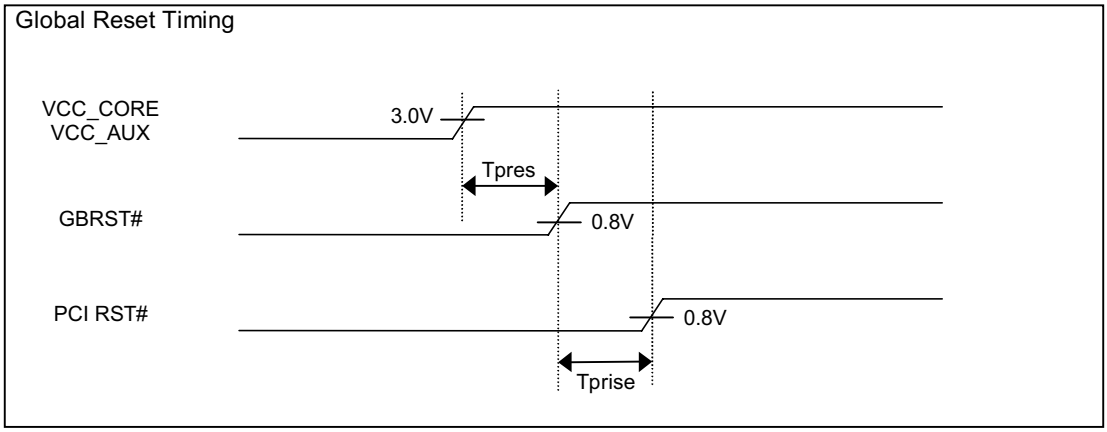
CardBus Input Signals Timing

9.3.5 Hardware Suspend mode



Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Tpd	HWSPND# to PCIRESET# delay	100			ns
Tpu	HWSPND# to PCIRESET# delay	100			ns

9.3.6 Global Reset Signals

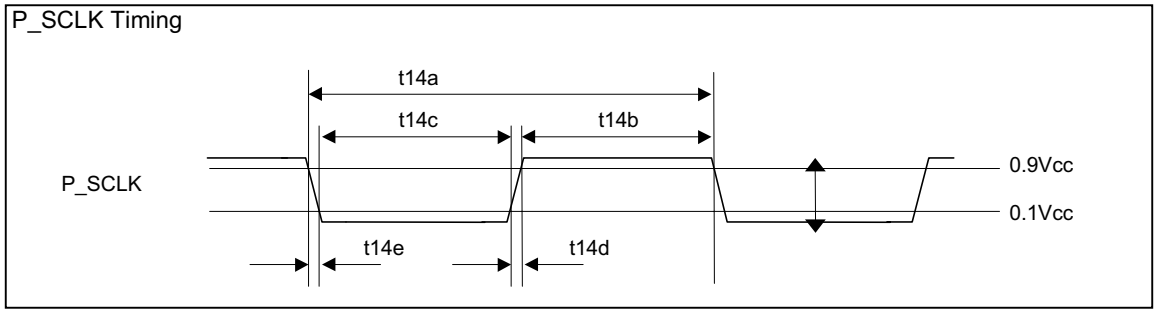


Symbol	Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Tpres	Power_On to GBRST# delay	1us		100ms	
Tprise	GBRST# to PCIRST# delay	60ns			

9.3.7 1394 PHY Interface Signals

P_SCLK Clock
(VCC_PHY=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	P_SCLK				
t14a	Cycle Time, P_SCLK	20		ns	
t14b	Pulse Width Duration, P_SCLK High	9	11	ns	
t14c	Pulse Width Duration, P_SCLK Low	9	11	ns	
t14d	P_SCLK Rising Edge	0.7	2.4	ns	
t14e	P_SCLK Falling Edge	0.7	2.4	ns	

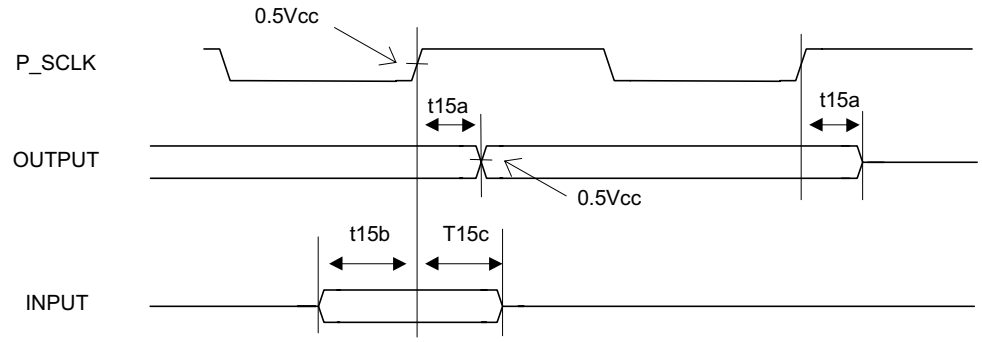


P_SCLK Timing

PHY Interface Input & Output Signals
(VCC_PHY=3.0~3.6V, Ta=0~70°c)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	D[7:0], CTL[1:0], LREQ				
T15a	Delay time from P_SCLK	1	10	ns	CL=10 pF
T15b	Setup Time, Valid before P_SCLK	6		ns	
T15c	Hold Time, Hold Time after P_SCLK	0		ns	

PHY I/F Input & Output Signals Timing



PHY I/F Input & Output Signals Timing

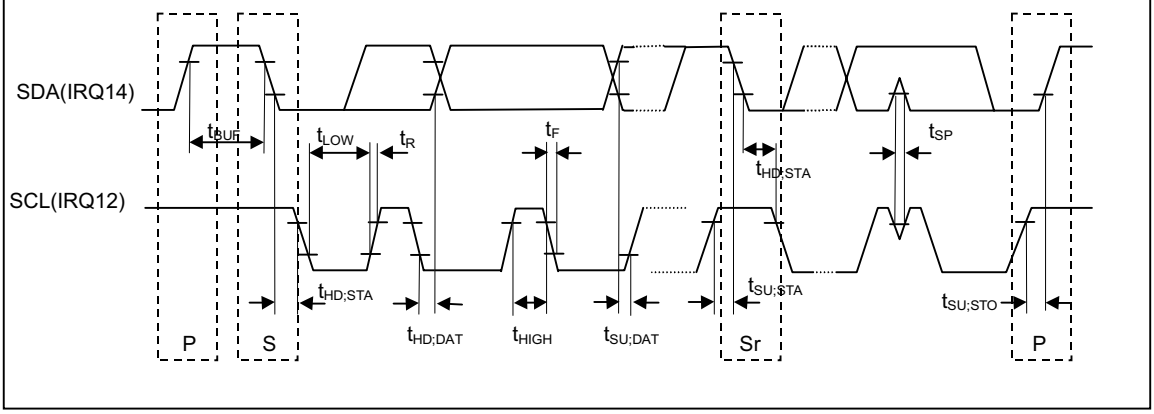
9.3.8 Serial ROM Interface Signals

SDA(IRQ14),SCL(IRQ12)
(VCC_CORE=2.3～2.7V or 3.0～3.6V, VCC_PCI=3.0～3.6V, Ta=0～70℃)

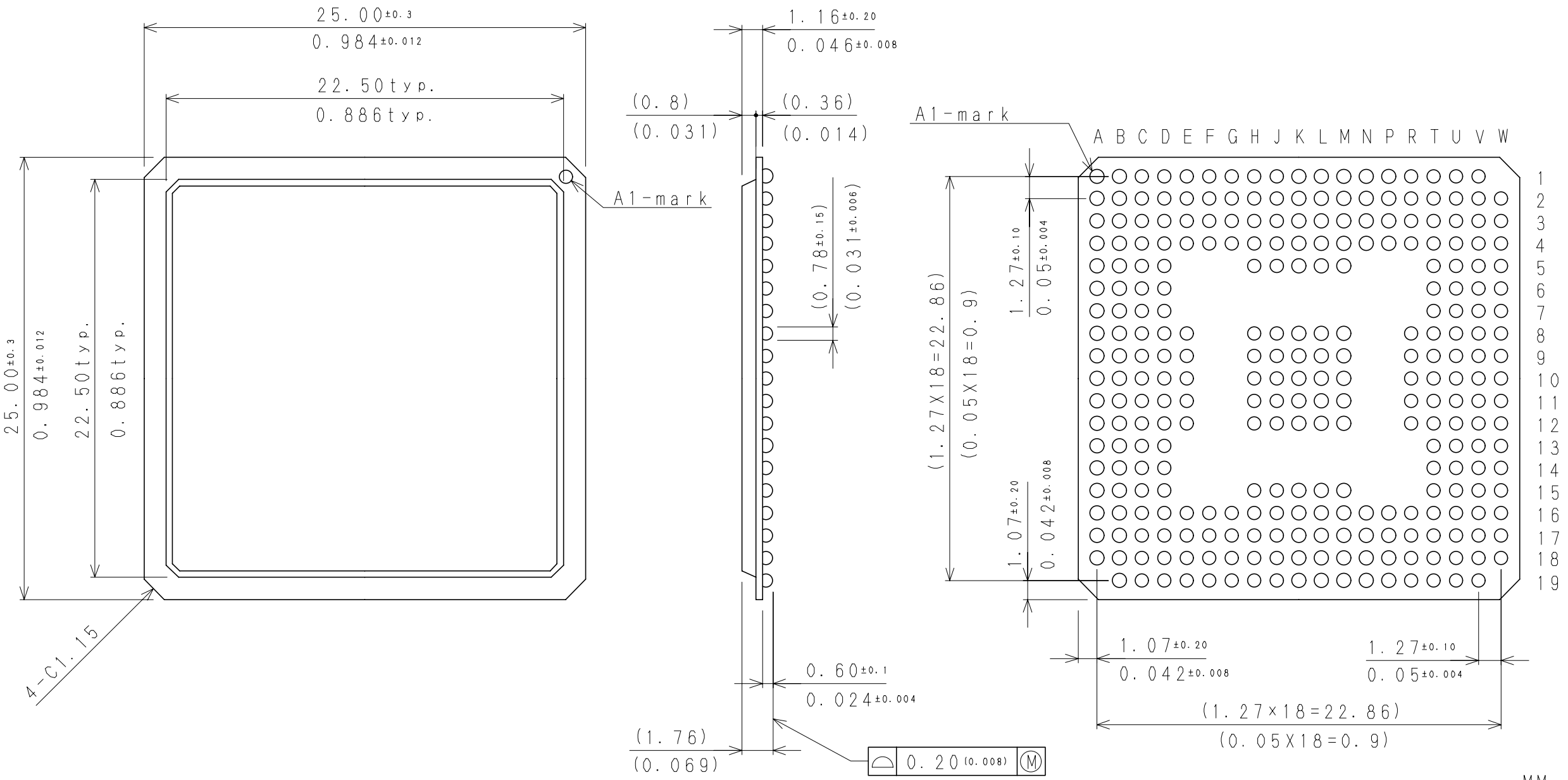
Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
	SDA(IRQ14),SCL(IRQ12)				
f SCL	SCL clock frequency	0	100	kHz	
t BUF	Bus free time between a STOP and START condition	4.7	-	us	
t HD;STA	Hold time (repeated) START condition. After this period, the first clock pulse is generated	4.0	-	us	
t LOW	LOW period of the SCL clock	4.7	-	us	
t HIGH	HIGH period of the SCL clock	4.0	-	us	
t SU;STA	Set–up time for a repeated START condition	4.7	-	us	
t HD;DAT	Data hold time for I 2 C–bus devices	0		us	
t SU;DAT	Data set–up time	250	-	ns	
t r	Rise time of both SDA and SCL signals	-	1000	ns	
t f	Fall time of both SDA and SCL signals	-	300	ns	
t SU;STO	Set–up time for STOP condition	4.0	-	us	
t sp	Pulse width of spikes which must be suppressed by the input filter	n/a	n/a	ns	
C b	Capacitive load for each bus line	-	400	pF	

All values referred to V IHmin and V ILmax levels (see9.2.8).

Serial ROM if SDA,SCL timing



PACKAGE CODE	BGA-281-P1(2525)



UNIT: MM / INCH

年月日	変更記事	変更者
. .		
. .		
. .		
. .		

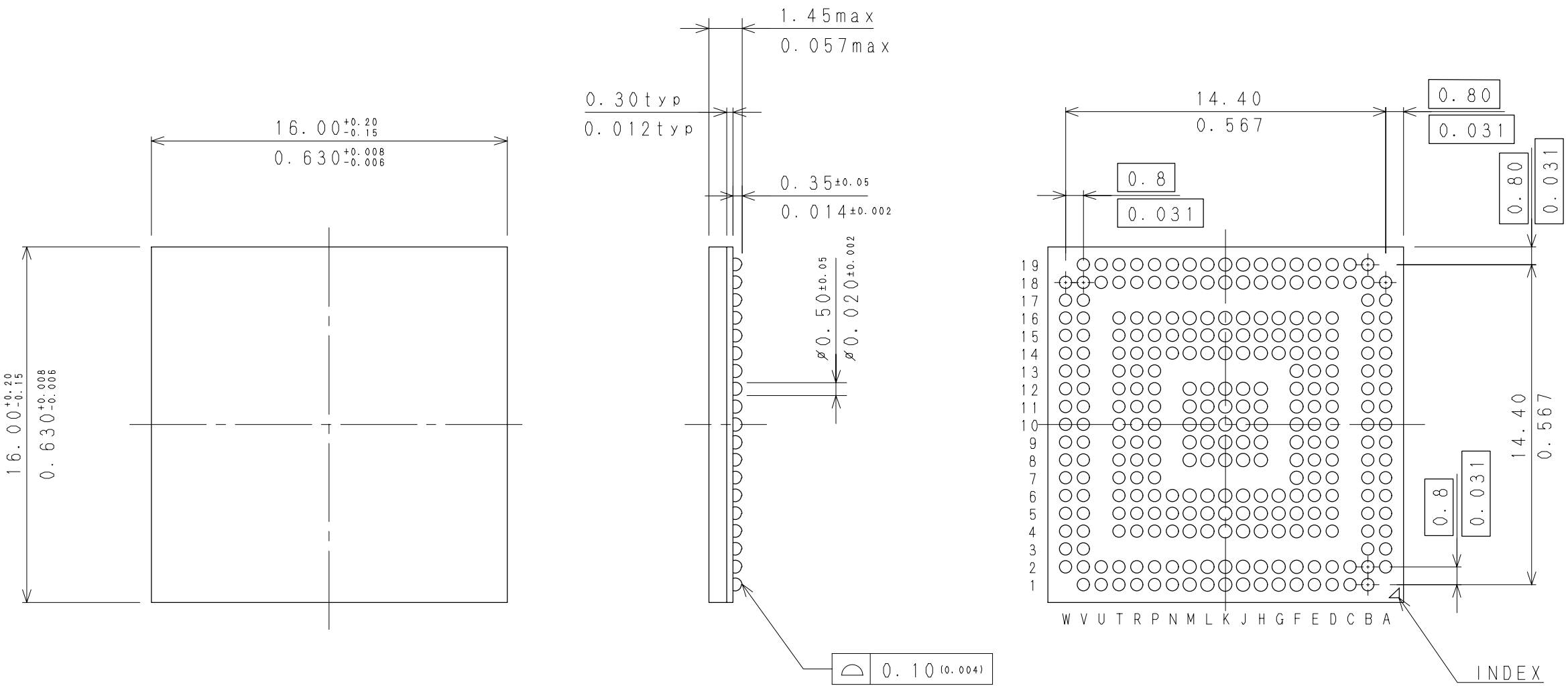
指定以外ノ寸法ニ対スル寸法差 (±)						
ヨビ寸法 \ 等級	0級	1級	2級	3級	4級	5級
4以下	0.05	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5
4ヲコエ 16マデ	0.05	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.8
16ヲコエ 63マデ	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	1.2
63ヲコエ 250マデ	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.8	1.8
250ヲコエ1000マデ		0.3	0.5	0.8	1.2	3.0
1000ヲコエ4000マデ			0.8	1.2	1.8	5.0

指定等級 角 ± 度　外観等級　尺度 NTS

作成年月日	1998·10·1	品名	BGA-281PIN(P1) PACKAGE OUTLINE		
承認 川上	検図 東口	設計 清玄寺	製図 徳山	部番 DF-281BGA-001	A

RICOH

PACKAGE CODE	CSP-277-P1 (1616)



UNIT : MM / INCH

				D	99·3·12	ボール径(0.58nom→0.54 +0.03 −0.05)	徳山
				C	99·2·18	ボール高さ変更(0.40→0.35),取付高さ変更(1.50→1.45)	
				B	99·2·9	ボール高さ変更(0.35±0.05→0.40±0.05)	徳山
						ボール径変更(ø0.50±0.05→ø0.58nom)	徳山
				年月日		変更記事	変更者
				作成年月日		1998·10·1	
		ボール径(ø0.54 +0.03 −0.05→ø0.50±0.05)	徳山	承認	川上	検図 東口 / 設計 清玄寺 / 製図 徳山	
E	99·7·19	ボール最下面の均一性(0.12→0.10)		部番	DF-277CSP-001		E
年月日		変更記事	変更者				

指定以外ノ寸法ニ対スル寸法差 (±)							
ヨビ寸法 / 等級	0級	1級	2級	3級	4級	5級	指定なき等級
4以下	0.05	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.5	
4ヲコエ 16マデ	0.05	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.8	
16ヲコエ 63マデ	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	1.2	
63ヲコエ 250マデ	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.8	1.8	角度 ±
250ヲコエ1000マデ		0.3	0.5	0.8	1.2	3.0	
1000ヲコエ4000マデ			0.8	1.2	1.8	5.0	

外観等級

尺度 NTS

品名 CSP-277PIN(P1) PACKAGE OUTLINE

RICOH

NOTICE

1. The products and the product specifications described in this Data Sheet are subject to change or discontinuation of production without notice for reasons such as improvement. Therefore, before deciding to use the products, please refer to Ricoh sales representatives for the latest information thereon.
2. This Data Sheet may not be copied or otherwise reproduced in whole or in part without prior written consent of Ricoh.
3. Please be sure to take any necessary formalities under relevant laws or regulations before exporting or otherwise taking out of your country the products or the technical information described herein.
4. The technical information described in this Data Sheet shows typical characteristics of and example application circuits for the products. The release of such information is not to be construed as a warranty of or a grant of license under Ricoh's or any third party's intellectual property rights or any other rights.
5. The products listed in this Data Sheet are intended and designed for use as general electronic components in standard applications (office equipment, computer equipment, measuring instruments, consumer electronic products, amusement equipment etc.). Those customers intending to use a product in an application requiring extreme quality and reliability, for example, in a highly specific application where the failure or misoperation of the product could result in human injury or death (aircraft, spacevehicle, nuclear reactor control system, traffic control system, automotive and transportation equipment, combustion equipment, safety devices, life support system etc.) should first contact us.
6. We are making our continuous effort to improve the quality and reliability of our products, but semiconductor products are likely to fail with certain probability. In order prevent any injury to persons or damages to property resulting from such failure, customers should be careful enough to incorporate safety measures in their design, such as redundancy feature, fire-containment feature, and fail-safe feature. We do not assume any liability or responsibility for any loss or damage arising from misuse or inappropriate use of the products.
7. Anti-radiation design is not implemented in the products described in this Data Sheet.
8. Please contact Ricoh sales representatives should you have any questions or comments concerning the products or the technical information.

RICOH Company, Ltd.
Electronic Devices Division

■ Head Office

13-1, Himemurocho, Ikeda-shi, Osaka 563-8501 JAPAN
Phone: 0727(53)1111, Fax: 0727(53)8522

■ Yokohama Office

3-2-3, Shinyokohama, Kouhoku-ku, Yokohama-shi,
Kanagawa 222-8530 JAPAN
Phone: 045(477)1701, Fax: 045(477)1694

RICOH CORPRATION
Electronic Devices Division

■ San Jose Office

3001, Orchard Parkway San Jose, CA, 95134-2088 USA
Phone: 408(944)3303, Fax: 408(432)8375